



The Barossa Council

NOTICE OF MEETING

**Notice is hereby given that the next ordinary meeting of Council
will be held on Tuesday 22 January 2019
in the Council Chambers,
43 – 51 Tanunda Road, Nuriootpa, commencing at 9.00am.**

Martin McCarthy
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
THE BAROSSA COUNCIL

A G E N D A

1. THE BAROSSA COUNCIL

- 1.1 Welcome by Mayor Lange - meeting declared open
- 1.2 Present
- 1.3 Leave of Absence
- 1.4 Apologies for Absence
- 1.5 Minutes of previous meetings – for confirmation:
 - Ordinary Council meeting – Tuesday 18 December 2018 at 9.00am
 - Confidential Council meeting – Tuesday 18 December 2018 at 11.31am
 - Confidential Council meeting – Tuesday 18 December 2018 at 11.48am
 - Confidential Council meeting – Tuesday 18 December 2018 at 11.51am
 - Confidential Council meeting - Tuesday 18 December 2018 at 12.21pm
- 1.6 Matters arising from previous minutes
 - Nil
- 1.7 Petitions
 - Nil
- 1.8 Deputations
 - Nil

- 1.9 Notice of Motion
Nil
- 1.10 Questions – With or Without Notice
- Questions – Cr de Vries - NRM Reform

QUESTION:

Will the levies raised in the Barossa Council region be increased over and above CPI as a result of the proposed changes?

RESPONSE

The Discussion Paper (July 2018) titled *Managing Our Landscapes - Conversations for Change* outlines the following points:

- The State Government intention to cap annual land and water levy rises at a rate set by an independent body or according to the Consumer Price Index (CPI).
- It is intended that the Landscape Boards provide a publicly available budget outlining how levies will be spent in the forthcoming financial year and an end-of-financial-year report documenting actual expenditure.
- Landscape Boards will be at arm's length from government and responsible for their own budget.

Comments:

The Minister has indicated that the new Landscape SA Bill will be tabled in early 2019. Assuming that the Bill is enacted, the new landscape Boards and Greening Adelaide would be established sometime during 2019-20.

Based on this timeframe, the new Landscape Boards/Greening Adelaide are likely to lay down their first budget for the 2020-21 financial year. This would suggest that the outgoing NRM Boards would prepare their final budget for 2019-20. Any increase in the NRM Levy for 2019-20 is therefore at the determination of the current NRM Board, based upon priorities within their NRM Plans.

QUESTION:

Will the money spent in the Barossa Council region increase or decrease as a result of these proposed changes?

RESPONSE

The Discussion Paper outlines the following points:

- It is intended that levies (land and water) collected in a region will be spent in the region, except for a portion of priority landscape scale or cross-boundary projects, and services to underpin regional outcomes.
- Landscape Boards will be required to establish a five-year Landscape Plan for their region, identifying up to five priorities to be achieved by the plan during that time.
- Landscape Boards will be required to partner with the private sector, non-government organisations and local and federal government to deliver environmental programs to create jobs and drive investment in local communities.
- Green Adelaide will co-administer the \$2 million Grassroots Grants fund to support environmental groups and not for profits deliver on-ground projects.

Comments:

At this stage, it is difficult to determine if there is to be a change in the level of funding across the Barossa Council, as this is dependent on which region the Council is placed within, and what are the top five

priorities identified for that region. Regional priorities may mean that funds are allocated on an 'as needed basis', which may not be within the Barossa Council area.

If the amendments to the boundaries are implemented as proposed, the revenue base for the 'Plains and Valleys Landscape Board' (encompassing The Barossa Council) will be much smaller and predominately rural when compared to the current NRM Board that includes Metropolitan Adelaide.

As the new Landscape Boards will be responsible for employing a general manager who will employ and direct staff that will deliver environmental management programs on behalf of the Board, the amount of funds available for on ground works could be impacted by the amount of revenue that can be generated from within the region. The co-contribution to priority landscape scale or cross-boundary projects would also see potential reduction in funds available to local on ground works.

QUESTION:

Will our level of service delivery increase or decrease as a result of these proposed changes? And if so, in what way?

RESPONSE

The Discussion Paper outlines the following points:

- To help create jobs and drive investment, some of the on-ground delivery for each region would be outsourced to the private and non-government sectors and local councils.
- Green Adelaide will co-administer the \$2 million Grassroots Grants fund to support environmental groups and not for profits deliver on-ground projects.

Comments:

The expectation is that the new system will help deliver the 'back to basics' focus for the management of our natural resources, namely soil, water and pest plants and animals.

At present, the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges (AMLR) NRM Board provides funds for the following programs directly within The Barossa Council:

- NRM Education
- Natural Resource Centres (NRC) at Barossa Bushgardens and Mount Pleasant
- Land Management (former Upper Torrens Land Management Project)

Environmental groups (i.e. Williamstown and Lyndoch, Eastern Hills and Murray Plains) are also funded by both the AMLR and SA Murray Darling NRM Boards that operate within the Barossa Council area.

With the changes to the Landscape Board boundary (as proposed), the level of funding generated may be lower, which may impact on service delivery if the 'back to basics' focus on soil, water and pest plants and animals is implemented.

At this stage, feedback from the community engagement has given strong support to the likes of the Education and NRC programs, which could see their continuation under the new board structure.

It is anticipated that these current programs will receive continued funding for at least the 2019-20 financial year by the current NRM Board. Thereafter, these programs and others are likely to be evaluated by the new Landscape Board when preparing their new five year Landscape Plan (top five priorities) and annual budgets.

2. MAYOR

2.1

Mayor's report - attached

7

3. COUNCILLORS' REPORTS

3.1 Nil

4. CONSENSUS AGENDA

4.1 MAYOR

Nil

4.2 EXECUTIVE SERVICES

4.2.1 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Nil

4.2.2 COMMUNICATION AND ENGAGEMENT OFFICERS

Nil

4.3 CORPORATE & COMMUNITY SERVICES

4.3.1 DIRECTOR CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

Nil

4.3.2 MANAGER COMMUNITY PROJECTS

Nil

4.4 WORKS AND ENGINEERING

4.4.1 DIRECTOR'S REPORT

Nil

4.5 DEVELOPMENT & ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

4.5.1 DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

4.5.1.1 National Conference – Smart Urban Futures 8

4.5.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

4.5.2.1 Living Smart Barossa 16

4.5.3 HEALTH SERVICES

4.5.3.1 Food Recalls 18

4.5.3.2 Food Premises Inspections 19

4.5.3.3 State Public Health Plan 2019-2024 20

4.5.4 REGULATORY SERVICES

Nil

4.5.5 WASTE SERVICES

Nil

5. CONSENSUS AGENDA ADOPTION

5.1 ITEMS FOR EXCLUSION FROM CONSENSUS AGENDA

5.2 RECEIPT OF CONSENSUS AGENDA

5.3 DEBATE OF ITEMS EXCLUDED FROM CONSENSUS AGENDA

6. VISITORS TO THE MEETING/ADJOURNMENT OF MEETING

6.1 VISITORS TO THE MEETING

Nil

6.2 ADJOURNMENT OF COUNCIL MEETING

7. DEBATE AGENDA

7.1 MAYOR

Nil

7.2 EXECUTIVE SERVICES

7.2.1 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

7.2.1.1	Minutes of the Audit Committee Meeting and Appointment of Chairperson and Two Independent Members	76
7.2.1.2	Quarterly Update to Delegations Register – 4th Quarter 2018	89
7.2.1.3	Elected Members' Training and Development Plan	102
7.2.1.4	Legatus (Central Local Government Region of South Australia)- Audit Committee Exemption	119

7.2.2 FINANCE

7.2.2.1	Monthly Finance Report (as at 31 December 2018)	126
7.2.2.2	Long Term Financial Plan 2019/20 to 2028/29 and Annual Budget & Business Planning Timetable 2019/20	129

7.3 CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

7.3.1 DIRECTOR CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

Nil

7.3.2 MANAGER COMMUNITY PROJECTS

7.3.2.1	Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society – Requirement for Fire Protection System and Additional Funding Request	132
---------	---	-----

7.4 WORKS AND ENGINEERING

7.4.1 DIRECTOR'S REPORTS

7.4.1.1	Proposed Road Closure – 2019 Day on the Green	139
7.4.1.2	Proposed Road Closure – 2019 Barossa Vintage Festival – Ziegenmarkt	143
7.4.1.3	Proposed Road Closure – 2019 Barossa Vintage Festival – Angaston Town Day	146

7.5 DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

7.5.1 DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

Nil

7.5.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

7.5.2.1	Gawler River Floodplain Management Authority (GRFMA) – GRFMA Audit Committee Membership and Review of GRFMA Public Consultation Policy	149
7.5.2.2	Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM Board – Draft Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22	156
7.5.2.3	SA Murray-Darling NRM Board – Draft Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22	214

7.5.3 HEALTH SERVICES

7.5.3.1	Review of the Public Health Act	290
---------	---------------------------------	-----

7.5.4 REGULATORY SERVICES

Nil

7.5.5 WASTE SERVICES

Nil

8. CONFIDENTIAL AGENDA

Nil

9. URGENT OTHER BUSINESS

- 9.1 Leave of Absence Request – Cr Johnstone – Thursday 24 January to Sunday 10 February 2019
- 9.2 Leave of Absence Request – Cr de Vries – Tuesday 29 January to Thursday 21 February 2019

10. NEXT MEETING

Tuesday 19 February 2019 at 9.00am

11. CLOSURE

Mayor's Report to Council – January 2019 Meeting

December

- 9/12/2018 Williamstown Christmas Parade
- 12/12/2018 Student Presentation Tanunda Primary School
- 13/12/2018 Meeting Adelaide – Karen McColl Suicide Prevention
Possibility of establishing a Suicide Prevention Branch in the Barossa
- 14/12/2018 Legatus Meeting hosted at the Barossa Council offices
- 14/12/2018 Lyndoch Christmas Street Party
- 16/12/2018 Unveiling Heritage Silhouettes - Eden Valley
- 27/12/2018 meeting with Hon Frank Pangallo and Martin McCarthy
- 18/12/2018 Bush Gardens Christmas Lunch – Nuriootpa
- 20/12/2018 Triple BFM – radio interview
- 21/12/2018 Site Meeting Barossa Archery Club with Club representative and Council Staff

January

- 11/01/2019 TDU Women's Race - officiating in the race start and podium presentation

COUNCIL

DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

DEVELOPMENT SERVICES REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

4.5.1 CONSENSUS AGENDA – DEVELOPMENT SERVICES REPORT

**4.5.1.1 NATIONAL CONFERENCE – SMART URBAN FUTURES
B9111, 19/73**

Purpose

To inform members of the upcoming Smart Urban Futures National Conference being held in Melbourne on 21 and 22 March 2019.

Details of the conference is provided in Attachment 1.

RECOMMENDATION:

That the report item 4.5.1.1 be received.



18/12/2018

The Directors,

The 2019 Smart Urban Futures National Conference, presented by the Municipal Association of Victoria (MAV) and Victoria Walks, will be held on **March 21 and 22, 2019** at the Angliss Conference Centre, Melbourne. **For full event details please see the attached brochure.**

The conference is focussed on building liveable, walkable, sustainable communities. How can we build communities that will be successful and resilient in a changing world, where everyone has a chance to participate and thrive? This conference will provide both inspiration and practical pathways for delivering smart urban futures, no matter how large or small the community, with speakers from Australia & overseas.

KEY CONFERENCE THEMES:

- delivering 20-Minute Neighbourhoods
- building healthy communities
- practical pathways for implementing complete streets, alongside the realities of transport economics
- taking #MeToo to the street – women's experience of public space and how councils can help
- the economics of local neighbourhoods – staying one step ahead of Amazon, the sharing economy and the connection between walkability, greenery and property value.

KEYNOTE SPEAKERS:

- **LYNN RICHARDS, CEO, CONGRESS FOR THE NEW URBANISM (CNU), WASHINGTON DC, USA**

A widely recognized smart growth expert, Lynn leads one of the key organisations in the new urbanism movement. Previously, she had a long and distinguished career at the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), holding leadership roles including Policy Director of the Office of Sustainable Communities.

- **DONGHO CHANG, CITY TRAFFIC ENGINEER, CITY OF SEATTLE, USA**

Once described by Streetsblog as "the coolest traffic engineer ever", Dongho Chang has been instrumental in Seattle's Complete Streets approach, where streets have been re-imagined as a place for walking, cycling and public transport, as well as cars.

- **SUSANNE LEGENA, CEO, PLAN INTERNATIONAL AUSTRALIA**

Susanne leads the Australian arm of an organisation dedicated to tackling the injustices facing girls around the World. The Free to Be project, shedding light on young women and girls' experience of street harassment, was piloted in Melbourne before going global.

- **GREG VANN, DIRECTOR PLANNING, ETHOS URBAN**

A Life Fellow of the Planning Institute of Australia, Greg was project director of the South East Queensland Regional Plan, and chair of the State's Transit Oriented Development Taskforce.

THIS CONFERENCE OFFERS:

- diverse opportunities for real conversations about liveable, walkable sustainable communities
- case studies of projects that have delivered better places in practice
- an opportunity to experience innovative street design on the ground, with a Walkshop

Who should attend?

Place makers, transport planners and engineers, strategic and statutory planners, urban designers, policy advisors, asset managers, councillors, directors, and officers in community wellbeing, economic development, sustainability or health promotion.

Regards,
John Hennessy, MAV

NATIONAL CONFERENCE

Smart Urban FUTURES

**BUILDING LIVEABLE,
WALKABLE, SUSTAINABLE
COMMUNITIES**

**THURSDAY 21 AND
FRIDAY 22 MARCH
2019**

**THE ANGLISS CONFERENCE
CENTRE (LEVEL 5, BUILDING
A), 555 LA TROBE STREET,
MELBOURNE**

How can we build communities that will be successful and resilient in a changing world, where everyone has a chance to participate and thrive? This conference will provide both inspiration and practical pathways for delivering smart urban futures, no matter how large or small the community.

KEY CONFERENCE THEMES:

- delivering 20-Minute Neighbourhoods
- building healthy communities
- practical pathways for implementing complete streets, alongside the realities of transport economics
- taking #MeToo to the street – women's experience of public space and how councils can help
- the economics of local neighbourhoods – staying one step ahead of Amazon, the sharing economy and the connection between walkability, greenery and property value

WHO SHOULD ATTEND?

Place makers, transport planners and engineers, strategic and statutory planners, urban designers, policy advisors, asset managers, councillors, directors, and officers in community wellbeing, economic development, sustainability or health promotion.

Conference presented by the Municipal Association of Victoria (MAV) and Victoria Walks



THIS CONFERENCE OFFERS:

- diverse opportunities for real conversations about liveable, walkable sustainable communities
- case studies of projects that have delivered better places in practice
- an opportunity to experience innovative street design on the ground, with a Walkshop hosted by the City of Darebin

KEYNOTE SPEAKERS

LYNN RICHARDS, CEO, CONGRESS FOR THE NEW URBANISM (CNU), WASHINGTON DC, USA

A widely recognized smart growth expert, Lynn leads one of the key organisations in the new urbanism movement. Previously, she had a long and distinguished career at the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), holding multiple leadership roles including Policy Director of the Office of Sustainable Communities.

DONGHO CHANG, CITY TRAFFIC ENGINEER, CITY OF SEATTLE, USA

Once described by Streetsblog as “the coolest traffic engineer ever”, Dongho Chang has been instrumental in Seattle’s Complete Streets approach, where streets have been re-imagined as a place for walking, cycling and public transport, as well as cars.

SUSANNE LEGENA, CEO, PLAN INTERNATIONAL AUSTRALIA

Susanne leads the Australian arm of an organisation dedicated to tackling the injustices facing girls around the World. The Free to Be project, shedding light on young women and girls’ experience of street harassment, was piloted in Melbourne before going global.

GREG VANN, DIRECTOR PLANNING, ETHOS URBAN

A Life Fellow of the Planning Institute of Australia, Greg was project director of the South East Queensland Regional Plan, and chair of the State’s Transit Oriented Development Taskforce.

21 MARCH 2019

8.30AM REGISTRATION AND TEA/COFFEE

9.00AM WELCOME

SHAPING THE FUTURE

9.15AM LYNN RICHARDS, CEO, CONGRESS FOR THE NEW URBANISM (CNU)

CREATING GREAT PLACES: ADDRESSING FIVE BARRIERS TO A SUSTAINABLE FUTURE

What are the characteristics of a great place? What are the outcomes we want from our development? What are the barriers preventing communities realizing just and sustainable development outcomes? What can local governments, advocacy organizations, and local residents do to address those barriers and achieve vibrant, prosperous, and sustainable communities?

A widely recognized smart growth and new urbanism expert, Lynn leads the key organization in the new urbanism movement. Previously, she had a long and distinguished career at the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), holding multiple leadership roles including Policy Director and Director of the Office of Sustainable Communities.

Sponsored by the Department of Environment,
Land, Water and Planning



10.00AM QUESTIONS

10.10AM MORNING TEA

10.35AM PANEL SESSION: CREATING A CITY OF 20-MINUTE NEIGHBOURHOODS

Plan Melbourne 2017-2050 supports the development of inclusive, vibrant and healthy neighbourhoods. This outcome is guided by the principle of ‘Living locally - 20-minute neighbourhoods’ – where people can access most of their everyday needs within a 20-minute walk, cycle or local public transport trip from home.

This session will explore learnings from the Victorian Government’s 20-Minute Neighbourhood Pilot Program. Led by the Department of Environment, Land, Water and Planning, a panel of representatives from local government and research institutes will discuss how a whole-of-government approach to neighbourhood planning can help create strong and healthy communities.

11.20AM QUESTIONS

A NEW TAKE ON NEW DEVELOPMENT

11.35AM JEREMY MCLEOD, ARCHITECT AND DIRECTOR, BREATHE ARCHITECTURE NIGHTINGALE MODEL: LEADING A HOUSING REVOLUTION

Breathe Architecture has been focusing on sustainable urbanisation, particularly how to deliver more affordable urban housing to Melbournians. Breathe were the instigators of the multi-award winning 'The Commons' housing project in Brunswick and now are collaborating with other Melbourne Architects to deliver the Nightingale Model.

Jeremy is the founding Director of Breathe Architecture and has worked as a design architect on many high quality and sustainable developments during his career.

11.55AM MAX SHIFMAN, CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER, INTRAPAC PROPERTY PTY LTD CREATING WALKABLE COMMUNITIES: CONSTRAINTS & OPPORTUNITIES

Every new residential development presents a chance to improve walkability and accessibility for residents. This presentation will examine some of the potential positive and negative consequences for walkability as a result of planning and design decisions.

Max is the Chief Operating Officer of Intrapac Property, one of Australia's largest private residential development companies with projects across five states. He is also a Director of the Urban Development Institute of Australia (UDIA) Victoria.

12.15PM QUESTIONS TOGETHER: SUSTAINABLE PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT

12.25PM LUNCH, INCLUDING OPTIONAL SHORT WALK

1.15PM KIRSTY KELLY, MANAGING DIRECTOR, KIRSTY KELLY CONSULTING PLANNING FOR BETTER URBAN FUTURES

Kirsty will explore how we plan for creating better urban futures and highlight the opportunities for improving.

Kirsty is a Registered Planner and Fellow of the Planning Institute of Australia, assisting non-profit associations and research institutions to be more strategic in delivering better outcomes for communities. She spent six years as the Chief Executive of the Planning Institute of Australia.

1.45PM QUESTIONS

1.50PM PECHAKUCHA SESSION

Examples of practical actions Councils are implementing to make communities more liveable, walkable and sustainable.

2.25PM TABLE DISCUSSIONS

Delegates, as representatives of the planning and transport industries, will capture thoughts and ideas on what has been presented and report back to the group. The ideas will be summarised into a communique; a vision for the future of Melbourne and Victoria. This will be presented to key government agencies at the conclusion of the conference.

2.55PM AFTERNOON TEA

WOMEN AND PUBLIC SPACES

3.20PM SUSANNE LEGENA, CEO, PLAN INTERNATIONAL AUSTRALIA SAFER CITIES FOR ALL: INCREASING PARTICIPATION IN PUBLIC LIFE

Adolescent girls and young women in cities have increasing opportunities, but they also face high levels of sexual harassment, exploitation and insecurity. Piloted in Melbourne, Plan International's ground-breaking crowdmap – Free to Be – was this year expanded to five cities across five continents, to give girls the chance to share their experiences of public spaces. The subsequent report calls for an agenda that increases girls' ability to fully participate in public life – to be free, safe and equal.

Susanne has been with Plan International Australia since 2011, in which time she held the position of Executive Director of Advocacy and Community Engagement until appointed CEO in February 2018. She also has extensive senior management experience across a wide range of public policy, public sector management and communications areas.

21 MARCH 2019

3.50PM

NANCY PIERORAZIO, SENIOR POLICY OFFICER – CITY SAFETY, CITY OF MELBOURNE

DESIGNING IN SAFETY FOR WOMEN

Marian Wright Edelman once said, “You can’t be what you can’t see” and this is true for women trying to navigate and play a part in our city. The City of Melbourne is being more mindful about how women are represented and considered in urban design and public spaces - from naming streets after notable women; providing a platform for public artwork for and by women; eradicating advertising that sexualises and objectifies women; to building women’s safety into the late-night entertainment precinct.

Nancy has worked at the City of Melbourne in various roles for over 16 years. Her areas of expertise and interest include crime prevention through environmental design and promoting gender equality.

4.05PM

AMANDA COLLINS, COMMUNITY SAFETY AND WELLBEING OFFICER, CITY OF BALLARAT

RIGHT TO THE NIGHT: A CBD WOMEN’S SAFETY PROJECT

Ballarat’s award-winning Right to the Night program gathered local data and narratives from women and girls to inform decision making around the design of safer and more inclusive public spaces in the Ballarat city centre.

Amanda has worked in Victorian rural and regional Local Government for the past 15 years in roles including community development and health and social planning.

4.20PM

BEN ROSSITER, EXECUTIVE OFFICER, VICTORIA WALKS

LET’S WALK

The Let’s Walk program encourages people, particularly women, to discover the walking routes in their community, whilst also building community connectedness and improving physical health and wellbeing.

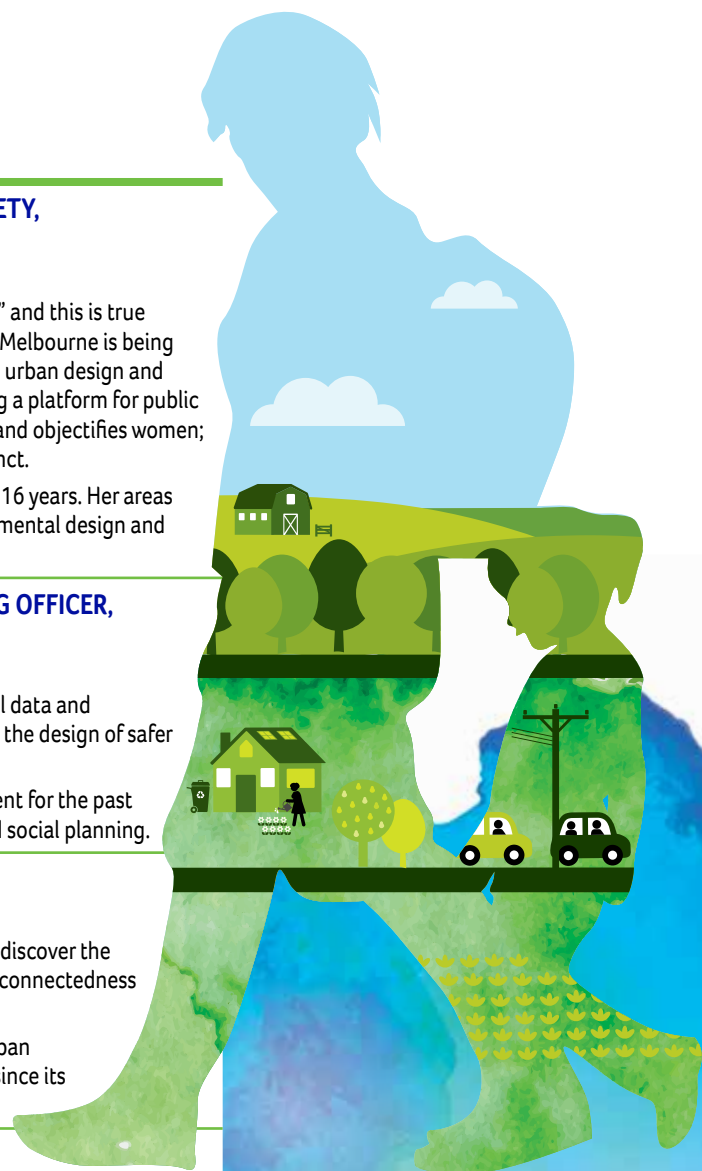
Ben has a long interest in walking, sustainable communities and urban environments. He has been the Executive Officer of Victoria Walks since its inception in 2009.

4.35PM

QUESTIONS TOGETHER: WOMEN AND PUBLIC SPACES

5.00PM

DRINKS AND NIBBLES (AT THE VENUE)



22 MARCH 2019

THE REALITIES OF TRANSPORT PLANNING AND ECONOMICS

9.00AM

DONGHO CHANG, CITY TRAFFIC ENGINEER, CITY OF SEATTLE

INNOVATION IN COMPLETE STREETS INFRASTRUCTURE

Dongho will share a policy framework for growth in Seattle and examples of how Complete Streets projects are pushing the boundaries on implementation and equity for one of the fastest growing cities in the USA.

Streetsblog suggested Dongho Chang may be “the coolest traffic engineer in the world” and he has been instrumental in the City’s implementation of Complete Streets. He is also an active technical member with the National Association of City Transportation Officials (NACTO) helping with training and developing new design guidance. Dongho has worked in transport engineering for over 25 years, and as City Traffic Engineer focuses on safety and mobility, placemaking, data driven improvements and community engagement.

9.40AM

WILLIAM MCDUGALL, INDEPENDENT TRANSPORT PLANNING ADVISOR

“WE HAVEN’T GOT A PLAN SO NOTHING CAN GO WRONG!” – SPIKE MILLIGAN

Planning is often subverted by politics; does it produce good outcomes, or should we push for a better way?

William is an experienced and independent transport planner who has provided advice on many of Victoria’s largest transport projects including the East West Link Needs Assessment; Rowville and Doncaster rail; Melbourne Metro tunnel; landside access to Melbourne Airport; as well as the national High Speed Rail study. He is very concerned about the quality of advice given to decision-makers in transport investment.

22 MARCH 2019

10.05AM DR FRANCESCA MACLEAN, CONSULTANT, CITY ECONOMICS AND PLANNING, ARUP

THE ECONOMIC CASE FOR INVESTMENT IN WALKING

Francesca will explore the prevalence of walking for transport and recreation, interrogate current investment and processes, and present recommendations to drive government investment in walking to create safer, accessible and more liveable cities.

Francesca is a consultant with Arup and has a passion for making cities safer and more accessible.

10.20AM QUESTIONS TOGETHER: THE REALITIES OF TRANSPORT PLANNING AND ECONOMICS

10.40AM MORNING TEA

11.05AM GREG VANN, DIRECTOR PLANNING, ETHOS URBAN

CHANGING THE CONVERSATION: HOW INFORMATION AND LANGUAGE CAN CHANGE HOW WE DO TRANSPORT AND PLANNING

Greg will discuss ways in which we can integrate transport, land use and urban design to build successful cities and communities.

Greg is qualified in planning and economics and is a Life Fellow and former State President of the Planning Institute of Australia. He was project director of the new South East Queensland Regional Plan, chair of the State's Transit Oriented Development Taskforce and on various government and university advisory groups.

11.30AM QUESTIONS

CONCURRENT SESSIONS

BUILDING LIVEABLE AND HEALTHY COMMUNITIES

WORKSHOP

11.35AM CAROL JEFFS, CEO, CARDINIA SHIRE COUNCIL

CARDINIA LIVEABILITY PLAN 2017-29

Cardinia has developed an extensive Liveability Plan designed to improve health and wellbeing, social cohesion and safety as well as reduce family violence, obesity, financial vulnerability and harm from tobacco, alcohol, drugs and gambling.

Carol's previous leadership positions include General Manager Community and Economic Development at the City of Port Phillip, as well as General Manager Governance and Manager City Planning at Latrobe City Council. She holds qualifications in business and economics and is a Harvard University Executive Program graduate.

PRACTICAL APPROACHES TO DELIVER SMART URBAN FUTURES

11.50AM REBECCA HICKEY, HEALTH AND WELLBEING TEAM LEADER, GOLDEN PLAINS SHIRE COUNCIL

GOLDEN PLAINS: A DIFFERENT WAY OF DOING THINGS

Golden Plains Council has a unique health and wellbeing model, receiving funding from the Department of Health and Human Services to undertake health promotion interventions and initiatives. This provides the capacity to work closely with both internal and external partners to build an integrated approach.

Rebecca's experience includes work with the Leisure Network in Geelong and Vision Australia prior to joining Golden Plains Shire Council.

12.05PM ALICE WOODRUFF, DIRECTOR, ACTIVE CITY

NUDGING PEOPLE TO WALK MORE FOR SHORT TRANSPORT TRIPS

Results of the Change to Walking program, which tested the use of 'nudges' to encourage more walking to train stations and schools.

Alice Woodruff, founder and director of Active City, delivers strategies and site-specific interventions that enable changes in the way people travel; reducing private car use and increasing walking, cycling and public transport use.

12.20PM QUESTIONS TOGETHER: BUILDING LIVEABLE AND HEALTHY COMMUNITIES

12.35PM LUNCH



22 MARCH 2019

THE ECONOMICS OF LOCAL NEIGHBOURHOODS WALKSHOP

1.20PM DR DAVID MEPHAM, DIRECTOR, DMC – URBAN PLANNING, DESIGN AND ACCESSIBILITY

CHANGE OR DIE: LOCAL CENTRES V AMAZON

Amazon and online shopping is here to stay, and local shopping centres are now faced with a change or die choice. Retailers and local government must be alert to the challenges and opportunities and to understand why some local shopping centres are failing while others are succeeding.

Dr David Mepham has extensive place planning, design and access experience. His academic and professional experience, spanning two decades, includes senior roles on urban transit and city building projects, local accessibility, walking and parking, and how to realise successful, accessible transit-oriented development outcomes.

CITY OF DAREBIN WILL HOST A TOUR OF SOME INNOVATIVE STREETScape IMPROVEMENTS IN THE MUNICIPALITY.

NOTE: Walkshop may conclude later than 3pm

1.40PM JODIE WALKER, RESEARCHER, THE SECRET AGENT

WALKABILITY AND GREENERY: IMPACTS ON PROPERTY DESIRABILITY AND VALUE

Green, walkable neighbourhoods are in high demand as demonstrated by the value they add to property prices.

Jodie has been conducting research on the Melbourne property market for Secret Agent for the past 5 years.

2.00PM JULIE MILLER MARKOFF, FOUNDER, BHIVE

THE SHARING ECONOMY

Julie will discuss the sharing economy and how communities can take control for sharing locally in all areas of goods and services.

Julie is a non-executive Director of North Central Catchment Management Authority and the Castlemaine Art Museum, and provides governance performance advice to Boards. Since moving to regional Victoria, Julie has been involved in achieving better environmental, social and economic outcomes for regional communities.

2.20PM QUESTIONS TOGETHER: THE ECONOMICS OF LOCAL NEIGHBOURHOODS

2.35PM COMMUNIQUE AND RESPONSE

Presentation of the commune summarising the conference and recommendations for change. Facilitated discussion and response on commune with key agencies.



COST: \$594 (INCLUDING GST) FOR THE FULL CONFERENCE
(NO SINGLE DAY REGISTRATIONS)

NOTE: Staff or councillors from Victoria Walks supporter organisations are eligible for a 20% discount – unbeatable value at just \$475 (maximum two per organisation)

TO REGISTER: for online registration and conference details go to www.mav.asn.au/events (click on 'upcoming events' and scroll down to 21 March)

QUERIES: email events@mav.asn.au or telephone MAV events team via 03 9667 5555

NOTE: program subject to change

SUGGESTED ACCOMMODATION: Radisson on Flagstaff Gardens, 380 William Street, Melbourne. Phone 03 9322 8000 (refer to 'MAV event at Angliss Conference Centre' for discount)

COUNCIL

DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

4.5.2 CONSENSUS AGENDA – ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES REPORT

4.5.2.1 LIVING SMART BAROSSA B8570

The Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resource Management Board (AMLRNRM) endorsed Living Smart as a key project of the Urban Sustainability program.

Living Smart is a seven week sustainability and wellbeing course that encourages participants to reduce their environmental impact and improve their quality of life. The course covers ten topics in sustainability, including water, energy, waste, simple living, gardening for food, gardening for biodiversity, transport, healthy you, healthy homes and community.

Feedback from previous participants has been overwhelmingly positive and residents in The Barossa Council area have been on a waiting list since its inception in 2017.

Council has partnered with AMLRNRM to offer the course to residents from 19 February – 9 April 2019, at the Lyndoch Library. The total cost to Council will be \$1990, including concessions offered (allocated within existing Budget). Registration details are included as Attachment 1.

RECOMMENDATION:

That report items 4.5.2.1 be received.

Living Smart Barossa

Learning to live lightly

Join this unique course where you will meet other local people, learn new skills and make lasting changes in your life.

This course is interactive and practical, with inspirational guest speakers.

You will delve into how to live simply, with topics on waste, energy, transport, water, gardening for biodiversity, gardening for food, healthy you, healthy home and community.

When Tuesdays from 19 February – 9 April

Time 6.30 pm – 9 pm

Duration Weekly for 7 weeks plus a field trip

Venue

Lyndoch Library
29 Barossa Valley Way
Lyndoch

Cost \$60 full price or \$30 concession
(subsidised by The Barossa Council)

Register

livingsmartbarossa.eventbrite.com.au

Enquiries

Kim Blenkiron
kim.blenkiron@bigpond.com
0427 592 243



Funded by the NRM levy in partnership with



Government of
South Australia



Natural Resources
Adelaide and Mt Lofty Ranges

COUNCIL

DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

HEALTH SERVICES REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

4.5.3 CONSENSUS AGENDA – HEALTH SERVICES REPORT

4.5.3.1 FOOD RECALLS

B9106

Consumer Level recalls were monitored for:

- Lao Gan Ma Chilli Oil
- Colway Real Mayonnaise
- Nannas Family Apple Pie 600g
- Various Charlesworth Nut products with dried apricots as an ingredient:
 - Diced Dried Apricots
 - Almond 'N Apricot Cluster
 - White Apricot 'N Honey Peanut Cluster
 - Cluster Collection (500g bag)
 - Grandma Charlesworth's Christmas Cake
 - Jolly little Puddin' Muffins
 - Santa's Favourite Pudding
 - Cluster Collection (gift pack)
 - The Trendy Gourmet

RECOMMENDATION:

That the report item 4.5.3.1 be received.

COUNCIL

DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

HEALTH SERVICES REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

4.5.3 CONSENSUS AGENDA – HEALTH SERVICES REPORT

4.5.3.2 FOOD PREMISES INSPECTIONS

B4573

During the month of December 2018 the following food businesses were inspected for their compliance with the Food Act 2001.

- Tanunda Caravan Park – Routine inspection
- Joanne's Café – Follow up Inspection
- Barossa Recreation and Fitness Centre – Routine inspection
- Kaesler Wines – Routine inspection
- The People vs Coffee – Follow up inspection
- Rumours Espresso – Follow up inspection
- Mount Pleasant Hotel Motel – Follow up inspection
- Bulb and Bean - Preliminary inspection
- Nuri Pizza Bar - Preliminary inspection

FOOD SAFETY AUDITS:

- Tanunda Lutheran Homes

RECOMMENDATION:

That the report items 4.5.3.2 be received.

COUNCIL

DEVELOPMENT & ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

HEALTH SERVICES REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

4.5.3 CONSENSUS AGENDA – HEALTH SERVICES REPORT

4.5.3.3 STATE PUBLIC HEALTH PLAN 2019 - 2024 B2316

Council is advised of the release of the State Public Health Plan 2019 – 2024 by SA Health. The State Public Health Plan 2019–2024 has been developed in partnership with a broad range of public health stakeholders and builds on the achievements of the inaugural Plan. It takes account of consultation feedback and includes the latest evidence regarding current priorities, with the objects and principles of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* at its core.

The inaugural State Public Health Plan was released five years ago under the provisions of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*. Since then, all South Australian local councils have developed Regional Public Health Plans. In developing their Plans, councils have worked in partnership to assess the state of public health in their areas, identified existing and potential public health risks and considered opportunities for promoting public health and wellbeing. The State Public Health Plan 2019-2024 has regard for the key issues raised in these regional Plans and the progress achieved. The Plan includes new areas of action to address the health needs of priority populations, especially Aboriginal people, and also comprehensively addresses cross cutting issues, such as mental health and wellbeing and the public health impacts of climate change.

The Plan's vision for, "A healthy, liveable and connected community for all South Australians," is supported by four strategic priorities, under the headings of the public health approaches of Promote, Protect, Prevent and Progress. These priorities are:

- Promote: Build stronger communities and healthier environments
- Protect: Protect against public environmental health risks and respond to climate change
- Prevent: Prevent chronic disease, communicable disease and injury
- Progress: Strengthen the systems that support public health and wellbeing

The strengthening of existing partnerships and the development of new partnerships is a key feature of this Plan, as is the focus on addressing the health and wellbeing needs of priority populations using a social determinants of health approach.

A copy of the State Public Health Plan 2019 – 2024 is attached.

RECOMMENDATION:

That the report item 4.5.3.3 be received.

State Public Health Plan 2019-2024



Government
of South Australia

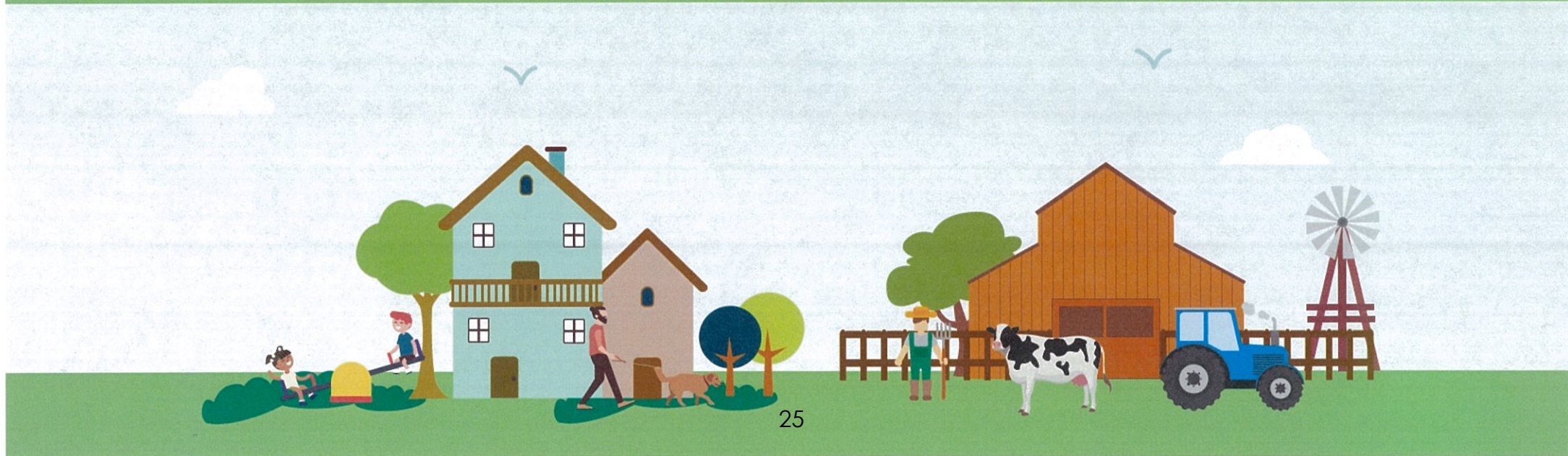
SA Health

The first peoples of Australia, the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, were living strong and well within what is now called South Australia. In large part, this was a consequence of maintaining strong connections to Law, Country, culture, family, ceremony, and Spirit prior to the dispossession and dispersal of these first peoples of Australia¹. The SA Health Statement of Reconciliation recognises Aboriginal people as the first Australians and 'we seek to engage Aboriginal people in decision making processes for matters that affect their lived experiences in the community and through the health system. Together we will develop services and practices to be non-discriminatory and inclusive of Aboriginal people, respectful of Aboriginal beliefs and culture, fostering Aboriginal self-determination and producing equitable health outcomes for Aboriginal people of South Australia².'

This Plan has been developed under Section 50 of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*. Several rounds of consultation have been undertaken as the inaugural Plan was reviewed and the second State Public Health Plan developed. The information gathered from these consultation processes has been essential to the development of the vision, priorities and actions of this Plan. The contributions of the SA Health internal working group, local government and SA Health working group and the public health stakeholders who provided feedback to the development of this Plan, is both acknowledged and greatly appreciated.

Contents

Vision	4	Implementation and governance	35
Foreword by the Minister	5	Monitoring and reporting	36
Message from the Chief Public Health Officer	6	Glossary	37
Framework of the Plan	7	Appendices	40
Public health is	8	– Appendix 1: Public health partners and roles	40
Public health planning system	9	– Appendix 2: Priority populations	47
The state of public health in South Australia	11	– Appendix 3: Other plans, policies or strategies determined to be appropriate by the Minister	49
Regional Public Health Planning 2013 to 2018	17		
Determinants of health	23		
Partnerships	24		
Priority populations	25		
Priorities	26		
– Promote	27		
– Protect	29		
– Prevent	31		
– Progress	33		



Vision

**A healthy, liveable
and connected
community for all
South Australians**

This Plan's vision is for a South Australia where communities are friendly, safe and sustainable with well-designed places that support physical and mental health and wellbeing. This includes being able to walk or cycle to local services, easily access public transport to larger centres, make nutritious food choices and enjoy being active in parks and other recreational facilities. The vision also sees South Australia's rich diversity celebrated, community activities accessible to everyone and residents participating and having a say in community life.

The vision provides an opportunity for everyone to work together at a local and State level to improve health and wellbeing in South Australia.

Foreword by the Minister for Health and Wellbeing



I am pleased to release the State Public Health Plan 2019-2024 which establishes a refreshed vision for a constellation of healthy, liveable and connected communities for all South Australians. As the second State Public Health Plan, it builds on the strong foundation and achievements of the inaugural Plan, and has the objects and principles of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* at its core.

Health and wellbeing are essential parts of any community. Everyday life is improved by public health systems, services and programs. In order to develop a sustainable health system for the future, we need to reduce the burden of disease and associated costs to our community by focusing on protecting and promoting health and wellbeing and preventing illness. This Plan provides a framework to take action towards sustaining and improving the health and wellbeing of all South Australians. The purpose of this Plan is to guide coordinated action over the next five years in partnership with local councils (as public health authorities for their areas) and with a range of public health partners.

Partnerships are key to effective public health action and the success of this Plan. The Department for Health and Wellbeing has demonstrated its commitment to this partnership approach through the development of both formal and informal partnerships. The strengthening of existing partnerships and the development of new partnerships is a key feature of this Plan and an enabler to improve the effectiveness, efficiency and quality of actions that support public health and wellbeing.

To achieve the vision of the State Public Health Plan 2019-2024, coordinated action will be required across four priorities: promote, protect, prevent and progress public health and wellbeing. These actions are a combination of progressing ongoing and essential foundational services as well as new work focusing on the priorities and identified public health risks and opportunities.

This is the State Public Health Plan for South Australia. I would like to thank the hundreds of public health partners and community members who have contributed feedback, delivering a Plan jointly owned by local government, State Government, non-government organisations, businesses and the community – a Plan that we can implement together to achieve a healthy, liveable and connected community for all South Australians.

Hon Stephen Wade MLC
Minister for Health and Wellbeing

A message from the Chief Public Health Officer



I am proud that the State Public Health Plan 2019-2024 has been developed in partnership with a broad range of public health stakeholders, to build on the achievements of the inaugural Plan and include the latest evidence and practice wisdom about current priorities. I have appreciated the way in which a range of partners have provided feedback to all stages of the development of this Plan. We have used this consultation feedback to shape the priorities and actions of the Plan. Other more specific issues raised in the consultation, will be addressed where possible as the Plan is implemented.

It has been five years since the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* was fully operationalised and the inaugural State Public Health Plan released. In this time, every local council across South Australia has developed a regional public health plan. In developing their regional public health plans, councils have worked in partnership to assess the state of public health in their areas, identify existing and potential public health risks and opportunities for promoting public health and wellbeing. This State Public Health Plan has regard for the key issues raised in these plans.

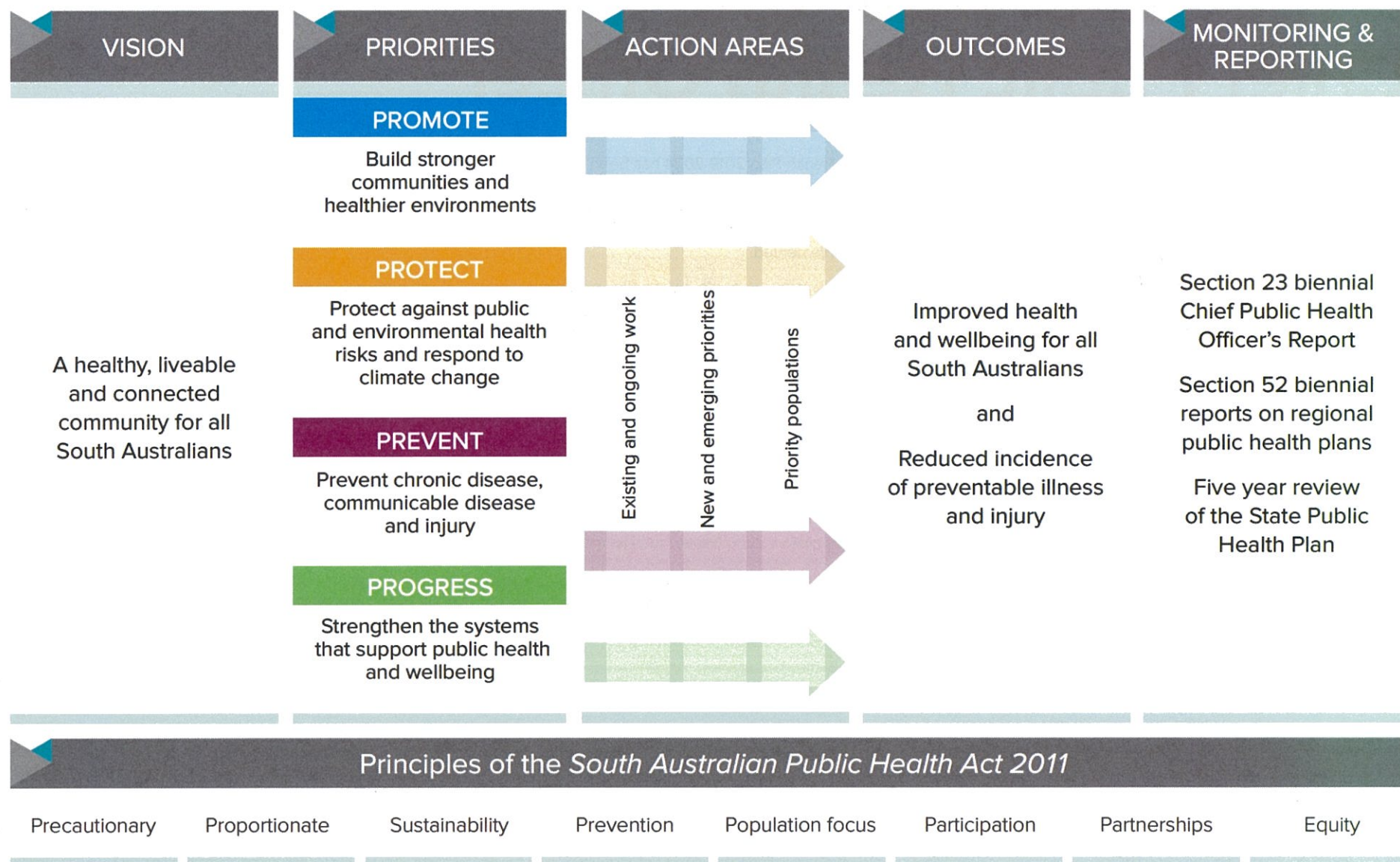
Good health and wellbeing is fundamental to us all and can be influenced by many factors. Most of us are fortunate to live, work and enjoy leisure activities in communities and environments across South Australia that support us to be healthy. One of the key features of the State Public Health Plan 2019-2024, is the focus on addressing the health needs of priority populations, especially Aboriginal people. This Plan recognises the disparities in the health status of South Australians and includes actions to address health inequities.

Some of the other strengths of the Plan include the clear articulation of implementation and governance structures and the way in which the Plan comprehensively addresses cross cutting issues, such as mental health and wellbeing and the public health impacts of climate change.

There have been many positive achievements in public health in South Australia in the last five years. There are also many areas that our collective effort can work to improve. We must continue to work together to improve the health and wellbeing of all South Australians, taking early action to protect health, prevent illness and promote physical and mental health and wellbeing.

Professor Paddy Phillips
Chief Public Health Officer

Framework of the Plan



Public health is...

Public health is what we do collectively as a society to create the conditions and environments that enable health and wellbeing. Public health touches the lives of South Australians every day, protecting and promoting health and wellbeing. Examples of public health in action are shown below.

PUBLIC HEALTH INCLUDES:



services and programs at libraries or community centres



community gardens or local fruit and veg swaps



footpaths and walking trails



the way our communities are planned



events that bring the community together



disability inclusion services



recreation facilities and sports grounds



parks and shaded playgrounds



skate parks and dog parks



climate risk management planning



services that celebrate and promote cultural diversity



safe and nutritious food



safe drinking water



immunisation services



volunteering and community involvement



wastewater management



health information and education programs



smoke and alcohol free environments

Public health is about everyone working together to achieve our vision for a healthier South Australian community.

Public health planning system

This Plan has been developed within the context of implementing the planning system contained in Sections 50 to 52 of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*. The public health planning system is explained in Diagram 1.

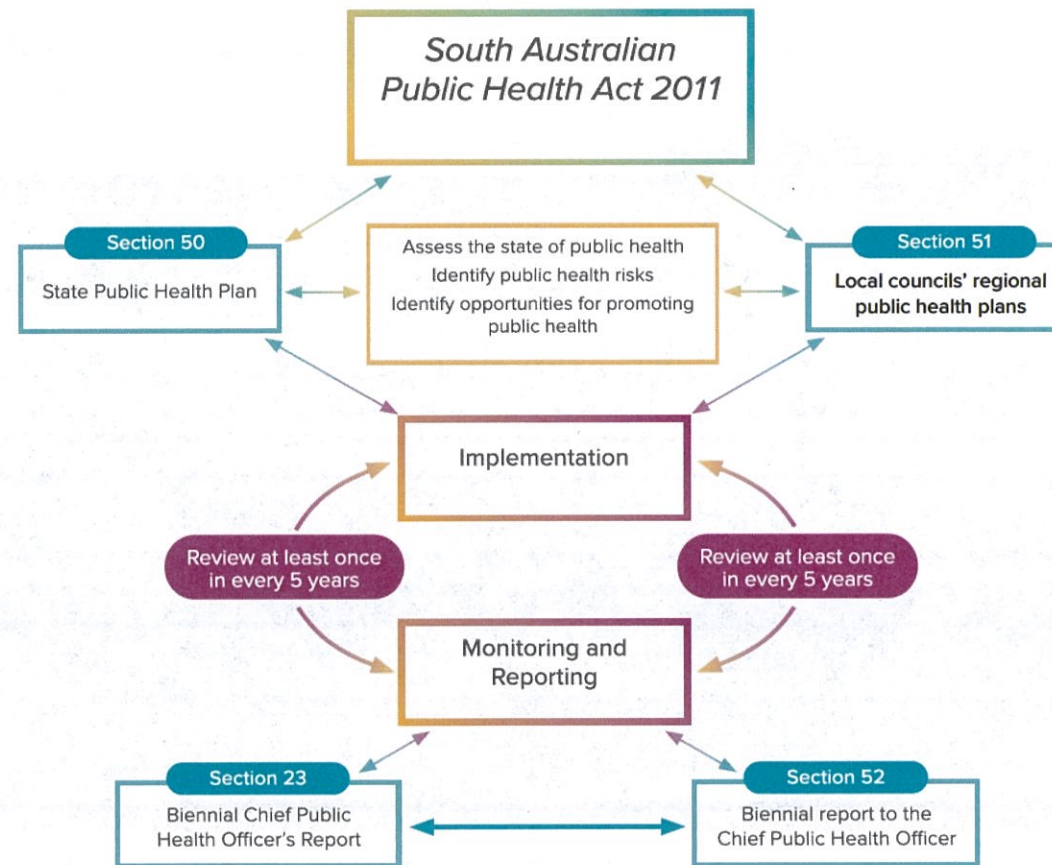


Diagram 1: Public health planning system

Achievements 2011 to 2018

The implementation of the inaugural State Public Health Plan and the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* has involved collaboration between SA Health, the Local Government Association, local councils, government departments and non-government agencies in the delivery of positive public health outcomes at both a local and State level. These collective efforts have resulted in both an increased profile and understanding of public health and wellbeing and the establishment of strong foundational structures that have been built upon in this Plan. Some of the system building achievements of the past five years are shown in Diagram 2.

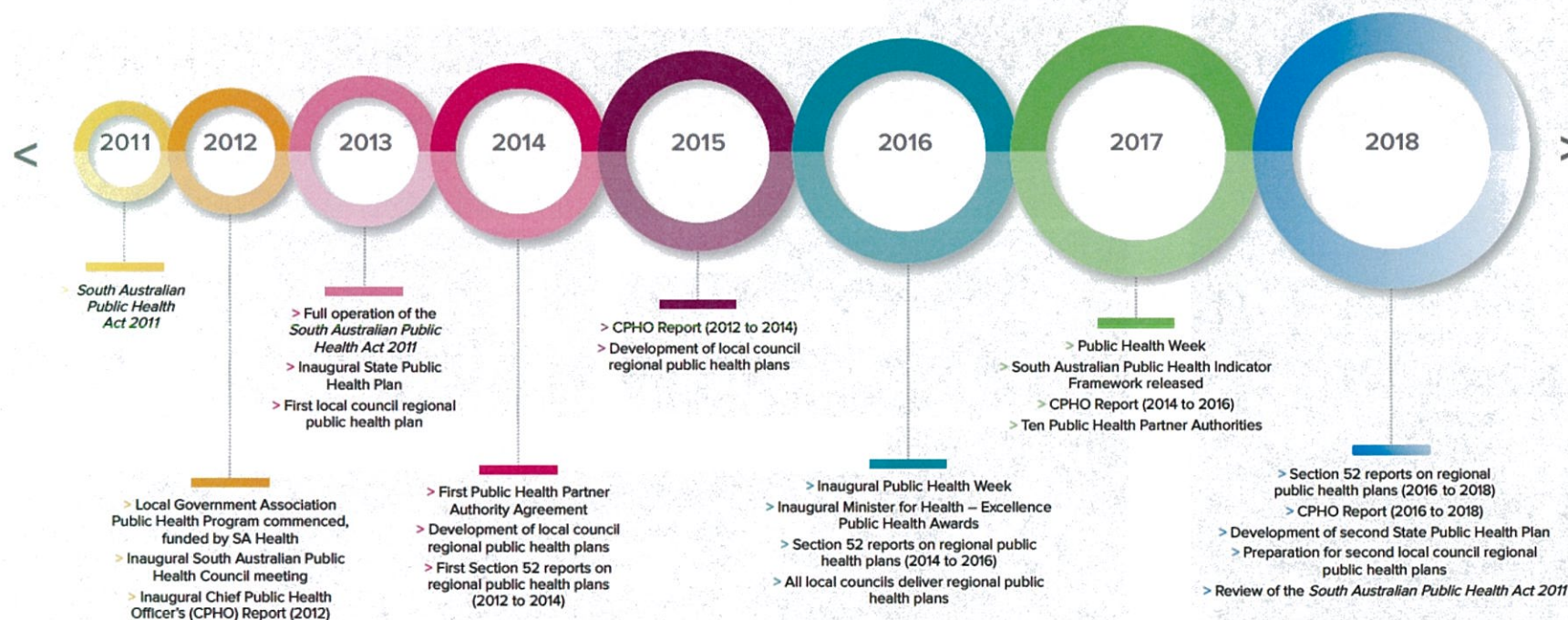


Diagram 2: Achievements 2011 to 2018

The state of public health in South Australia

South Australia has very similar health outcomes to the rest of Australia in terms of our life expectancy at birth, hospitalisation rates, pregnancy outcomes and cancer survival³. Eighty one percent of South Australian adults report their health status to be good, very good or excellent⁴. However, outcomes are not the same for all South Australians and there are continuing and emerging public health issues which require ongoing effort.

The *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* requires biennial reporting by the Chief Public Health Officer about public health trends, activities and indicators. This [report \(and the associated data compendium\)](#) provide significant detail on the state of public health in South Australia and should be viewed as a valuable and timely complementary source of advice to this section.

POPULATION



1.7 million⁵

Our population growth rate of 0.6% is below the national rate of 1.6% and is the second smallest of all states and territories⁶

Rural and regional population growth rate is 0.2%⁶

ABORIGINAL POPULATION



42,000

(2.5% of the population⁵)

CULTURAL BACKGROUND



We come from:

200 countries⁷

Speak more than:

200 languages⁷

Follow around:

100 religions⁷

LIFE EXPECTANCY



80 years⁸



85 years⁸

South Australian median age:
40 years⁹

Australian median age:
38 years⁹

Aboriginal people median age:
23 years⁹

WHERE WE LIVE



23%
live outside
of Adelaide¹⁰

SA population density:
1.6 people⁶ per km²

Australia population density:
3.2 people⁶ per km²

The state of our health is not the same for everyone

There are multiple determinants of health

Our health and wellbeing is impacted by the social, economic and environmental conditions in which we live. These factors are referred to as the determinants of health. The following provides examples of South Australians' experiences of some determinants of health. Other determinants include factors such as the influence of the built and natural environments, genetic factors, work conditions and environments and access to health care and other services.

SOCIAL INCLUSION AND COHESION¹¹



42% of people aged 15 or over reported volunteering formally with a local community organisation or group
49% volunteered on an informal basis, for example helping a neighbour with their grocery shopping

EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT¹²



12.2% of children were considered developmentally vulnerable on two or more domains on the Australian Early Development Census, compared with 11.1% across Australia

EDUCATION AND LEARNING¹³



61.4% of South Australians aged 20 to 64 had achieved at least a Year 12 (or equivalent) qualification compared with 67.0% across Australia

HOUSING STRESS⁹



10.2% of households reported rent payments greater than or equal to 30% of household income, compared with 11.5% across Australia
6.6% reported mortgage repayments greater than or equal to 30% of household income, compared with 7.2% across Australia

CRIME AND FEAR OF CRIME⁴



93.7% of adults reported that they felt their neighbourhood was a safe place

MEDIAN WEEKLY INCOME⁹



South Australians is \$1206 compared with the Australian average of \$1438

The state of our health is not the same for everyone

There are disparities in health status for some population groups such as Aboriginal people, people living in rural and regional South Australia, people experiencing socioeconomic disadvantage and people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds. Appendix 2 provides further information about these priority populations. Some examples of these disparities include:

Aboriginal people – The most up to date data show that for the Aboriginal population born in 2010 to 2012, life expectancy was estimated to be 10.6 years lower than that of the non-Aboriginal population for males (69.1 years compared with 79.7) and 9.5 years for females (73.7 compared with 83.1)¹⁴. There is also a higher perinatal death rate for Aboriginal people (74% higher in 2014) and a lower cancer survival rate for Aboriginal people³.

People living in rural and regional South Australia – The prevalence of chronic conditions including type 2 diabetes, cancer, cardiovascular disease and mental health conditions is higher for South Australians living in rural and remote areas compared to Adelaide¹⁵.

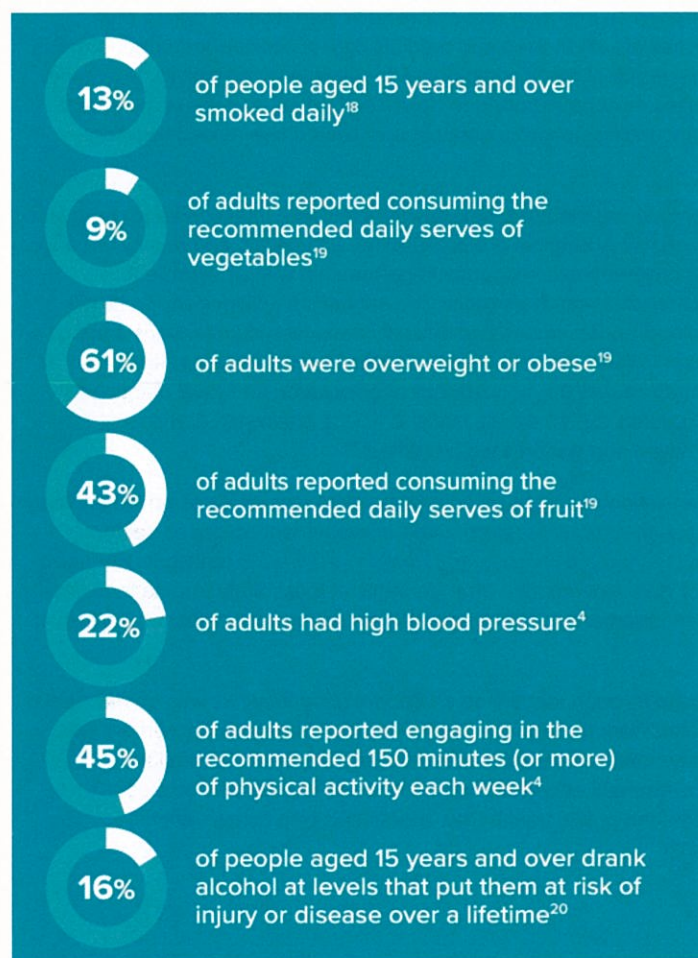
People experiencing socioeconomic disadvantage – People living in the most disadvantaged areas of South Australia were 2.21 times more likely to die from avoidable causes than people living in the most advantaged areas (2010 to 2014). This disparity has grown over time (1.5 times more likely in 1997 to 2000)¹⁶.

People from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds – This encompasses several population groups including migrants, people from refugee backgrounds and asylum seekers. Challenges in understanding the health system and language or cultural barriers to accessing public health services can impact on health and wellbeing for people from these diverse backgrounds. For example, it is estimated that people who speak a language other than English at home have a lower bowel screening participation rate (24 to 33%) than people who speak English (around 43 to 46%)¹⁷.

In addition, public health challenges sometimes affect particular population groups in specific circumstances. Examples include children's risk of poisoning, young people's risk of sexually transmitted infections or older South Australians' risk in extreme weather events. In other circumstances, different groups of South Australians may have particular health disparities, such as people in or leaving the justice system or the LGBTIQ community.



Chronic disease and injury in South Australia



Chronic disease

It is estimated that half of all Australians have at least one of the following eight chronic conditions: arthritis, asthma, back pain, cancer, cardiovascular disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, diabetes or mental health conditions. Together, these chronic conditions were responsible for 61% of the total disease burden in 2011 and contributed to 87% of deaths in 2015²¹. A large proportion (31%) of the burden experienced by the population could be prevented by reducing exposure to modifiable risk factors²². Nearly all Australian adults have at least one risk factor for chronic disease and half have two or three²³.

Diet-related chronic conditions are among the leading causes of death and disability in Australia²¹. A healthy diet helps to prevent and manage health risk factors such as overweight and obesity, high blood pressure and high cholesterol, as well as associated chronic conditions, including type 2 diabetes, cardiovascular disease and some forms of cancer.²¹

Cancer screening

Early detection of cancers increases the chances of successful treatment and improved survival. In 2015 to 2016, South Australia had:

- > the highest participation rate of all states and territories for breast screening (58.8% for women aged 50 to 69 years, compared with 54.4% across Australia)
- > the second highest participation rate for cervical cancer screening (57.7%, compared with 56% across Australia)
- > a participation rate for the bowel cancer screening program (for people aged 50 to 74 years) of 47.0% (compared with 40.9% across Australia)¹⁷.

Injury

Injury also has a major impact on our health and wellbeing. Of the 1.5 million hospital separations in South Australia for the period July 2014 to June 2016, 189,256 (12.7%) were for an injury, and nearly half of those were accidents (50.8%)²⁴.

Injury is the leading cause of death in the one to 14, 15 to 24 and 25 to 44 age groups and 7% of the main long-term health conditions experienced by the estimated 4.2 million Australians living with a disability occurred as a result of injury or poisoning²².

Communicable (infectious) disease

NOTIFICATIONS

50,000

infectious disease notifications

Top five notifiable infectious diseases:
influenza, chlamydia,
campylobacteriosis, pertussis/whooping
cough and salmonellosis

VACCINATIONS

over 1 million

State and federally funded
vaccine doses distributed

South Australia continues to meet
or exceed national targets set for
immunisation across Australia

INFLUENZA

28,486

notifications for flu, more
than half of all notifications

In 2018, the State Government
introduced an influenza vaccination
program to protect young children and
the broader community

MENINGOCOCCAL B

The State Government funded Meningococcal B Immunisation Program provides free meningococcal B vaccines to children and young people, complementing the 2017 program for Year 10 to 12 students

Most people will experience an infection with a communicable disease during their lifetime, but many illnesses are short lived and medical care is not needed or sought. It is due to this that the prevalence of many communicable diseases is difficult to determine. However, certain diseases must be reported to health authorities and this requirement ensures that a consistent and comparable data set is collected over time, providing valuable information²¹.

High rates of blood borne virus infections, sexually transmissible infections and rheumatic fever amongst some high risk Aboriginal groups requires a targeted, community led and coordinated policy and programmatic response in partnership with government, non-government, clinical and research partners. The annual surveillance report (2017) on the occurrence of blood borne viruses and sexually transmissible infections among the Aboriginal population in Australia, found that notification rates were higher in the Aboriginal population than among the non-Aboriginal population for newly diagnosed hepatitis B (1.3 times), hepatitis C (13.4 times), HIV (2.0 times), chlamydia (2.8 times), infectious syphilis (5.4 times) and gonorrhoea (7.0 times)²⁵.

The World Health Organization has highlighted antimicrobial resistance as an increasingly urgent public health issue that requires coordinated management across all sectors. Australia's first [National Antimicrobial Resistance Strategy 2015-2019](#) highlights the need for the establishment of clear governance arrangements at local, State and national levels to ensure leadership, engagement and accountability for actions to combat antimicrobial resistance.

Human health is improved through identifying and addressing the links with animal health and environmental health. Work through the Public Health Partnership Agreement with Biosecurity SA (Department of Primary Industries and Regions South Australia) and Department for Environment and Water will continue to identify and address the interactions between and public health risks associated with human, animal and environmental health.

South Australians are protected every day where we live, work and play from public health risks

Our communities function because of foundational public health protection services provided by State and local governments working together. Many of the advances in public health have been the result of improved food safety, water quality, immunisations, effective waste disposal and reducing the spread of infectious diseases. The following provides examples of the ways in which South Australians are protected everyday.

WATER SAFETY AND SECURITY



There are 159 water providers registered in the *Safe Drinking Water Act 2011*

In 2016, SA Health provided advice on the management of 56 incidents where the safety of drinking water was potentially compromised

FOOD SAFETY



There are over 11,000 food businesses

In 2016, SA Health was involved in 19 food borne disease outbreak investigations and took 800 food samples as part of investigations or routine monitoring

EXPOSURE TO ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS



Nearly half of the children in Port Pirie are exposed to lead levels above typical Australian background levels

POISONING PREVENTION



Most poisonings are preventable and more than two-thirds of cases involve children in the home

CONTROLLING THE SUPPLY AND USE OF TOBACCO



There are over 2,300 tobacco retailers

Controlling the supply of tobacco, particularly to minors, is an essential part of reducing tobacco consumption

ZOONOTIC DISEASES



Changes in weather patterns, due to climate change, have the potential to increase the risk of diseases that spread between animals and people as well as vector-borne diseases

WASTEWATER



Over 400,000 South Australians rely on sewage treatment systems regulated by SA Health

CHANGING CLIMATE



Heatwaves in South Australia are intensifying and have demonstrated an increase in mortality and morbidity

An extreme heat warning system and preventive interventions have achieved significant reductions in morbidity

Regional Public Health Planning 2013 to 2018

Under the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* local councils are required to prepare and maintain regional public health plans for their areas. This requirement builds on councils' long-standing role in health protection, as public health authorities for their areas. The first tranche of regional public health plans (2013 to 2018) are dynamic and diverse, combining aspirational and practical, strategic and operational public health actions. By their nature, regional public health plans are a point in time snapshot of what local government is doing and delivering at local and regional levels.

The following information comes from regional public health plans as well as content from Section 52 reports on implementation of regional public health plans and discussions with individual councils and planning groups.

Councils highlighted key public health issues centred on healthy communities and environments including delivery of healthy built form, public realm and social infrastructure, health protection and promotion, community safety, local economic development, action on climate change and sustainability, and public health system building.

In Section 52 reports, meeting health and wellbeing challenges for older people, chronic disease prevention, responding to new public health legislation, and the loss of health promotion services in the community were shared emerging issues in metropolitan and rural regional public health plans. Economic vulnerabilities and climate change risks had a much stronger focus in regional South Australia.

Funding and maintaining walking infrastructure and access to health and social services were specifically raised in rural areas. Similarly, concerns over the introduction of the *Planning Development and Infrastructure Act 2016* in relation to urban and transport planning were specifically raised in both metropolitan and rural/regional public health plans.

Consistent public health system building priorities also emerged. The focus was on building partnerships with Public Health Partner Authorities and other agencies to deliver on local plans, improve data, embed governance, strengthen ownership of public health, and support measuring and evaluating regional public health plan effort.

All 31 regional public health plans, representing South Australia's 68 local councils, consistently focus on key determinants of health including: built and natural environments, social cohesion and inclusion, social protection, climate change, food and water safety and security, early childhood, economic development and local employment, education and learning, crime and safety, and the cultural determinants of health^{26, 27}.

Population focus

The majority of regional public health plan actions have a 'whole-community' focus, and links are identified between this level of action and equity of access to a flourishing life. Social infrastructure encompasses public utilities, civic facilities, services and networks that help individuals, families and communities to meet health, education and social needs, maximise personal development, and community wellbeing²⁸. Social infrastructure provision is a central aspect of public health for the whole population in regional public health plans. Local councils work with the whole of community and provide services and strategies accessible to all those who live, work, study and plan their areas including: public utilities, physical and community infrastructure, services and activities such as volunteering and library programs.

The highest emphasis across all regional public health plans is on older people and youth, followed by children. Common areas for action across most identified populations address social cohesion and inclusion, healthy living, wellbeing, transport, access, urban design, community connection and participation. Considerations include ageing well, opportunities for positive childhood and youth development, accessibility and sustainability.

Regional public health plans also recognise vulnerability to significant risks including isolation, unemployment, substance use issues, housing stress and other complex needs. Effective responses to the most vulnerable, means consideration of social, economic and health inequity within local communities with a goal to build resilience, and link people to support networks, services and resources. Action on social protection has a high emphasis on partnering with other agencies and advocacy.



Keeping us well

Investment in prevention is known to deliver significant community benefits and to reduce the costs of healthcare^{29,30}. Regional public health plans show alignment with prevention priorities for smoking, nutrition, alcohol, physical activity and mental health. The greatest emphasis is on creating and maintaining environments that facilitate good health and wellbeing, followed by providing opportunities for healthy living through council-run and sponsored programs, services and events as described in Diagram 3.

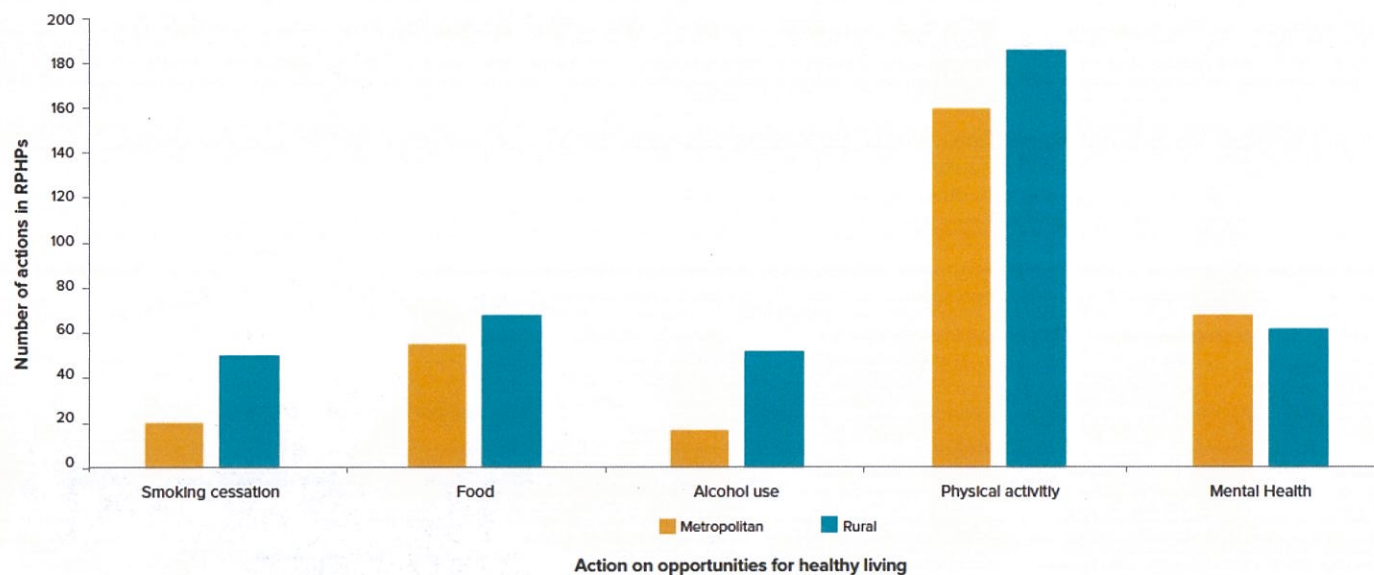


Diagram 3: Action on opportunities for healthy living

Across the board, food-related action focuses on wellbeing oriented towards boosting availability of healthy food, health literacy and social connection, rather than on chronic disease risk including obesity. All councils plan, promote and deliver opportunities for physical activity in their communities and link physical activity with both personal and community wellbeing. These actions specifically highlighted benefits of social connectedness and recreation and the link to the provision of open space and facilities.

Regulations for good health

Provision of healthy, safe settings for social interaction, work, and physical activity through smoke free regulations highlights the work of health protection through local policy implementation. Most regional public health plans addressed alcohol as a public health and safety issue within the context of dry zones and alcohol licencing. This was frequently in tandem with smoke-free zone policy and enforcement. Other examples of regulatory action include food safety inspections, monitoring of cooling towers and swimming pools, provision of community waste water treatment, and preventing and managing public health risks under the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*.

Community capacity

Both metropolitan and rural regional public health plans include a strong focus on building community participation and capacity. This includes developing capacity to contribute to community wellbeing and social cohesion, particularly through volunteering, to build engagement and connection with others. This also includes regional public health plan initiatives to build community voice in council planning and decision making on local matters, including regional public health planning governance. Rural councils have a strong advocacy focus on preserving their volunteer base, in response to challenges of population decline and ageing for regional South Australia.

Mental health and wellbeing

Regional public health plan action on mental wellbeing and suicide prevention includes building networks and participation opportunities, facilities provision and access to services. Suicide prevention activity is identified as a high priority by many regional councils. Poor mental health and vulnerability is also considered within wider health and social risks, flagged for service planning and advocacy responses by councils. Lack of access to mental health services and support was of great concern in regional South Australia.

Keeping us safe

Regional public health plans reflect councils' pivotal public health protection role, with public and environmental health action representing a substantial proportion of overall planning commitments. Regional public health plans also describe new partnership opportunities with SA Health and other agencies, including standards development, strengthening regional approaches, education, and pandemic response planning.

Regional public health plans respond to local area community safety through environmental design principles, policy enforcement and infrastructure to preserve the safety and amenity of public spaces. Climate change directly impacts on community safety. Regional public health plans feature commitments to joint vulnerability assessment and planning for our climate-altered world and responses to immediate risks through zone emergency management planning, consideration of human, urban, environmental and infrastructure protection issues, including sustainability and community resilience.



Partnering

Partnering occurs across the spectrum of determinants raised in regional public health plans and the demand for partnership is much greater in rural South Australia (72.5%) than in metropolitan areas (27.5%). Most regional public health plan partnerships involve multiple collaborators with one or two lead agencies. The table below lists the agencies most frequently identified for partnership, in regional public health plans, against five of the key determinants of health.

MAIN PARTNERS IDENTIFIED IN REGIONAL PUBLIC HEALTH PLANS				
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH (including food and water safety and security)	SOCIAL PROTECTION	SOCIAL COHESION AND SOCIAL INCLUSION	BUILT ENVIRONMENT	CLIMATE CHANGE
SA Health, emergency services sector, Environmental Protection Authority, private sector (food businesses, waste handlers), Local Government Association, other councils	Department of Human Services, SA Health, mental health service providers, private transport providers and potential business sector funders, Red Cross, faith-based non-government organisations, men's sheds and local churches	Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure, Department of Human Services, Department for Education, Volunteering SA-NT, Department for Environment and Water, Arts SA and local arts organisations, community groups, sporting clubs and local businesses	Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure, developers, SA Health, community groups, non-government organisations (including Heart Foundation), Regional Development Australia, Commonwealth government	Department for Environment and Water, Natural Resource Management Boards, other councils, Local Government Association, Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure, SA Health, emergency services sector, SAFECOM, Department of Human Services, health sector

In conclusion, issues emerging from regional public health plans demonstrate the breadth, depth and complexity of council action to protect and promote health and wellbeing. As public health authorities for their areas, councils take action as partners in administration of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*, and as leaders, influencers, and advocates for their communities and regions.

This Plan incorporates issues emerging from regional public health plans through the priorities and action areas and provides continuity with the inaugural State Public Health Plan. The introduction of a stronger strategic focus on systems and enablers in this Plan provides local government with a clearer mandate for strengthening capacity and coordination of public health action.

Determinants of health

There are many factors that impact on the health and wellbeing of individuals and communities. Factors such as where we live, the state of our environment, genetics, our income and education level, and our relationships with friends and family all have considerable impacts on health³¹. A framework for the determinants of health is shown in Diagram 4. Addressing these determinants of health requires a partnership approach with a broad range of agencies. Appendix 1 provides further information about the role of public health partners against these determinants.

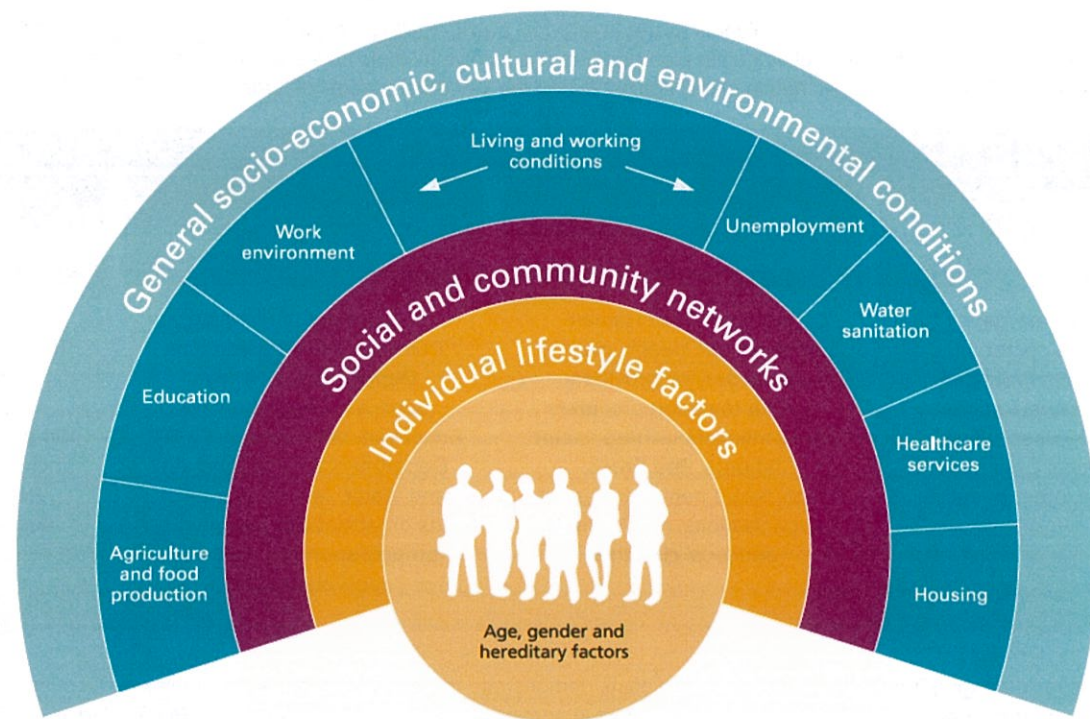


Diagram 4: A framework for determinants of health³²

Partnerships

We all have a role to play in protecting and promoting health and wellbeing in our communities. Partnerships between Australian, State and local government are crucial, as are the roles of non-government organisations, research institutes and universities, businesses, community groups and community members in achieving our vision for a healthier South Australia. A public health partner is an entity (government or non-government) that through its core business affects or influences public health and wellbeing outcomes. Achieving improvements in the built, natural, social and economic environments that promote and protect health and wellbeing is based on collaboration. No one sphere of government, non-government, business or community has responsibility across all of these areas. The role of a range of public health partners are explained in more detail in Appendix 1.

This Plan has also been developed with regard for current State legislation, policies and plans relevant to public health and wellbeing. In Section 50(4) of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* there is provision for the Plan to take into account any additional plan, policy or strategy determined to be appropriate by the Minister. These are listed in Appendix 3 and interlink with this Plan.



Priority populations

This Plan identifies South Australia's Aboriginal population, people living in rural and regional South Australia, people experiencing socioeconomic disadvantage and those from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds as priority populations. Whilst these priority populations have been identified based on statewide data, it is important to recognise that these may not necessarily apply to all local communities due to demographic variability and additional groups are mentioned under 'The state of public health' section of this Plan. Appendix 2 outlines these priority populations in further detail and acknowledges the need to address health inequities through targeted actions and by addressing the determinants of health, aiming to make the greatest improvements for these populations.

For South Australia's Aboriginal population, health and wellbeing is about physical, social, emotional, cultural and spiritual wellbeing and connection to land and Country. It is essential that we build upon the principles and values of Aboriginal people in order to address the disparity in health and wellbeing outcomes between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal Australians.

Preserving culture is important to Aboriginal people's health and wellbeing. Recognising the inherent birth right of Aboriginal people to Country and Culture includes ensuring Aboriginal people's access to waterways and traditional practices and building upon the principles and values of the oldest living culture in the world. Recognising the lived experiences and wisdom of Aboriginal South Australians and respecting the six Iga Warta Principles of health³³ is integral. These principles are:

- > sustainability in funding and programs
- > emphasis on prevention
- > recognition of the environmental determinants of health
- > empowerment of Aboriginal families and communities
- > cultural respect
- > service coordination and linkages between regions and Adelaide.



Priorities

These priorities are consistent with the priorities of the inaugural State Public Health Plan, ensuring continuity and an ongoing focus over several planning cycles. The priorities also align with the terminology of public health services and functions outlined in the [Global Charter for the Public's Health](#)³⁴.

To achieve the vision of a healthy, liveable and connected community for all South Australians, actions will be required across all four priorities. Public health partners will play a variety of roles in the implementation of the actions that are outlined on the following pages including partnering, advocating, leading and facilitating.



PROMOTE

Build stronger communities and healthier environments

Why is this important?

- > The environments where we live, learn, work and play have a major influence on our physical, social and emotional health and wellbeing across the life course.
- > Well-designed public spaces and developments make our communities more sustainable, safe, walkable, inclusive and accessible for all.
- > Built environments protected from excessive noise, air pollution, environmental hazards and the risk of physical injury contribute significantly to our quality of life.
- > Healthy and safe communities support mental wellbeing and ageing well by encouraging social connectedness, supporting others, volunteering and other forms of community participation.
- > Improving local food environments can have a positive impact on the health and wellbeing of individuals and there are wider social, emotional and economic benefits for communities.
- > Creating healthier environments is an optimum way to improve population health in an equitable way.
- > Sustainable environments can reduce the carbon footprint and contribute to healthier communities.
- > Key public health risks, opportunities and emerging issues include:
 - disability inclusion
 - mental health and wellbeing
 - ageing well.



Action areas could include:

- > Plans, policies and guidelines that support the creation of healthier communities and sustainable environments for all ages and abilities.
- > Opportunities for social connection, volunteering and community participation to enhance mental wellbeing and healthy ageing.
- > Capacity building of individuals, families, carers and communities to support mental health and wellbeing.
- > Empowering communities to be involved and engaged in decision making processes that impact on their health and wellbeing.
- > Built environments that support health and wellbeing for all through improved:
 - access to quality public realm and green infrastructure, including open space and effective use of shade, vegetation and sustainable water use
 - public infrastructure (for example walking and cycling paths, functional street scapes, recreation spaces, smoke free environments and accessible services)
 - urban planning that promotes active travel and public transport
 - accessibility and availability of healthy food.
- > Policies and programs to improve community safety for all.
- > The development of all ages friendly communities.
- > Public health and wellbeing strategies in remote Aboriginal communities, in consultation with Aboriginal communities.

- > Physical and mental wellbeing promotion strategies in settings such as schools, childcare centres, sport and recreation facilities, community centres, health facilities, prisons and workplaces.
- > Reducing exposure to environmental pollutants in air, water and soil and in the built environment.
- > Activities to improve mental health and wellbeing and respond to intergenerational trauma, grief and loss and disconnection to land and community for Aboriginal people.
- > Policies and practices that support cultural diversity and address racism.
- > Partnerships in local communities to prevent and reduce alcohol, tobacco and other drug related harms.

SA Health commitments:

- > Support health and wellbeing in settings such as schools, workplaces, community spaces, health facilities and correctional services.
- > Inform and contribute to the development and implementation of policies that contribute to stronger communities and healthier environments for all, with a particular focus on action on the determinants of health.
- > Strengthen mental health and wellbeing through promotion, prevention and intervention strategies.
- > Empower communities to prevent suicide, including by establishing suicide prevention networks.
- > Support the development of all ages friendly communities through policy, initiatives, research and resources.
- > Develop place-based responses to alcohol-related problems in metropolitan, regional and remote communities.

PROTECT

Protect against public and environmental health risks and respond to climate change

Why is this important?

- > We have healthy and safe communities due to the often unseen, but essential foundational public health services that protect us every day.
- > Healthy living environments contribute to public health outcomes such as improved food safety and water quality and the safe, effective disposal of waste.
- > State and local government work together to maintain the infrastructure and systems that protect the community against public and environmental health risks.
- > Human health is improved through identifying and addressing the links with animal health and environmental health.
- > The frequency and severity of extreme weather events, such as floods, droughts, bushfires, storms and periods of extreme heat, continue to increase. These events threaten the physical and mental health and wellbeing of our communities, especially priority populations.
- > Key public health risks, opportunities and emerging issues include:
 - diseases that spread between animals and people and other infectious diseases
 - responding to the dynamic nature of the impact of climate change
 - real time prescription monitoring of drugs of dependence
 - new food technologies
 - diseases that may emerge or increase in prevalence with climate change
 - changing food business models.



Action areas could include:

- > Public health regulations, policies and guidelines.
- > Compliance and enforcement of public health legislation.
- > Capacity building for the delivery of health protection to all South Australians.
- > Public and environmental health risk assessments.
- > Prevention and management of the public health impacts of major incidents, emergencies and disasters.
- > Supporting individuals and communities to be aware of and plan for potential risks in their environment.
- > Building the capacity of Aboriginal people and communities in environmental health protection to improve everyday living conditions.
- > Connection to Country initiatives to support Aboriginal people's health and wellbeing.
- > Plans to minimise and respond to climate change impacts on public health and wellbeing, with a particular focus on ensuring sustainability and addressing the needs of priority populations.
- > Exploring, monitoring and responding to emerging public health issues associated with the changing climate.
- > Applying a climate risk management lens to the development of new plans, policies and strategies as well as implementation of vulnerability assessments on infrastructure and assets.
- > Ensuring safe drinking water supplies and the recycling of wastewater to support the safe and beneficial use of South Australia's limited water resources.
- > Partnerships to reduce and mitigate exposure to environmental contaminants in regional economic and industrial hubs.
- > Reducing the harmful effects of exposure to lead and other contaminants in domestic settings.

SA Health commitments:

- > Ensure the objectives and obligations of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*, *Food Act 2001*, *Safe Drinking Water Act 2011*, *Controlled Substances Act 1983*, *Tobacco Products Regulation Act 1997* and *Gene Technology Act 2001* are met.
- > Collaboratively develop, implement and monitor the effectiveness of public health regulations, guidelines, programs and policies.
- > Protect the health and safety of individuals and the wider community through effective programs, monitoring and actions to respond to potential risks of harm associated with the legitimate use of controlled medicines and poisons.
- > Protect the community from environmental health risks through coordinated action to promote awareness of risk factors and the implementation of measures to rapidly identify and respond to detections from environmental monitoring or cases of disease in the community.
- > Adopt the 'One Health' approach to maintaining and improving public health protection services by working closely with relevant agencies and non-government organisations to identify and address the interactions between human, animal and environmental health that result in disease.
- > Collaborate with key partners to improve community resilience to the impacts of climate change.

PREVENT

Prevent chronic disease, communicable disease and injury

Why is this important?

- > Preventable chronic and communicable diseases threaten our health, mental wellbeing and the productivity and vitality of our communities.
- > Most illness and deaths in Australia are caused by chronic conditions, placing a high burden on individuals, their families and the health system²¹.
- > Eighty percent of all heart disease, stroke and type 2 diabetes and 40% of cancers could be prevented if known risk factors were eliminated²³.
- > Chronic diseases share common risk factors; reducing these has a range of benefits for population health and wellbeing.
- > The behavioural risk factors for chronic disease are poor diet, physical inactivity, insufficient sleep, tobacco smoking and alcohol misuse.
- > Nearly all Australian adults have at least one risk factor for chronic disease, with 50% of Australians having two or three²³.
- > Prevention of chronic disease is cost effective, for example taking action on tobacco, alcohol and unhealthy eating alone would save \$6 billion in health care costs nationally²³.
- > There is an important relationship between mental health, chronic disease and injury. Chronic disease impacts our mental health and wellbeing and people with a mental illness are at higher risk of developing a chronic disease.
- > The Aboriginal population has a higher prevalence of chronic disease and develop chronic disease earlier in life compared to the general population³⁵.
- > Screening detects cancer before symptoms appear which increases the chances of successful treatment and improved survival.
- > Many communicable diseases (such as hepatitis B, influenza and whooping cough) are preventable through public health initiatives including vaccination.
- > Injury, including those from road traffic accidents, falls and poisoning have a major impact on our health and wellbeing. Injuries can affect people of all ages and leave many with serious disability, long-term conditions or contribute significantly to their mortality (especially in the aged) and has significant social and economic costs.
- > Key public health risks, opportunities and emerging issues include:
 - obesity (especially in childhood)
 - increasing prevalence of chronic conditions (including diabetes, heart disease and some cancers)
 - antimicrobial resistance
 - shigella outbreaks and occurrences of rheumatic fever, trachoma and ear disease in Aboriginal communities
 - sexually transmissible infections and persistence of Chlamydia
 - advances in treatments for hepatitis C offer an opportunity for Australia to achieve virtual elimination of this infection.

Action areas could include:

Chronic disease

- > Plans, policies and practices that address the risk factors for chronic disease focusing on:
 - healthy eating (including breastfeeding and food security)
 - physical activity
 - reducing tobacco use
 - reducing alcohol and other drug related harm.
- > Empowering individuals and communities to be healthier, through policies, programs and education that supports wellbeing and improved health literacy.
- > Strengthening the interaction between public health objectives and the food regulatory system.
- > Plans to increase screening rates for early detection of cancers.
- > Specific and culturally appropriate plans, policies and practices to prevent chronic disease for Aboriginal people, including enhancing early detection and management of chronic disease in Aboriginal communities.
- > Strengthening mental health and wellbeing and prevent mental illness through promotion, prevention and early-in-life intervention strategies.
- > Suicide prevention initiatives that build community capacity.

Communicable disease and injury

- > Plans to minimise the impact of infectious and communicable diseases.
- > Specific and culturally appropriate plans, policies and practices to prevent infectious and communicable disease and injury for Aboriginal people.
- > Strategies that address preventable disability and injury across the life course.

SA Health commitments:

- > Coordinate evidence based programs and the development of policies that prevent chronic disease, by addressing risk factors including nutrition, physical activity, smoking and alcohol.
- > Build and improve partnerships in local communities to prevent and reduce alcohol, tobacco and other drug related harms.
- > Implement the SA Healthy Towns Challenge in at least five regional towns each year for four years, to assist local community organisations to undertake projects to reduce the prevalence of risk factors for preventable chronic diseases.
- > Expand the Strength for Life program across the State with a particular focus on Aboriginal, culturally and linguistically diverse, regional and economically disadvantaged communities.
- > Promote the uptake of breast, cervical and bowel screening, particularly amongst vulnerable populations. Additional funding has been committed to significantly reduce the number of people who are overdue for their colonoscopy procedure, including participants of the National Bowel Cancer Screening Program who have returned a positive screening result and have been referred for a colonoscopy.
- > Support a statewide approach to increase access to risk factor identification and screening for chronic disease for Aboriginal people.
- > Strengthen engagement between the clinical, prevention and health promotion elements of the health system to ensure holistic approaches to prevention.
- > Develop and implement policies, programs, best practice guidelines and resources to minimise the impact of infectious and communicable diseases, both in the population as a whole and higher risk groups.
- > Maintain high levels of vaccination for vaccine preventable diseases to protect both individuals and the community.
- > Monitor, investigate and manage outbreaks of communicable disease.
- > Develop and implement priority plans for communicable disease prevention (including the SA Aboriginal Sexually Transmissible Infection and Blood Borne Virus Action Plan and SA Antimicrobial Resistance Action Plan).
- > Implement the Meningococcal B (MenB) Immunisation Program, providing free meningococcal B vaccines to children and young people.
- > Strategies to increase awareness and public understanding of antimicrobial resistance and implications for the community and the environment.
- > Reduce the incidence and severity of poisoning, avoidable poisoning injuries and poisoning fatalities, particularly in children.
- > Establishment of a prevention agency known as Wellbeing SA.

PROGRESS

Strengthen the systems that support public health and wellbeing

Why is this important?

- > Strengthening collaborative efforts across the health system and across government, non-government, business and community will result in a planned and consistent approach to addressing public health issues.
- > Partnerships are essential to achieving improved health and wellbeing.
- > It is essential that systems are in place to ensure that public health planning, policies and interventions are evidence based and informed by data.
- > The key enablers, established by the first State Public Health Plan, strengthen the effectiveness, efficiency and quality of the public health system and include:
 - partnerships and collaboration
 - governance
 - surveillance, evaluation and research, reporting and communications
 - workforce capacity.

Action areas could include:

Partnerships and collaboration

- > Developing, expanding and strengthening mutually beneficial partnerships with:
 - local, State and Commonwealth government departments
 - non-government organisations
 - research institutions and universities
 - Public Health Partner Authorities.
- > Application of an Aboriginal and equity 'lens' wherever possible in all public health strategies.

Governance

- > Appropriate governance structures for public health planning and implementation.
- > Strengthening community engagement and involvement in public health and wellbeing planning and decision making for all.

Surveillance, evaluation and research, reporting and communications

- > Data and surveillance systems, research and evaluation to inform public health planning and action.
- > Monitoring, evaluation and reporting on public health action and using information to inform best practice.
- > Strategic communication initiatives to promote understanding of public health and wellbeing.
- > Data sovereignty (Aboriginal people's inherent and inalienable rights relating to the collection, ownership and application of data about them) and respectful consultation in all data collection.

Workforce capacity

- > Organisational capacity building in public health and wellbeing across spheres of government and other key stakeholders.
- > Workforce capacity and skill development to support coordinated public health action.

SA Health commitments:

Partnerships and collaboration

- > Use a Health in All Policies (HiAP) approach across government and non-government agencies to address the social determinants of health and health inequities.
- > Further the existing partnership between SA Health and the Local Government Association, to strengthen the role of councils as public health authorities and support Regional Public Health planning, implementation and reporting.
- > Maintain current and identify new Public Health Partner Authorities to be established and support collaborative work through this partnership approach.
- > Explore opportunities to enable the Minister for Health and Wellbeing to preserve, protect or promote public health utilising the provisions of Section 17 of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*.

- > Seek opportunities and linkages between the State Public Health Plan priorities and health and wellbeing outcomes in other relevant State Government strategies and plans.
- > Ensure that all public health action addresses the needs of our Aboriginal community, through engagement and partnerships.

Governance

- > Ensure appropriate leadership and governance structures are in place for implementation of the State Public Health Plan, including the establishment of Wellbeing SA.
- > Review the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* to ensure its ongoing relevance and clarity.

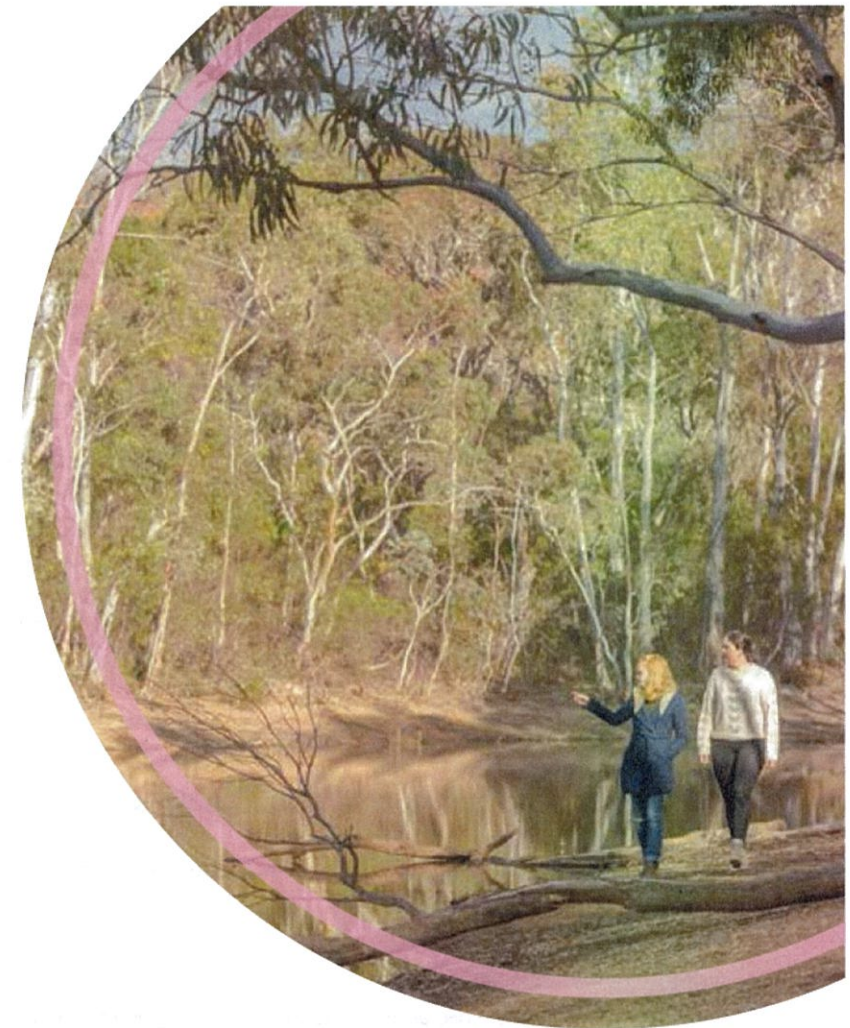
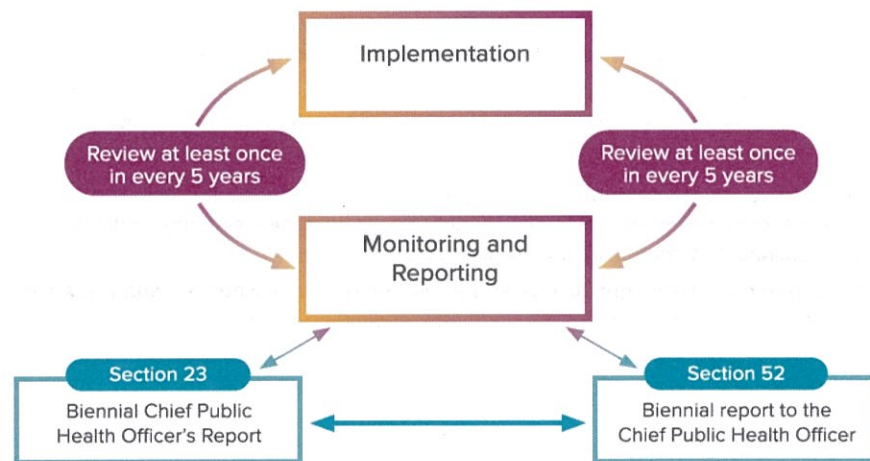
Surveillance, evaluation and research, reporting and communications

- > Continue to collect, develop and refine data and surveillance systems (including data collection, analysis and reporting) to inform policy and service delivery decision making.
- > Utilise and review the South Australia Public Health Indicator Framework.
- > Undertake evaluation which builds the evidence base for public health, including evidence about the cost-effectiveness of public health strategies and interventions and disseminate this information to key stakeholders.
- > Undertake or commission quantitative and qualitative research, when existing evidence is lacking in priority population health and health promotion areas.

Implementation and governance

The vision and actions of the State Public Health Plan 2019-2024 focus on improving health and wellbeing for all South Australians. This is a shared responsibility and its achievement requires collaboration across a range of stakeholders, the community and all levels of government.

The Department for Health and Wellbeing will coordinate the governance and implementation structures for this Plan, in consultation and partnership with the Local Government Association, local councils and other stakeholders. The Chief Public Health Officer, advised by the [South Australian Public Health Council](#), will oversee implementation and monitoring.



Monitoring and reporting

Public health action in South Australia is broad in scope and is undertaken by a wide variety of public health partners. This poses challenges for monitoring and reporting on diverse action and related achievements.

The *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* requires:

- > Reporting on the implementation of the State Public Health Plan through the [Chief Public Health Officer's Report](#) (Section 23). This biennial report covers implementation of the State Public Health Plan, public health trends, activities and indicators in South Australia and also the administration of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* during the reporting period. Underpinning the Chief Public Health Officer's Report is the [South Australian Public Health Indicator Framework](#), which was developed in 2017 and reflects the diverse scope of public health action in South Australia. The heavily consulted South Australia Public Health Indicator Framework provides a solid scaffolding to be able to track progress now and into the future. The framework will be reviewed and updated to ensure optimal currency. The Chief Public Health Officer's report is tabled in Parliament and shared publicly.
- > The review of the State Public Health Plan at least once in every five years (Section 50).
- > Local councils prepare biennial reports on implementation of their regional public health plans, which are required to be consistent with the State Public Health Plan (Section 52). These reports enable monitoring on implementation of plans at a local level and are used by SA Health to inform future public health planning. A copy of each of these reports is provided to the Minister and are summarised in the Chief Public Health Officer's Report.

Reporting and monitoring on the implementation of the State Public Health Plan 2019-2024 will therefore occur through these existing legislated mechanisms.

Reporting will be predominantly process focused, relating to delivery on action areas under the four priorities (including SA Health commitments) and as the Chief Public Health Officer's Report comprehensively reports on public health trends and indicators in South Australia, monitoring outcomes of public health action across the State will occur via this report.

SA Health is committed to quality surveillance, evaluation, research and reporting for public health. This involves continuing to collect, develop and refine data and surveillance systems (including data collection, analysis and reporting) to inform policy and decision making about service delivery. SA Health may also undertake or commission quantitative and qualitative research, when existing evidence is lacking in priority population health and health promotion areas. It is also important to undertake evaluation which builds the evidence base for public health, including evidence about the cost-effectiveness of public health strategies and interventions and disseminate this information to key stakeholders.

Glossary

Aboriginal – As requested by the South Australian Aboriginal community, the term 'Aboriginal' is used respectfully in this Plan as an all-encompassing term for Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people living in South Australia. The term 'Torres Strait Islander' is specifically used where reference is made to Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander people at a national level or where it is used in titles of publications and programs.

A **connected community** refers to physical connection in terms of transport and access to services, Connection to Country for Aboriginal communities and important individual and social connections resulting from participation, civic engagement and social networks and supports. Community participation, civic engagement and increasing social networks and supports lead to connected communities.

Health – The World Health Organization defines health as 'a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity.'

The **Iga Warta Principles** take their name from one of the Adnyamathanha homelands in the Northern Flinders Ranges where Aboriginal community workers and health professionals met to discuss renal health. The gathering identified six principles that were seen as important to guide service delivery to Aboriginal communities. These principles are:

- > Sustainability – in funding and programs
- > Emphasis on prevention
- > Recognition of the environmental determinants of health
- > Empowerment of Aboriginal families and communities
- > Cultural respect
- > Service coordination and linkages between regions and Adelaide³³.

Liveable communities are safe, attractive, environmentally sustainable, inclusive and socially cohesive places. They include affordable and diverse housing, convenient public transport, walking and cycling infrastructure and supportive community features like access to education and employment, public open space, local shops, health and community services, and leisure and cultural opportunities³⁶.

The **principles** or values established by the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* guide everyone involved in administering the Act or making decisions under it. The principles are; precautionary, proportionate, sustainability, prevention, population focus, participation, partnership and equity.

A **public health partner** is an entity (government or non-government) that through its core business affects or influences public health and wellbeing outcomes.

A **Public Health Partner Authority** is an organisation that has agreed to collaborate and consult with SA Health and/or local government in public health planning or actions that lead to improved population health and wellbeing, and/or help to reduce health disparities between population groups. Public Health Partner Authorities are formal partnerships once they have been gazetted by the Minister for Health and Wellbeing.

The **social determinants of health** are the conditions in which people are born, grow, work, live and age, and the wider set of forces and systems shaping the conditions of daily life³¹.

The **South Australian Public Health Indicator Framework** was released in 2017 after extensive consultation with stakeholders. The framework includes 14 indicator groups in three domains that align closely to the priorities of the Plan. The purpose of the framework is to monitor public health progress and it will be regularly reviewed as new data sources became available.

Wellbeing is made up of physical, mental and social components. Good physical and mental wellbeing may include experiencing positive physical and mental health (such as feeling healthy and not suffering from disease or illness). Social wellbeing includes whether we feel like we are a part of something, if we feel connected to other people and the places where we live, and if we feel like we contribute and make a difference³⁷.

A **zoonotic disease** is an infectious disease that is transmitted between species from animals to humans (or from humans to animals).

References

1. Brown, A., et al., *South Australian Aboriginal Heart and Stroke Health Plan 2017-2021*. 2016, SAHMR: Adelaide.
- 2 SA Health. *SA Health Statement of Reconciliation*. 2014; Available from: <https://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/758dbe00438a8a3f8534d7bc736a4e18/14118.3+StatementRecon+A3+2015-ONLINE.PDF?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=ROOTWORKSPACE-758dbe00438a8a3f8534d7bc736a4e18-IYweyWk>.
3. SA Academic Health Science and Translation Centre, Health System and Service Reform in South Australia: Phase 1 - Insights from an Evaluative Case Study of Transforming Health. 2018.
4. Government of South Australia, South Australian Monitoring and Surveillance System (SAMSS). 2017, Government of South Australia: Adelaide.
5. Australian Bureau of Statistics. 3101.0 – Australian Demographic Statistics. 2017; Available from: <http://www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/Previousproducts/3101.0Feature%20Article1Mar%202017?opendocument&tabname=Summary&prodno=3101.0&issue=Mar%202017&num=&view=>.
6. Australian Bureau of Statistics. 3218.0 - Regional Population Growth, Australia 2016-17. 2018; Available from: <http://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/Latestproducts/3218.0Main%20Features12016-17?opendocument&tabname=Summary&prodno=3218.0&issue=2016-17&num=&view=>.
7. Multicultural Affairs South Australia. Statistics: South Australia's diversity: 2011 Census Data Summary. Available from: <https://www.multicultural.sa.gov.au/communities-in-sa/statistics>.
8. Australian Bureau of Statistics. 3302.0 – Life Tables, States, Territories and Australia 2014-16. 2017; Available from: <http://www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/Lookup/3302.0.55.001Main+Features12014-2016?OpenDocument>.
9. Australian Bureau of Statistics. 2016 Census QuickStats. 2016; Available from: http://quickstats.censusdata.abs.gov.au/census_services/getproduct/census/2016/quickstat/4?opendocument.
10. Australian Bureau of Statistics. 3235.0 – Population by Age and Sex, Regions of Australia. 2016; Available from: <http://www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/Lookup/3235.0Main+Features12016?OpenDocument>.
11. Office for Volunteers. Volunteering in South Australia in 2016 survey report. 2016; Available from: <http://www.ofv.sa.gov.au/publications-and-research/volunteer-survey>.
12. Commonwealth of Australia. Australian Early Childhood Development Census National Report 2015. 2016; Available from: <https://www.aedc.gov.au/resources/detail/2015-aedc-national-report>.
13. Australian Bureau of Statistics. 6227.0 - Education and Work, Australia, May 2017. 2017; Available from: <http://www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/Lookup/6227.0Main+Features1May%202017?OpenDocument>.
14. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Deaths in Australia. 2018; Available from: <https://www.aihw.gov.au/reports/life-expectancy-death/deaths-in-australia/contents/life-expectancy>.
15. Health Performance Council, Mental Health in Rural and Remote South Australian Communities. 2013, Government of South Australia: Adelaide.
16. Public Health Information Development Unit. Social Health Atlases: Monitoring Inequality in South Australia. 2017; Available from: <http://phidu.torrens.edu.au/current/graphs/sha-aust/quintiles-time-series/sa/avoidable-mortality-sex.html>.
17. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, National Bowel Cancer Screening Program: Monitoring Report 2018. 2018, Australian Institute of Health and Welfare: Canberra.
18. Martin K, Bowden J, and Miller C, Key Smoking Statistics for SA – 2016. 2017, South Australian Health and Medical Research Institute: Adelaide.
19. Government of South Australia, South Australian Monitoring and Surveillance System (SAMSS). 2016, Government of South Australia: Adelaide.
20. Drug and Alcohol Services South Australia. DASSA Statistical Bulletin: Number 16 – July 2018. 2018; Available from: <http://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/4555c289-b5e3-4565-b09a-23cd0dbdf822/Statistical+Bulletin+16+-+July+2018+FINAL.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=ROOTWORKSPACE-4555c289-b5e3-4565-b09a-23cd0dbdf822-miGWuWC>.
21. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, *Australia's Health 2018*. 2018, AIHW: Canberra.
22. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, *Australia's Health 2016*. 2016, AIHW: Canberra.
23. The Australian Prevention Partnership Centre. Preventing our greatest health problem. 2018; Available from: http://preventioncentre.org.au/wp-content/uploads/2017/05/0417_FS_ChronicDisease_final-1.pdf.
24. SA Health, Protect, Prevent, Improve, Inform - The Chief Public Health Officer's Report 2014-2016. 2017, Government of South Australia: Adelaide.

25. Kirby Institute, *Bloodborne viral and sexually transmissible infections in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people: annual surveillance report 2017*. 2017, UNSW Sydney: Sydney.
26. Cranney M, *Cultural Responsiveness In Action: An IAHA Framework*. 2015, Indigenous Allied Health Australia: Deakin, ACT.
27. Currie, G., *10 Essentials To Make Australia Fair*. 2007, Australian Council of Social Services.
28. Casey, S., *Establishing Standards for Social Infrastructure*. 2005, University of Queensland.
29. Masters, R., et al., *Return on investment of public health interventions*. Journal of Epidemiological and Community Health, 2017. 71: p. 827-834.
30. World Health Organization, *The case for investing in public health: The strengthening public health services and capacity*. 2014, World Health Organization: Denmark.
31. World Health Organization. *The determinants of health* Available from: <http://www.who.int/hia/evidence/doh/en/>.
32. Dahlgren G and Whitehead M, *Policies and strategies to promote social equity in health*. 1991, Institute of Future Studies: Stockholm.
33. SA Health and Health and Community Services Complaints Commissioner, *Final Report HCSCC Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Outreach Project: Ever felt like complaining?* 2009.
34. World Federation of Public Health Associations, *A Global Charter for the Public's Health – the public health system: role, functions, competencies and education requirements*. 2015: Geneva.
35. South Australian Health and Medical Research Institute and The Australian Centre for Social Innovation, *Health Needs and Priorities in South Australia*. 2018: Adelaide.
36. Lowe M, et al., *Liveable, Healthy, Sustainable: What Are the Key Indicators for Melbourne Neighbourhoods?* 2013, University of Melbourne: Melbourne.
37. Government of South Australia. South Australia: State of Wellbeing. 2017; Available from: <https://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/public+content/sa+health+internet/health+reform/health+in+all+policies/90+day+projects/south+australia+-+state+of+wellbeing>.
38. Elton Consulting and the Institute for Sustainable Futures, Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework: *Community Indicators*. 2011, University of Technology: Sydney.
39. Newman L, et al., *Addressing social determinants of health inequities through settings: a rapid review* Health Promotion International, 2015. 30(Supp 2): p. ii126–ii143.

Appendices

Appendix 1: Public health partners and roles

Local government

The *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* recognises that local government has traditionally had a key role in protecting and promoting the health and wellbeing of their communities, as the public health authorities for their areas. It recognises councils' continuing role of leading and coordinating this planning effort on behalf of their communities. The broader roles for councils are set out in the [Local Government Act 1999](#). In part, this Act states that local government exists:

- > 'to act as a representative, informed and responsible decision maker in the interests of its community
- > to provide and coordinate various public services and facilities and to develop its community and resources in a socially just and ecologically sustainable manner
- > to encourage and develop initiatives within its community for improving the quality of life of the community
- > to represent the interests of the community to the wider community'.

Local councils have the broad role of sustaining, developing and improving the public health and wellbeing of their communities. Councils are in an ideal position to lead public health provision by promoting and enacting the vision of the State Public Health Plan 2019-2024. Councils work in partnership to identify key public health issues and risks for their communities, develop regional public health plans and take action on behalf of and in partnership with their communities.

The spheres of local council influence are shown in Diagram 5.

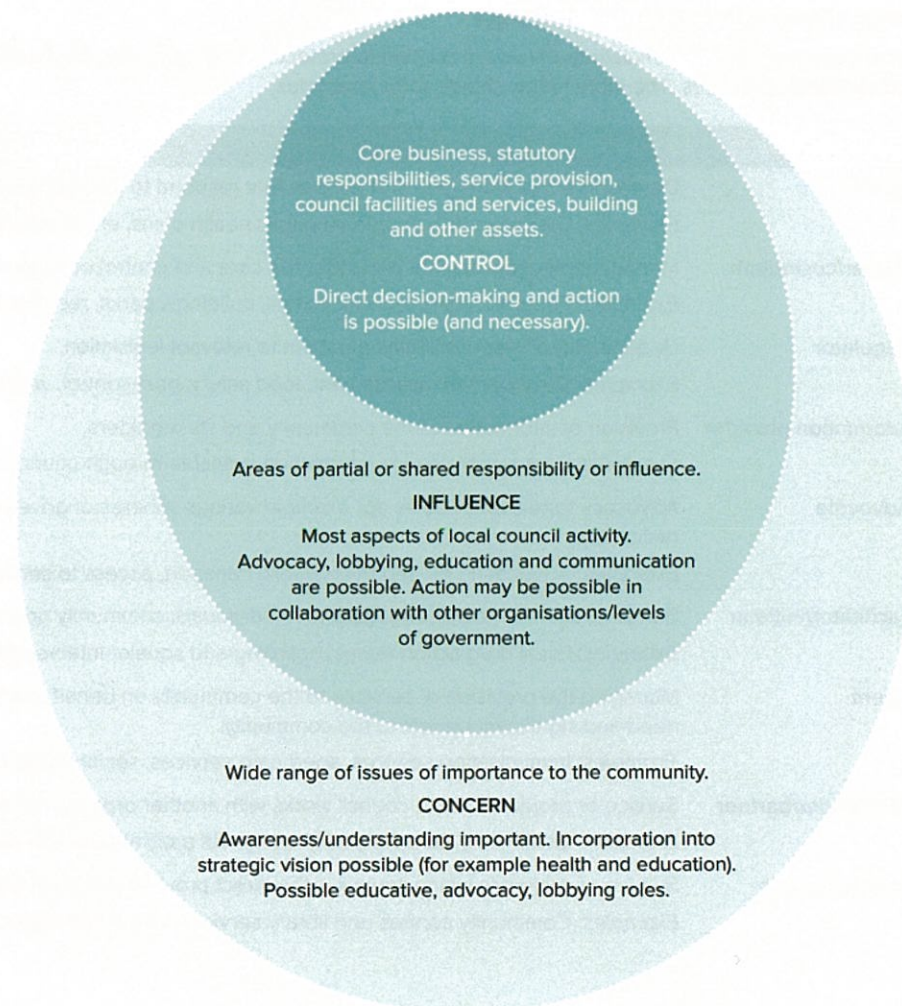


Diagram 5: Spheres of local council influence³⁸

Range of roles that local government plays

Local government plays a multitude of roles in relation to protecting and promoting the health and wellbeing of their communities. These roles vary depending on the issue, their location and available resources. The table below shows some examples.

ROLE	EXAMPLES
Leader	Development of strategies and policies that respond to relevant trends and influences. <i>Examples:</i> Development of regional public health plans, environmental protection plans, disability and ageing strategies, economic development plans.
Owner/custodian	Management of assets that are under the care and control of council. <i>Examples:</i> Footpaths, roads, public toilets, buildings, parks, recreation and sports facilities, cemeteries.
Regulator	Undertaking of responsibilities pursuant to relevant legislation. <i>Examples:</i> Development assessment, food safety, pest control, wastewater systems.
Information provider	Provision of information to the community and stakeholders. <i>Examples:</i> Community service information available through council customer service centres and websites, health services programs and promotion.
Advocate	Advocacy to relevant bodies (for example various spheres of government, private sector in relation to issues/opportunities that impact on the council and/or residents). <i>Examples:</i> Advocating for improved public transport, access to services, environmental protection, program funding, economic opportunities.
Facilitator/initiator	Bringing together and/or engaging with individuals, community groups, industry, government agencies and other stakeholders to address public health issues. <i>Examples:</i> Local drug action teams, hoarding and squalor interventions, domestic violence awareness, Suicide Prevention Networks.
Agent	Managing the provision of services to the community on behalf of a third party (for example State or Commonwealth government) where there is demonstrated need and significant benefit to the community. <i>Examples:</i> Immunisation services, aged care services, social support services.
Part-funder/partner	Service or project in which council works with another organisation to fund and/or deliver an outcome. <i>Examples:</i> Community transport, community arts programs, health and wellbeing programs.
Direct provider	Service or project in which council is the direct provider with very limited or no support from external parties. <i>Examples:</i> Community centres and library services, waste collection, wastewater management, community development programs, youth development initiatives.

State Government

SA Health

SA Health has responsibilities in public health policy, protection and promotion, education and research, and service planning and delivery, to support the health and wellbeing of all South Australians. SA Health also provides health and related care services through public hospitals and other community based health services and networks. This encompasses all Local Health Networks, the SA Ambulance Service and the Department for Health and Wellbeing. SA Health has an important role as part of a larger health and wellbeing sector. Partnerships with the non-government, education, research, private and federal government sectors are vital and SA Health works closely with other government departments to improve the social determinants of health and wellbeing. SA Health has a range of plans, policies and strategies that focus on prevention, including those outlined in Appendix 3.

SA Health works in partnership across the spectrum of public health actions to prevent and protect against illness and promote wellbeing. For example, the SA Health Disease Prevention, Health Promotion and Population Health Committee has been established to create a forum for SA Health to work more collaboratively with the primary care sector to identify opportunities to increase prevention activity. The committee has representatives from key general practice organisations, Aboriginal health, practice nurse and practice manager organisations, pharmacy, Royal Flying Doctor Service and the Adelaide and Country SA Primary Health Networks.

Additionally, SA Health is collaborating with key partners such as the City of Adelaide to improve community resilience to the impacts of climate change using a scientific evidence base for prioritising interventions.

Improving access to doctors, nurses and allied health professionals was raised as an important public health issue in regional communities across South Australia when consulting on the development of this Plan. Whilst this is out of the scope of this Plan, it is recognised that these services are important for the health and wellbeing of these communities.

In relation to the State Public Health Plan 2019-2024, SA Health plays a lead role in its development and implementation through a strong partnership with the Local Government Association, councils and other public health partners.

This includes:

- > providing leadership on the development and implementation of the Plan across government and non-government sectors
- > coordination of the monitoring and reporting on implementation of the Plan
- > managing governance processes
- > providing public health knowledge and expertise
- > leading communications
- > the development of guidelines and tools to support implementation of the Plan.

SA Health's commitments to implementation are outlined under the action areas.

Other State Government departments

The work of all State Government departments can affect health and wellbeing, particularly through action on the determinants of health. This includes the Department for Education, Department for Child Protection, Department of Human Services, Office for Recreation, Sport and Racing, Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure, Department for Environment and Water and Department for Correctional Services, to name a few. Some of these alignments are demonstrated in the plans, policies and strategies of these departments listed in Appendix 3.

Public Health Partner Authorities

The *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* acknowledges the critical role of partnerships, through the partnership principle. Section 51 introduces [Public Health Partner Authorities](#).

A Public Health Partner Authority is an organisation that has agreed to collaborate and consult with SA Health and/or local government in public health planning or actions that lead to improved population health and wellbeing, and/or help to reduce health disparities between population groups. Public Health Partner Authorities are formal partnerships once they have been gazetted by the Minister for Health and Wellbeing.

Ten Public Health Partner Authorities have been formally established between 2014 and 2018 and examples of outcomes achieved from these partnerships are shown in the table on the following page.

PUBLIC HEALTH PARTNER AUTHORITY	OUTCOMES TO DATE
South Australian Council of Social Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Joint policy statement between the South Australian Council of Social Services and Department of Health and Wellbeing: A shared vision for improved community health and wellbeing. The initial agreement has been extended to 2022.
Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Strengthened focus on healthy neighbourhoods in the updated <i>30 Year Plan for Greater Adelaide</i>. > Contribution to State Planning Policies on healthy and liveable neighbourhoods, including a draft State Planning Policy on quality open space and development of 10 principles of quality open spaces. > Joint commissioning of research and the development of planning tools on quality green public open space.
Biosecurity SA (division within the Department of Primary Industries and Regions, South Australia)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Knowledge sharing to provide a strengthened response to minimising risks from the potential harm of diseases transmissible from animals to humans (One Health). > A new five-year agreement building on the initial partnership, maintaining the collaborative effort to enhance a One Health approach.
Department for Environment and Water (formerly the Department of Environment, Water and Natural Resources)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Development and implementation of the Healthy Parks Healthy People SA Framework 2016-2021. > Development, launch and promotion of the 5 Ways to Wellbeing in Nature campaign.
The University of South Australia (The Hawke Institute)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > The Rural Ageing and Rural Suicide Prevention research project was conducted and identified the needs and local strategies for rural suicide prevention for older farmers. > Enabling of links to South Australia's Ageing Plan and priority area three of the State's economic priorities.
Department of Human Services (formerly the Department for Communities and Social Inclusion)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Food security – Improving individual and household food security outcomes project and report. > Thriving communities – development of An Atlas of six SA Communities: Mapping the influences on community wellbeing in 2016. > Wellbeing – 90-Day project resulting in the development of the South Australian Statement of Wellbeing 2016.
South Australian Health and Medical Research Institute: Wellbeing and Resilience Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Development of strategic steering group to direct implementation of the agreement.
Kidsafe SA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > A joint public awareness campaign about the dangers of button batteries, misusing baby slings and baby walkers. The campaign included associated media and the publication of information resources for parents and carers on the SA Health and Kidsafe SA websites.
Renewal SA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Progressed the development of quality green public open space criteria and tool/s to support the uptake of quality elements for green public open spaces.
Safework SA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Co-funded a senior project officer position to develop evidence based recommendations for adopting an integrated approach to work health, safety and wellbeing in South Australia. > SafeWorkSA committed to prioritising physical and mental health and wellbeing across their work with all businesses, including a strategic health, safety and wellbeing outcome in all SafeWorkSA Industry Action Plans.

Many positive outcomes have resulted from the Public Health Partner Authorities established since 2014. SA Health is currently working to extend the Public Health Partner Authority model to enable agencies that have a localised or regional mandate to also become Public Health Partner Authorities.

In addition to the current Public Health Partner Authorities outlined in the previous table, partnerships with the Alcohol and Drug Foundation and Don Dunstan Foundation have recently been gazetted. By becoming Public Health Partner Authorities, the Alcohol and Drug Foundation and Don Dunstan Foundation have formally agreed to participate in public health planning undertaken by the State Government and local councils leading to integrated approaches for improved population health.

A number of other government and non-government agencies are in discussions with the Department for Health and Wellbeing, exploring the opportunity of becoming Public Health Partner Authorities, while others have indicated their interest in further exploring the benefits of this formalised partnership. Public Health Partner Authorities will continue to support positive health and wellbeing outcomes for South Australians.

Non-government organisations, universities, professional associations and the private sector

Non-government organisations play a critical role in taking action on the determinants of health through the implementation of plans, policies and strategies that improve health and wellbeing. Some non-government organisations have formalised partnerships with the Department for Health and Wellbeing as Public Health Partner Authorities. Others have funding agreements or informal working relationships. Non-government organisations have been heavily involved in the consultation on the development of this Plan and will continue to be engaged in its implementation.

Individuals and communities

The health and wellbeing of individuals and communities is the result of a complex interplay between different determinants of health as well as an individual's genetic factors and behaviours. Individuals can play a role in their personal health and wellbeing and people such as carers play an important role in supporting the wellbeing of others. South Australians have been engaged in the development of this Plan and in the development of regional public health plans at a local council level. Some of the actions of this Plan aim to strengthen and enable communities to be more engaged and involved in health and wellbeing planning and decision making.

Commonwealth Government

Whilst the Commonwealth Government and its agencies are not subject to the planning provisions of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*, it is important to recognise the significant contribution these agencies make to health and wellbeing outcomes for South Australians through plans, policies and strategies that address the social determinants of health. For example the work of the Department of Health, Department of Education and Training, Department of Human Services, Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development, Department of Social Services and Department of the Environment and Energy.




Health, wellbeing and education policy of national importance is also developed in collaboration with all states and territories and the Commonwealth Government through the Council of Australian Governments (COAG) Health Council and Education Council. Councils also engage with many significant Commonwealth funded programs such as the new National Disability Insurance Scheme and Home and Community Care program funding.


Health in All Policies approach in South Australia




Health in All Policies is about promoting healthy public policy based on the understanding that health is not merely the product of health care activities, but is influenced by a wide range of social, economic, political, cultural and environmental determinants of health. Actions to address complex, multi-faceted 'wicked problems' such as preventable chronic disease, require joined-up policy responses. The [South Australian Health in All Policies initiative](#) is an approach of working across government to achieve public policy outcomes and deliver co-benefits for agencies involved, resulting in improvements in population health and wellbeing.

The table below maps the determinants of health against the work of some public health partners.

DETERMINANTS OF HEALTH	PUBLIC HEALTH PARTNERS
Early childhood development 	<p>Local government</p> <p>State Government including Department for Education, Department for Child Protection, Department for Health and Wellbeing, Department of Human Services, Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure.</p> <p>Non-government and other organisations including Salvation Army, UnitingCare Wesley Bowden, Uniting Communities, Anglicare SA, KidSafe SA, Mission Australia.</p>
Education and learning 	<p>Local government</p> <p>State Government including Department for Education, Department for Child Protection, Department of Human Services, Office for Recreation, Sport and Racing, TAFE SA.</p> <p>Non-government and other organisations including Salvation Army, UnitingCare Wesley Bowden, Uniting Communities, Anglicare SA, Kidsafe SA, universities, Mission Australia.</p>
Social protection, inclusion and cohesion 	<p>Local government</p> <p>State Government including Department for Education, Department for Child Protection, Department of Human Services, Department for Health and Wellbeing, TAFE SA, Art SA, Country Arts SA, Office for Recreation, Sport and Racing, Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure, Housing SA, South Australian Mental Health Commission.</p> <p>Non-government and other organisations including Volunteering SA-NT, Community groups, Recreation SA, Red Cross, Anglicare SA, UnitingCare Wesley Bowden, Salvation Army, community housing sector, South Australian Council of Social Services, Regional Development Australia, Mental Health Coalition, Uniting Communities, Relationships Australia, Mission Australia.</p>

DETERMINANTS OF HEALTH	PUBLIC HEALTH PARTNERS
Economy, income and employment 	<p>Local government</p> <p>State Government including Department for Treasury and Finance, South Australian Small Business Commissioner, SafeWork SA, Return to Work SA.</p> <p>Non-government and other organisations including Anglicare SA, UnitingCare Wesley Bowden, Uniting Communities, Salvation Army, community housing sector, Regional Development Australia, job services agencies, Red Cross.</p>
Crime and fear of crime 	<p>Local government</p> <p>State Government including South Australia Police, Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure, Office of Liquor and Gambling, Attorney General's Department, Department for Transport, Energy and Infrastructure, Department for Correctional Services.</p> <p>Non-government and other organisations including community groups.</p>
Sustainable development 	<p>Local government</p> <p>State Government including Department for Environment and Water, Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure.</p> <p>Non-government and other organisations including community groups, Planning Institute of Australia SA, developers.</p>

DETERMINANTS OF HEALTH	PUBLIC HEALTH PARTNERS
Cultural determinants 	Local government State Government including Department for Health and Wellbeing, Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure, Department for Child Protection, Department of Human Services, Department for Education, TAFE SA, Department for Environment and Water. Non-government and other organisations including Migrant Resource Centre, Red Cross, Anglicare SA, UnitingCare Wesley Bowden, Uniting Communities, Salvation Army, Aboriginal Health Council, Aboriginal community controlled organisations, Aboriginal community, Regional Development Australia, Reconciliation Australia SA, universities, Mission Australia.
Climate change 	Local government State Government including Department for Environment and Water, SAFECOM, Environment Protection Authority, Department for Health and Wellbeing, Department of Human Services. Non-government and other organisations including Doctors for the Environment, universities.
Built environment 	Local government State Government including Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure, Housing SA, Department of Human Services. Non-government and other organisations including Heart Foundation, universities, Planning Institute of Australia SA, developers, Regional Development Australia, community housing sector.

DETERMINANTS OF HEALTH	PUBLIC HEALTH PARTNERS
Transport 	Local government State Government including Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure. Non-government and other organisations including Salvation Army, UnitingCare Wesley Bowden, Uniting Communities, Heart Foundation, Planning Institute of Australia SA, developers, Regional Development Australia, Bicycle Institute of South Australia, Bike SA, Walking SA.
Food and water safety and security 	Local government State Government including Department of Human Services, Department for Health and Wellbeing, SA Water, Department of Primary Industries and Regions South Australia, TAFE SA. Non-government and other organisations including Food Regulation Standing Committee, Anglicare SA, UnitingCare Wesley Bowden, Salvation Army, Red Cross, Foodbank SA, Oz Harvest, Urban Developers.
Natural environment 	Local government State Government including Department of Primary Industries and Regions South Australia, Environment Protection Authority, Department for Health and Wellbeing, Department for Environment and Water. Non-government and other organisations including Heart Foundation, universities, Planning Institute of Australia SA, developers.

Appendix 2: Priority populations

The State Public Health Plan 2019-2024 outlines public health priorities and actions that aim to improve health and wellbeing for all South Australians, from our youngest to our oldest community members. However, it is important to recognise that health needs and outcomes vary considerably across different population groups. The *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* objectives (Section 4(1)(f)) recognise the need 'to provide for or support policies, strategies, programs and campaigns designed to improve the public health of communities and special or vulnerable groups (especially Aboriginal people and Torres Strait Islanders) within communities'. The *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* contains the equity principle (Section 13) which ensures that consideration is given to health disparities between population groups and strategies are in place to reduce these disparities.

South Australia's Aboriginal population

Racism and colonisation has a profound impact on the health of Aboriginal people today. The policies that led to the active disempowerment and disenfranchisement of Aboriginal people are directly linked to the differences in outcomes that can be seen now in some of the social determinants of health¹. Further to this, much of the understanding of the 'health gap' between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal Australians is based on factors generally recognised as contributing to good health, including differences in:

- > the social determinants of health
 - Aboriginal Australians, on average, have lower levels of education, employment, income, and poorer quality housing than non-Aboriginal Australians
- > health risk factors
 - Aboriginal Australians, on average, have higher rates of risk factors that can lead to adverse health outcomes, such as tobacco smoking, risky alcohol consumption, poor nutrition and insufficient physical activity for good health
- > access to appropriate health services
 - Aboriginal Australians are more likely than non-Aboriginal Australians to report greater difficulty in accessing affordable health services that are close by²¹.

A key factor contributing to the life expectancy gap is the burden of chronic disease experienced within the Aboriginal community. More than one in three Aboriginal South Australians report having three or more long term health conditions¹. In recognition of the vital importance of addressing disparities in chronic disease, three plans dealing with specific chronic diseases amongst Aboriginal people in South Australia have been developed – the [South Australian Aboriginal Cancer Control Plan 2016-2021](#), [South Australian Aboriginal Heart and Stroke Plan 2017-2021](#) and the [South Australian Aboriginal Diabetes Strategy 2017-2021](#). Each plan, developed with wide stakeholder and community support, includes actions to support improvements in Aboriginal health. Priorities that affect all three conditions as well as condition specific priorities have been included in the [SA Aboriginal Chronic Disease Consortium Road Map for Action](#). The road map outlines the key strategies for implementation over the next five years and forms the work agenda for the SA Aboriginal Chronic Disease Consortium, who have a vision to reduce the impact of chronic disease experienced by Aboriginal people living in South Australia through the delivery of collaborative, appropriate, well-coordinated, evidence based strategies.

People living in rural and regional South Australia

Rural and remote populations comprise 23% of the South Australian population and the health status of these populations is worse than those living in metropolitan South Australia. These populations have poorer health outcomes in relation to chronic disease and associated risk factors than the general population. They are known to have higher incidences of behavioural risk factors such as smoking, high risk alcohol consumption, being overweight or obese and physical inactivity when compared with their urban counterparts. Being overweight or obese is increasing faster in regional areas than in urban areas. Older adults living in rural areas are particularly vulnerable and mental health is a proportionally greater burden in rural and remote areas³⁵.

People experiencing socioeconomic disadvantage

South Australians from poorer social and economic circumstances are at greater risk of poor health, have more risk factors and higher rates of illness and disability. These South Australians live shorter lives than those who are more advantaged. A 2018 report, 'Health Needs and Priorities in South Australia' describes disadvantaged households as those under financial stress; welfare dependant; high levels of disability; high or very high levels of psychological distress; no internet access at home; inability to get support in times of crisis from outside the household; and limited participation in volunteering in the community³⁵. Changes to create healthier environments and actions addressing the social determinants of health aim to reduce these disparities.

People from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds

People from culturally and linguistically diverse (CALD) backgrounds have reduced access to health services which contributes to inequitable health outcomes. Language barriers and services that are not culturally appropriate are significant barriers to achieving or maintaining health and wellbeing. Mental health and wellbeing is also a priority for CALD populations³⁶.

Whilst these priority populations have been identified based on statewide data, it is important to recognise that these may not necessarily apply to all local communities due to demographic variability. It is important that priority populations are identified at a local level, based on local needs.

Addressing inequities

Working together to improve the health and wellbeing outcomes of our priority populations can be achieved through the implementation of both universal and more targeted approaches that are outlined in the action areas under the four priorities of the Plan. For example, at a State level, universal approaches include public health protection measures like access to safe food and drinking water, and policies and plans that result in well-designed built environments that support health and wellbeing. There are other actions that are much more targeted, such as partnerships programs to improve public health and safety in remote Aboriginal communities or specific initiatives to improve screening and early detection of chronic disease in priority populations. Improving settings to be more supportive of health and healthy choices is an effective way to improve population health and health equity³⁹.

Equity has been a consideration in the development of the South Australian Indicator Framework and will continue to be a focus as the framework is reviewed and new data sources become available. The biennial Chief Public Health Officer's report also considers the health status of priority population groups, reporting on key indicators and progress. Further work needs to occur to increase the skills and capacity of the community and those involved in public health planning and implementation to identify and address inequities, ensuring an equity lens is a consideration of all work. The biggest impact will be seen when equity is a consideration in major policy and resources decisions on population health and wellbeing.

Appendix 3: Other plans, policies or strategies determined to be appropriate by the Minister

PLANS OR STRATEGIES	OVERVIEW AND STRATEGIC LINKS TO THE STATE PUBLIC HEALTH PLAN
<u>Australia's Foodborne Illness Reduction Strategy 2018-2021+</u>	The aim of Australia's Foodborne Illness Reduction Strategy 2018-2021+ is to reduce the number of food-related human cases of campylobacteriosis and salmonellosis in Australia by 2021. This aim aligns closely with actions under the Protect priority of this Plan.
<u>Aboriginal Health Care Plan 2010-2016</u>	The Aboriginal Health Care Plan 2010-2016 aims to reduce Aboriginal ill-health, develop a culturally-responsive health system and promote Aboriginal community health and wellbeing. This Plan will be updated in 2019. The State Public Health Plan 2019-2024 identifies South Australia's Aboriginal population as a priority population because of the 'health gap' between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal Australians.
<u>Healthy Parks Healthy People South Australia</u>	This policy framework seeks to connect South Australians to nature for health and wellbeing benefits. A central goal of the Healthy Parks Healthy People SA approach is conserving, protecting and promoting the benefits of nature, especially parks, which relies on strong partnerships with different groups – Aboriginal, education, environment, health, primary industries, social inclusion and urban planning.
<u>Pandemic Influenza Plan</u>	The purpose of the SA Health Pandemic Influenza Plan is to provide a strategic outline of SA Health responses to an influenza pandemic. The aim of the plan is to minimise the health consequences of an influenza pandemic on the South Australian community and minimise disruption to the South Australian health system. This aligns to the deliverables under the Prevent priority of the State Public Health Plan.
<u>Prospering in Changing Climate: A Climate Change Adaptation Framework for South Australia</u>	The Climate Change Adaptation Framework (Prospering in Changing Climate) was released in 2012 and sets the foundation for South Australians to develop well-informed and timely actions to be better prepared for the impacts of climate change. It is intended to guide action by government agencies, local government, non-government organisations, business and the community. The South Australian Government's Adaptation Action Plan and the Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plans have been based on this framework.
<u>Prosperity Through Longevity: South Australia's Ageing Plan 2014-2019</u>	<p>Prosperity Through Longevity is presented in two parts: a vision and an action plan for the next five years.</p> <p>The State Government's vision is to bring the community together to create an all-ages-friendly State. The action plan features new, innovative activities, initiatives and projects to support the key priorities of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > health, wellbeing and security (Strategy to Safeguard the Right of Older South Australians 2014-2021 and Action Plan) > social and economic productivity (Age of Opportunity: A Policy Framework for the Development of an Ageing Well Industry for South Australia) > all-ages-friendly communities (South Australia's Communities for All: Our age-friendly future guidelines for local government, State Government and residential development). <p>There are strong connections between several of the priorities of the State Public Health Plan and the above mentioned action plans, policy framework and guidelines.</p>
<u>Public Health Emergency Management Plan 2015</u>	The Public Health Emergency Management Plan outlines the responsibilities, authorities and the mechanisms to minimise, or if they occur, manage and recover from, declared or undeclared public health incidents or public health emergencies within South Australia. The 2015 plan is currently being updated.

SA Rheumatic Heart Disease Action Plan 2017-2021

This action plan guides the SA Rheumatic Heart Disease Control Program to support the delivery of improved detection, monitoring and management of acute rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease in Aboriginal and other high risk communities, through a coordinated disease register, support for primary health care and education and training.

[South Australian Aboriginal Cancer Control Plan 2016-2021](#)

The South Australian Aboriginal Cancer Control Plan 2016-2021 builds on the work and achievements of the previous plan (Aboriginal Companion Document to the Statewide Cancer Control Plan 2011-2015). The priorities in relation to awareness and prevention, screening and early detection, service outcomes data and research and collaboration and consumer engagement align closely with the principles, priorities and deliverables of the State Public Health Plan.

[South Australian Aboriginal Heart and Stroke Plan 2017-2021](#)

The purpose of the plan is to guide the delivery of evidence-based services for the prevention and management of those at risk of, and with, cardiovascular disease in South Australia. The vision of the plan is to improve cardiovascular care and reduce cardiovascular morbidity and mortality for Aboriginal people in South Australia. As a priority population of the State Public Health Plan and health issues raised under the 'State of public health' section, there is clear alignment in terms of focus and action.

[South Australian Alcohol and Other Drug Strategy 2017-2021](#)

The aim of South Australian Alcohol and Other Drug Strategy 2017-2021 is to reduce the harms caused by alcohol and other drug problems to the South Australian community. The State Public Health Plan principles and priorities align well with the strategic themes, priority populations and objectives of the strategy.

[South Australian Mental Health Strategic Plan 2017-2020](#)

The plan sets a 20 year vision for mental health and wellbeing in South Australia, focusing on strategic directions over the next five years. It aims to shift the focus to a whole-of-person, whole-of-life, whole-of-government and whole-of-community approach to building, sustaining and strengthening the mental health and wellbeing of all South Australians. The first of the three core strategies of the plan about promotion, community education and early intervention to strengthen mental health and wellbeing and prevent mental illness, align strongly with the Promote and Prevent priorities and deliverables of the State Public Health Plan.

South Australian Planning Strategy

[Plans for Regional South Australia](#)

[The Planning Strategy for South Australia: 30 Year Plan for Greater Adelaide \(Updated 2017\)](#)

The South Australian Planning Strategy includes plans for seven regional areas of the State, as well as The 30-Year Plan for Greater Adelaide. These plans contain the State Government's directions on land use and development, including policies related to:

- > population growth and demographic changes
- > supply of land for housing and employment
- > preservation of agricultural lands
- > water and energy efficiency
- > preservation of biodiversity and the natural environment
- > protection of the heritage and character of regional communities.

The policies help State and local government agencies plan and coordinate the provision of services and infrastructure such as:

- > transport
- > health
- > schools
- > aged care and community facilities.

[South Australian Prisoner Blood Borne Virus Prevention Action Plan 2017-2020](#)

The goal of the South Australian Prisoner Blood Borne Virus Prevention Action Plan 2017-2020 is to reduce transmission of and morbidity and mortality caused by blood borne viruses and to minimise the personal, clinical and social impact of blood borne viruses for prisoners in South Australia. This action plan is a joint initiative of the Department for Health and Wellbeing and the Department for Correctional Services.

[South Australian Suicide Prevention Plan 2017-2021](#)

The South Australian Suicide Prevention Plan 2017-2021 identifies three main areas of focus to take action to prevent suicide in South Australia. These are:

- > making people a priority
- > empowering communities
- > translating evidence into practice.

There is close alignment between many of the actions under the empowering communities area of focus (i.e. Suicide Prevention Networks, emergency recovery and cross sector collaboration) and the Promote and Prevent priorities of this Plan.

[South Australia's Disaster Resilience Strategy 2019-2014](#)

The aim of South Australia's Disaster Resilience Strategy 2019-2024 is to provide a foundation upon which State, local and non-government organisations, businesses and communities can work together to make South Australia a more resilient State. Four key focus areas form the basis of the strategy:

- > informed and connected neighbourhoods and communities
- > prepared and adaptable businesses
- > actively engaged children and young people
- > a strategic and connected emergency management sector.

Integral to the strategy and successfully building disaster resilience are two core cross cutting themes: diversity and inclusion and health and wellbeing.

[South Australian Tobacco Control Strategy 2017-2020](#)

The South Australian Tobacco Control Strategy 2017-2020 builds on the success of previous South Australian tobacco control strategies by continuing the population-wide approaches that have proved successful in reducing smoking prevalence. The strategy aims to improve the health and wellbeing of South Australians by reducing the impact of tobacco smoking with targets and actions across five key areas. These areas align closely with the priorities of this Plan.

[South Australia's Oral Health Plan 2010-2017](#)

The aim of South Australia's Oral Health Plan is to improve the oral health of all South Australians, but particularly those groups of people who are most at risk of poor oral health. The Strategies in the Oral Health Plan aim to enable people to have:

- > good oral health as part of their general health and wellbeing
- > access to appropriate private or public oral health care provided by the right provider at the right time in the right place at a cost they can afford.

[The South Australian Aboriginal Diabetes Strategy 2017-2021](#)

The Strategy's vision is to reduce the health, social and economic burden of type 2 diabetes experienced by Aboriginal people, their families and communities by strengthening all sectors in developing, implementing and evaluating an integrated and coordinated approach to diabetes prevention and management.

[Towards a Resilient State The South Australian Government's Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan](#)

Towards a Resilient State outlines the actions to be taken by South Australian government agencies to address and embed climate change adaptation in all aspects of operations. Health is one of the 15 priority adaptation action areas, recognising that climate change can threaten the health and wellbeing of South Australian communities. SA Health is the lead agency for the delivery of health related actions and these link to both the Protect priority in the State Public Health Plan as well as the climate change deliverables across all of the priorities.

Additionally, State Government regions have developed [Regional Climate Change Adaptation Plans](#).

Relevant legislation

Relevant Acts assigned to the Minister

- > [Controlled Substances Act 1984](#)
- > [Food Act 2001](#)
- > [Health Care Act 2008](#)
- > [Public Intoxication Act 1984](#)
- > [Safe Drinking Water Act 2011](#)
- > [South Australian Public Health Act 2011](#)
- > [Tobacco Products Regulation Act 1997](#)
- > [Vaccine Administration Code](#)

Other relevant Acts that have implications for public health

- > [Climate Change and Greenhouse Emissions Reduction Act 2007](#)
- > [Development Act 1993 \(South Australia\)](#)
- > [Disability Inclusion Act 2018](#)
- > [Emergency Management Act 2004 \(South Australia\)](#)
- > [Environmental Protection Act 1993 \(South Australia\)](#)
- > [Gene Technology Act 2001](#)
- > [Housing Improvement Act 2016](#)
- > [Local Government Act 1999 \(South Australia\)](#)
- > [National Environment Protection Council Act 1994](#)
- > [National Health Security Act 2007](#)
- > [Natural Resources Management Act 2004](#)
- > [Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act 2016](#)
- > [Radiation Protection and Control Act 1982 \(South Australia\)](#)
- > [The Biosecurity Act 2015](#)
- > [Therapeutic Goods Act 1989](#)

All plans, policies and strategies referred to in this Appendix are current at the time of publishing. It should be noted that a number of Plans referred to in this document will be reviewed and/or updated during the life of this Plan.

COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE SERVICES

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

7.2.1 EXECUTIVE SERVICES - DEBATE

7.2.1.1

MINUTES OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE MEETING AND APPOINTMENT OF CHAIRPERSON AND TWO INDEPENDENT MEMBERS

B9085

Author: Director Corporate and Community Services (Acting Chief Executive Officer)

PURPOSE

Council to consider:

- The draft Minutes of the Audit Committee meeting held 8 January 2019 (*Attachment 1*);
- the recommendation from the Audit Committee regarding the appointment of the Chairperson following the recent Periodic Election;
- the recommendation from the Audit Committee regarding the appointment of two Independent Members.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

- (1) Having reviewed the draft Minutes of the Audit Committee meeting held 8 January 2019, being the first meeting after the Local Government Elections, adopt the Resolutions contained therein;
- (2) Approve the appointment of Mr Peter Brass as Chairperson of the Audit Committee as recommended by the Audit Committee;
- (3) Appoint Mr Peter Brass and Ms Ellen Ewing as Independent Members of the Audit Committee, commencing on 27 January 2019, with one right of extension of the appointment as recommended by the Audit Committee.

REPORT

Introduction

On 8 January 2019, the Audit Committee held its first meeting following the 2018 Local Government Elections; the Terms of Reference requires nomination of a Chairperson for the Committee, to be approved by Council.

The appointment of two Independent Members is required, as current Independent Members Mr Peter Brass and Ms Tanya Johnston's terms expire on 27 January 2019.

Discussion

Audit Committee Minutes

The draft Minutes of the Audit Committee meeting held 8 January 2019 (*Attachment 1*) are presented for the consideration and adoption of Council.

Appointment of Chairperson

The Audit Committee Terms of Reference (TOR) states: *"The Committee shall, at its first meeting or at its first meeting following a Periodic Election, nominate a Chairperson, preferably from among the Independent Members. The nomination must be approved by Council."*

The Audit Committee, at its meeting held 8 January 2019, resolved to recommend Peter Brass as the Audit Committee Chairperson subject to Council approval (refer meeting minutes: Attachment 1).

Appointment of two Independent Members

Three Expressions of Interest were received for the two Independent Member positions. Interviews were held on 7 December 2018. The Interview Panel, consisting of the Chief Executive Officer, Manager Financial Services and Crs Angas and Johnstone, considered that all three applicants demonstrated the required level of skill, expertise and experience to meet the requirements of the positions. However, when combined with the ongoing experience, attributes and skills of the ongoing Independent Member (Mr Ian Swan), it was considered that Mr Peter Brass* and Ms Ellen Ewing would provide greater diversity and balance to the membership.

**Retiring Committee members are eligible for re-election.*

A report was presented to the Audit Committee at its 8 January 2019 meeting, who subsequently resolved to recommend that Council appoint Mr Brass and Ms Ewing as Independent Members for a two year term, commencing on 27 January 2019, with one right of extension of the appointment. (Note: Mr Brass declared a conflict of interest and left the meeting during consideration of this Agenda item - refer meeting minutes: Attachment 1.)

Clause 3.8 of the Committee TOR states *"All members of the Committee shall be appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Committee"*.

Summary

- Adoption of the minutes of the Audit Committee meeting held 8 January 2019 is sought.
- The Audit Committee's nominated Chairperson, Mr Peter Brass, requires approval by Council.
- The Audit Committee recommends that Mr Peter Brass and Ms Ellen Ewing be appointed as Independent Members of the Audit Committee (commencing 27 January 2019).

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Attachment 1: Minutes of the Audit Committee meeting held 8 January 2019

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



How We Work – Good Governance

Corporate Plan

- 6.2 Ensure that Council's policies and process frameworks are based on principles of sound governance and meet legislative requirements.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999

Local Government (Procedures at Meetings) Regulations 2013

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial

Costs related to advertising for the Independent Members are allowed for in the Budget.

Resource

Managed within existing officer resources.

Risk Management

The consideration and adoption of recommendations of Council committees and adherence to their Terms of Reference is a risk management tool.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Not required under legislation or Council's Public Consultation Policy. Audit Committee Meetings are open to the public to attend and Agendas and Minutes are provided on Council's website.



The Barossa Council

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE
OF THE BAROSSA COUNCIL**

held on Tuesday 8 January 2019, commencing at 10.00am in the
Committee Room, 43-51 Tanunda Road, Nuriootpa

1. WELCOME

Mr Brass declared the meeting open at 10.00am and welcomed all in attendance, in particular, new Elected Member, Mr Russell Johnstone.

Ms Jo Thomas, Acting Chief Executive Officer, assumed the Chair.

2. MEMBERS PRESENT

Mr Peter Brass, Mr Ian Swan, Ms Tanya Johnston, Cr John Angas, Cr Russell Johnstone

Invited Staff Members

Ms Jo Thomas, Acting Chief Executive Officer

Mr Mark Lague, Manager Financial Services

Mr Derek Jones, Risk Advisor

Ms Annette Randall, Executive Assistant (Minute Secretary)

3. APOLOGIES

Mr Martin McCarthy, Chief Executive Officer

4. ELECTION OF CHAIRPERSON

B7455

Cr Johnstone nominated Peter Brass for the position of Audit Committee Chairperson.

MOVED Cr Johnstone that the Audit Committee recommends Peter Brass as its Chairperson until otherwise determined by the Committee and subject to Council approval.

Seconded Mr Swan

CARRIED 2018-19/14

PURPOSE

The Audit Committee, in accordance with its Terms of Reference, to appoint a Chairperson for the Committee.

REPORT

Appointment of Chairperson

Section 3.6 of the Audit Committee Terms of Reference states:

"The Committee shall, at its first meeting or at its first meeting following a Periodic Election, nomination a Chairperson, preferably from among the Independent Members. The nomination must be approved by Council. Should there be more nominations than required to fill the position, then all voting shall be by secret ballot."

Not Confirmed

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Nil

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



How We Work – Good Governance

Corporate Plan

6.2 Ensure that Council's policy and process frameworks are based on principles of sound governance and meet legislative requirements.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

There are no financial, resource or risk management considerations.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Consultation is not required under legislation or Council policy.

Mr Brass assumed the Chair.

5. MEETING PROCEDURES B7455

MOVED Cr Angas that the Audit Committee:

- (1) confirm that meetings will be conducted in accordance with the Local Government (Procedures at Meetings) Regulations 2013 ("the Regulations") (Parts 1 to 4), as per Clause 4.2 of its Terms of Reference;
- (2) determines, pursuant to S27 of the Regulations, that the Chairperson will have a deliberative vote on a matter arising for decision, but does not, in the event of a equality of votes, have a casting vote;
- (3) requests officers to undertake a review of the Terms of Reference, including clarification if the presiding member can move/second a motion, for presentation to the next Audit Committee meeting.

Seconded Mr Swan

CARRIED 2018-19/15

PURPOSE

The Audit Committee to consider its meeting procedures pursuant to the Local Government Act 1999 and Local Government (Procedures at Meetings) Regulations 2013.

REPORT

Introduction

Section 89 of the Local Government Act 1999 ("the Act") states:

89—Proceedings of council committees

- (1) Subject to this Act, the procedure to be observed in relation to the conduct of meetings of a council committee will be—
 - (a) as prescribed by regulation;
 - (b) insofar as the procedure is not prescribed by regulation—as determined by the council;
 - (c) insofar as the procedure is not prescribed by regulation or determined by the council—as determined by the council committee itself.

Not Confirmed

Discussion

The following statements are in the Audit Committee Terms of Reference (TOR) in relation to meetings and voting:

Clause 4.2 "The meetings of the Committee will be held in accordance with the Local Government (Procedures at Meetings) Regulations 2013 (the Regulations)."

Most formal committees are established under Parts 1, 3 and 4 of the Regulations. Part 2 has more onerous requirements. The Governance Advisor (GA) has provided clarification in relation to the Audit Committee.

Regulation 5 states:

5—Application of Part

The provisions of this Part apply to or in relation to—

- (a) the meetings of a council; and
- (b) the meetings of a council committee performing regulatory activities; and
- (c) the meetings of any other council committee if the council has, by resolution, determined that this Part should apply to that committee.

'Regulatory activity' is defined in the Local Government Act as 'an activity which involves the making or enforcement of by-laws, orders, standards or other controls under this or another Act'.

With reference to the TOR, the GA's view is that the Audit Committee makes or enforces 'standards or other controls' under the Local Government Act. Consequently, the meeting requirements/procedures prescribed under Part 2 of the Regulations must be followed. A copy of the Regulations is provided in Attachment 1 for information.

Clause 6.2 "The Chairperson to have a determinative vote and a casting vote in the event of no majority being achieved."

The above clause requires amendment as the presiding member of the Committee has a deliberative vote only and not a casting vote. Refer Section 27(3) of the Regulations below:

27—Voting at committee meetings

- (1) Subject to the Act and these regulations, a question arising for decision at a meeting of a council committee will be decided by a majority of the votes cast by the members present at the meeting and entitled to vote on the question.
- (2) Each member of a council who is a member of a council committee and who is present at a meeting of the committee must, subject to a provision of the Act to the contrary, vote on a question arising for decision at that meeting.
- (3) The presiding member of a council committee has a deliberative vote on a question arising for decision at the meeting but does not, in the event of an equality of votes, have a casting vote.

Clause 6.3 "Members present must vote on all resolutions of the Committee. Proxy votes are not permitted."

Advice to Officers has been that "all Members can move/second and should be voting, including the Chair". The Act and Regulations are silent in relation to the presiding member moving or seconding a motion. This process can be decided by the committee and recorded in the Minutes.

Summary and Conclusion

Officers recommend that the Terms of Reference be reviewed for discussion at the next Audit Committee meeting.

Not Confirmed

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Attachment 1: The Local Government (Procedures at Meetings) Regulations

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



How We Work – Good Governance

Corporate Plan

6.2 Ensure that Council's policy and process frameworks are based on principles of sound governance and meet legislative requirements.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999

Local Government (Procedures at Meetings) Regulations 2013

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

There are no financial, resource or risk management considerations.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Consultation is not required under legislation or Council policy.

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST DECLARATIONS

Nil

7. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES FROM PREVIOUS MEETING

MOVED Cr Angas that the Minutes of the Audit Committee Meeting held 30 October 2018 be confirmed as a true and correct record of the proceedings of that meeting.

Seconded Mr Swan

CARRIED 2018-19/16

8. BUSINESS ARISING FROM PREVIOUS MINUTES

Nil

9. CONSENSUS AGENDA

10. ADOPTION OF CONSENSUS AGENDA

10.1 ITEMS FOR EXCLUSION FROM THE CONSENSUS AGENDA

Mr Brass - Item 9.1.5 Local Government (Ratepayer Protection and Related Measures) Amendment Bill 2018

MOVED Cr Johnstone that Consensus Agenda item 9.1.5 Local Government (Ratepayer Protection and Related Measures) Amendment Bill 2018, be withdrawn for Debate.

Seconded Ms Johnston

CARRIED 2018-19/17

10.2 RECEIPT OF CONSENSUS AGENDA

MOVED Cr Angas that the Consensus Agenda reports, excluding item 9.1.5 Local Government (Ratepayer Protection and Related Measures) Amendment Bill 2018, be received.

Seconded Ms Johnston

CARRIED 2018-19/18

11. DEBATE AGENDA

Not Confirmed

11.1.1

THE BAROSSA COUNCIL QUARTER 1– 2018/19 PERFORMANCE AND ACTIVITY REPORT

B3865

Ms Thomas spoke to the report and answered questions from the Members.

Mr Lague drew attention to an error in the graph on page 98 of the Performance and Activity Report – *Operating Expenditure Against Budget*. The September Quarter information is incorrect and will be adjusted in the Second Quarter report.

MOVED Ms Johnston that the Audit Committee receives and notes The Barossa Council Quarter 1 – 2018/19 Performance and Activity Report.

Seconded Mr Swan

CARRIED 2018-19/19

PURPOSE

To provide Council's Quarter 1 – 2018/19 Performance and Activity Report on measures adopted within The Barossa Council Corporate Plan 2016/17 to 2019/20.

REPORT

Background

Since November 2016, Council and the Audit Committee has been presented with Quarterly Performance Reports on measures adopted within the Corporate Plan.

Introduction

The Barossa Council Quarter 1 – 2018/19 Performance and Activity Report provides performance results against Corporate Plan measures as at 30 September 2018. The report also includes a suite of activity measures, providing a snapshot of activity undertaken over the quarter in the delivery of key internal and external Council services under each Community Plan Theme.

Discussion

With the ongoing implementation of Council's holistic enterprise level strategic planning and reporting software (Magiq), officers are continuing to refine counting rules and formulas for the extraction and analysis of data, which may result in the revision of previously reported results where the data has been refined or cleansed. Where this is the case, the report will include a disclaimer regarding the nature of any changes implemented and its impact on the data.

Additionally, where justification exists, performance targets may be amended to reflect a more realistic figure. As above, where this is the case, the report will include an explanation of the nature of and justification for any changes implemented and its impact on the data.

Overall, it is anticipated that comparison data reported will become more longitudinal as the reporting system grows and allow the representation of trends over time. It is anticipated that this will facilitate an increase in evidence based strategic policy decision making by Council and the executive team.

Summary and Conclusion

The Barossa Council Quarter 1 – 2018/19 Performance and Activity Report is presented for Audit Committee information.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

The Barossa Council Quarter 1 – 2018/19 Performance and Activity Report.

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



How We Work – Good Governance

Corporate Plan

Not Confirmed

A6.3 Align operational strategy to strategic objectives and measure organisational performance to demonstrate progress towards achieving our goals.

Legislative Requirements

Nil

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Current resources are sufficient to provide ongoing quarterly reporting.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Community consultation is not required under the Act or Council's Public Consultation Policy.

11.1.2

UPDATE – RISK MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS AND PROJECTS

B7531

Mr Jones spoke to the report and answered questions from the Members. The Risk Management Quarterly Report for the second quarter has not yet been finalised. Although the quarterly reports provide comprehensive information, Mr Brass requested that any high or extreme insurance claims be highlighted at future Audit Committee meetings to provide awareness of any pending financial and reputational risk considerations.

MOVED Cr Johnstone that the Audit Committee receives and notes the report on the progress of Risk Management Programs and Projects.

Seconded Cr Angas

CARRIED 2018-19/20

PURPOSE

To present a quarterly report on the progress of Risk Management programs and projects.

REPORT

Risk Management

The Risk Plan 2019-2021 was endorsed by the Corporate Management Team (CMT) on 24 October 2018. The Action Plan to support the Risk Plan 2019-2021 will be developed in Quarter 3 - 18/19. The Plan will be developed taking into account results from the recent Risk and WHS Evaluations, the Risk Services Review, Document Review Schedules and the Change Program.

Risk Management Action Plan

The 2019 Risk Management Action Plan will be developed in line with the Risk Plan 2019 – 2021 and signed off by the end of January 2019.

Strategic Risk Management

Further progress to Strategic Risk Management is pending the outcome of the Risk Evaluation conducted on 30 October and 1 November 2018. A preliminary version of this report was received by the Chief Executive Officer on 20 December 2018 and is yet to be accepted.

KPI Action Plan for 2018

The 2018 Key Performance Indicator Action Plan (KPI Action Plan), driven by Local Government Association Workers Compensation Scheme (LGAWCS), commenced in January 2018 and was evaluated in November 2018 as 97% complete.

Risk Services will draft a proposed KPI Plan for next year, drawing from the 2019 – 2021 Risk Plan.

Risk Management Quarterly Report

Council's Risk Management Quarterly Report for Quarter 2 - 2018/19 will be prepared in January 2019 and communicated to the Audit Committee at the following Committee meeting.

Emergency Management and Community Resilience

At the initial meeting of the new Council on 26 November 2018, Council resolved that the Risk Advisor be Council's representative on the Barossa Zone Emergency Management Committee.

Not Confirmed

A report detailing recommended locations for the eleven AEDs is on the agenda for the next Organisational Management Group (OMG) meeting. The report makes recommendations based on the following considerations:

- central to the townships
- easily accessed
- high exposure to all of the community, signage requirements to increase exposure
- Wi-Fi already available, or power for us to install a mobile Wi-Fi device
- is protected from direct sunlight
- well-lit or security installed
- public access AEDs already available from other parties
- access to health services; distance to nearest service
- how the storage cabinet might be mounted, directly or on posts

Business Continuity Plan (BCP)

A review of the BCP by the Risk Advisor and the Manager of Organisational Development and Risk is booked in January, prior to sending back onto Paul Kerrish for the next phase of the program.

Risk Team

In December 2018 the 0.8 FTE Administration Officer for the Risk team was successful in gaining full time employment with a neighbouring Council.

This provides opportunities for higher levels of collaboration with the neighbouring Council and an opportunity to review the structure of the Risk Team into the future.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Nil

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Corporate Plan



How We Work – Good Governance

- 6.2 Ensure that Council's policy and process frameworks are based on principles of sound governance and meet legislative requirements.
- 6.3 Align operational strategy to strategic objectives and measure organisational performance to demonstrate progress towards achieving our goals.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999

Work Health Safety Act 2012

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Addressed within the Report.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Not required under legislation or Council's Public Consultation Policy.

11.1.3

RECOMMENDATION OF APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT MEMBERS

B7126

Pursuant to S75 of the Local Government Act 1999, Mr Brass declared an actual conflict of interest in the matter 11.1.3 *Recommendation of Appointment of Independent Members*, as he was one of the applicants for the Independent Member positions. Mr Brass advised the Committee of the actual conflict of interest and left the meeting at 11.04am.

Not Confirmed

MOVED Cr Johnstone that Ms Thomas assume the Chair during Audit Committee consideration of Agenda item 11.1.3 *Recommendation of Appointment of Independent Members*.

Seconded Mr Swan

CARRIED 2018-19/21

Ms Thomas assumed the Chair.

Mr Lague provided clarification on paragraph 2 of the 'Discussion' section of the report. The Audit Committee, at its 30 October 2018 meeting, approved an interview panel "consisting of the Chief Executive Officer, Manager Financial Services and two Elected Members appointed to the Audit Committee following the Elections". The relevance being that Cr John Angas and Cr Russell Johnstone were appointed to the Audit Committee by Council on 26 November 2018, but the wording of the report suggests they were included on the selection panel prior to being elected.

MOVED Cr Angas that the Audit Committee:

- (1) Receives and notes the report regarding Recommendation of Appointment of Independent Members;
- (2) Recommends that Council appoint Mr Peter Brass and Ms Ellen Ewing as Independent Members of the Audit Committee for a two year term commencing on 27 January 2019, with one right of extension of the appointment.

Seconded Cr Johnstone

CARRIED 2018-19/22

PURPOSE

To make recommendation to Council regarding the appointment of two Independent Members to the Audit Committee, due to vacancies caused by effluxion of time in Mr Peter Brass and Ms Tanya Johnston's term on 27 January 2019.

REPORT

Introduction

As reported to the 30 October 2018 Audit Committee Meeting, Mr Peter Brass (Independent Chair) and Ms Tanya Johnston's term as Independent Members of the Audit Committee, expires on 27 January 2019. Council advertised for Expressions of Interest in local newspapers and on Council's website, with three submissions being received.

Discussion

Clause 3.8 of the Audit Committee Terms of Reference states "All members of the Committee shall be appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Committee".

The Audit Committee, at its 30 October 2018 meeting, approved an interview panel comprising Cr John Angas and Cr Russell Johnston, the Chief Executive Officer and Manager Financial Services. Three Expressions of Interest (EOIs) were received (one being after the closing date).

Interviews were held on 7 December 2018. The applicants' responses to the interview questions (Attachment 1) were considered. A summary of the Panel comments is provided in Attachment 2.

The Panel is satisfied with the interviewees' responses and understanding of the role required for this appointment. The Panel's opinion was that all three of the applicants demonstrated the required level of skill, expertise and experience to meet the requirements of Independent Committee Members. When combined with our ongoing Independent Member's experience, attributes and skills, applicant 1 (Mr Peter Brass) and applicant 2 (Ms Ellen Ewing) would provide greater diversity and balance to the membership. Further information can be provided at the Audit Committee meeting as/if required.

Not Confirmed

Clause 3.6 of the Audit Committee Terms of Reference states "The Committee shall, at its first meeting or at its first meeting following the Periodic Election, nominate a Chairperson, preferably from among the Independent members. The nomination must be approved by Council. Should there be more nominations than required to fill the positions then all voting shall be by secret ballot."

Mr Brass has expressed his desire to nominate as the Chair of the Audit Committee if his appointment is successful.

Summary

The Panel's opinion is that Mr Peter Brass and Ms Ellen Ewing demonstrate the required level of skill, expertise and experience to meet the requirements of an Independent Committee Member and asks the Audit Committee to recommend appointment by Council.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Attachment 1: Interview Questions
Attachment 2: Applicant Summary Form

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



How We Work – Good Governance

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial

Costs related to advertising for the Independent Members are allowed for in the Budget.

Resource

Managed within existing officer resources.

Risk Management

Adherence to the Audit Committee Terms of Reference is a risk management tool.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Not required under legislation or Council's Public Consultation Policy. A public notice requesting Expressions of Interest was placed in The Leader and Bunyip newspapers on 14 November 2018.

Mr Brass returned to the meeting at 11.09am and resumed the Chair.

11.1.4 ITEM EXCLUDED FROM THE CONSENSUS AGENDA

9.1.5 LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATEPAYER PROTECTION AND RELATED MEASURES) AMENDMENT BILL 2018

Mr Brass led discussion on the Bill with the intent of providing feedback from the Audit Committee to Council and the Local Government Association (LGA).

Mr Swan left the meeting at 11.15am and returned at 11.16am.

Mr Lague advised that the South Australian Local Government Financial Management Group had also provided feedback to the LGA.

MOVED Cr Angas that the Audit Committee supports the feedback submitted by the Local Government Association of SA and Council's Corporate Management Team

Not Confirmed

comments in relation to the Local Government (Ratepayer Protection and Related Measures) Amendment Bill 2018 (the Bill), in particular:

- change to the title of the Bill - suggest it be called the 'Local Government (Ratepayer Accountability and Related Measures) Amendment Bill 2018';
- Clause 126 Membership of Audit committees remain as a mix of Independent and Elected Members;
- Clause 105A Publication of credit card expenditure to exclude personal names and clarify the purpose for expenditure.

Seconded Cr Johnstone

CARRIED 2018-19/23

A Bill for an Act to amend the Local Government Act 1999. SA Labour introduced the Bill into the Legislative Council in November 2018 as an alternative to the Government's rate capping bill. The LGA prepared a preliminary analysis of the Bill (copy attached) and requested feedback from councils by 30 November (Circular 45.7). Page 11/12 contains comments in relation to Amendment of section 126 – Audit Committees. The Audit Committee may consider it appropriate to provide comments or feedback to Council on the proposed reforms. The current inclusion of the Elected Members as members in the Audit Committee enables a direct relationship to Council and its discussions and detailed review at Financial, Governance, Audit and Risk areas. The Bill has passed the Upper House and is now subject to consideration in the Lower House where the Government has the majority numbers.

12. OTHER BUSINESS

Nil

13. NEXT MEETING

Late March 2019 – date to be advised

14. CLOSURE OF MEETING

As Ms Johnston did not seek reappointment to the Audit Committee, and with her current term ending on 27 January 2019, Mr Brass thanked her for her valuable contribution to the Committee and Council during her terms of service on the Audit Committee.

There being no further business, Mr Brass closed the meeting at 11.28am.

Confirmed:

Chairman:

Date:

COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE SERVICES

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

7.2.1 DEBATE AGENDA – CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

7.2.1.2

QUARTERLY UPDATE TO DELEGATIONS REGISTER – 4th QUARTER 2018 **B7510**

Author: Governance Advisor

PURPOSE

Council is asked to delegate the additional and amended powers to the Chief Executive Officer which are now available under the *Liquor Licensing Act 1997* and the *South Australian Public Health Act 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations* and *South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018*.

RECOMMENDATION

(1) Revocation of Delegations

- (a) Council hereby revokes delegations to the Chief Executive Officer of those powers and functions under the provisions of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations* and *South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018* as specified in an extract contained in Attachment 1 of this report.

(2) Delegations made under the *South Australian Public Health Act 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations* and *South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018*

- (a) In exercise of the powers contained in Section 44 of the *Local Government Act 1999*, Council hereby delegates to the person occupying the office of Chief Executive Officer of the Council, the powers and functions under the provisions contained in Attachment 1 and which are specified in an extract contained in Attachment 1 of this report.
- (b) Such powers and functions may be further delegated by the Chief Executive Officer as the Chief Executive Officer sees fit and in accordance with the relevant legislation.

(3) Delegations made under the *Liquor Licensing Act 1997*

- (a) In exercise of the powers contained in Section 44 of the *Local Government Act 1999*, Council hereby delegates to the person occupying the office of Chief Executive Officer of the Council, the powers and functions under

sections 131(1ab), (1ad) and (1c) of the *Liquor Licensing Act 1997*, which are specified in an extract contained in Attachment 2 of this report.

(b) Such powers and functions may be further delegated by the Chief Executive Officer as the Chief Executive Officer sees fit and in accordance with the relevant legislation.

(4) That the Instruments of Delegation under these Acts be amended in accordance with this resolution.

REPORT

Background

Council may only exercise those powers and functions which are conferred on it by legislation. The ways in which Council may exercise its powers and functions are:

- when the Elected Body itself exercises the power or function at a formally constituted meeting; and
- when the legislation enables it, a power or function may be delegated pursuant to an Instrument of Delegation and exercised in the name of a delegate.

Used well, delegations greatly assist Council by enabling the Elected Body to progress with the strategic element of local government and leave the day-to-day operations and administration to the staff who have the relevant expertise and experience to deal with such matters – thus improving effectiveness and efficiency.

Introduction

The Barossa Council's Delegations Register is reviewed each financial year in accordance with section 44(6) of the *Local Government Act 1999*, and by way of best practice, quarterly and amended if the Local Government Association's Quarterly Reviews or urgent updates recommend that amended Instruments of Delegation be immediately adopted.

The review before Council today is a quarterly one, on advice from the LGA which has identified updates to the delegation templates, and confirms that new delegations should be in place as soon as possible.

Attachment 3 is the LGA's Table of Delegations Updates, which outlines the required changes to powers and functions of its Instrument of Delegation under the *South Australian Public Health Act 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations* and *South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018*; and the Instrument of Delegation under the *Liquor Licensing Act 1997*.

Discussion

1. *South Australian Public Health Act 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations* and *South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018*

As a result of the commencement of the *South Australia Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018*, amendments were made to various regulations enacted under the *South Australian Public Health Act 2013*, as specified in the Attachment 1 of this report.

The amendments relate to fees and charges payable under the Act and Regulations, and inserts new provisions on the recovery, refund, reduction or remit payment of fees under the Act and Regulations.

2. *Liquor Licensing Act 1997*

Amendments to sections 131(1ab), (1ad) and (1c) of the *Liquor Licensing Act 1997* allow Council to establish temporary dry zones (up to 48 hours) in public place/s within the Council area, by publishing a notice in the Gazette, which must be published 14 days before the commencement of the dry zone period. Council is required to provide any such notices to the Commissioner of Police, and has the power to vary or revoke a notice under these provisions. The proposed amendments to the Instrument are specified in Attachment 2 of this report.

Summary and Conclusion

Council is now asked to approve the new and amended powers for delegation to the Chief Executive Officer.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

- Attachment 1:** Proposed amendments to the Instrument of Delegation under the *South Australian Public Health Act 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations* and *South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018*
- Attachment 2:** Proposed amendments to the Instrument of Delegation under the *Liquor Licensing Act 1997*
- Attachment 3:** LGA's Table of Delegations Updates, which outlines the required changes to powers and functions of its Instruments of Delegation under the *South Australian Public Health Act 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations* and *South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018* and the *Liquor Licensing Act 1997*

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan

Identify Theme/s (utilising the icons)



How We Work – Good Governance

Corporate Plan

- 6.2 Ensure that Council's policy and process frameworks are based on principles of sound governance and meet legislative requirements.

Legislative Requirements

South Australian Public Health Act 2013, *South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013*, *South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations* and *South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018*
Liquor Licensing Act 1997
Local Government Act, sections 44 and 101

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial

There are no financial considerations.

Resource

Facilitation of these delegations to the Chief Executive Officer will be undertaken according to officer's existing duties.

Risk

The risk of having ineffective or invalid delegations is minimised as the delegations being considered have been recommended by Norman Waterhouse Lawyers (which prepared the Instruments for the LGA). It is imperative that delegations are validly made as consequences of ineffective or invalid delegations include:

- the exercise of power may fail – i.e. the decision made may be liable to being overturned by a court
- the cost of a successful challenge to a decision made without lawful delegation will likely be borne by the Council
- where the unlawful exercise of the power has caused loss or damage the Council may be liable for such loss or damage.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

There is no legislative requirement to consult the community in this situation, nor, in officers' opinions, do the particular circumstances require it as the delegations themselves are based on prescribed LGA templates where there is no option for amendment through community feedback.

For transparency, the community has access to the delegations register on Council's website so is made aware of the powers of the Chief Executive Officer as delegated by the Council, and also the powers of officers as sub-delegated by the Chief Executive Officer.

South Australian Public Health Act 18 June 2013

CHANGED Provisions

#	Delegation Source	Section	Item Delegated / Authorisation	Conditions and Limitations	Delegate / Authorised Officer
12172	South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013	r5(3)	18. Duty to Register High Risk Manufactured Water System 18.1 The power pursuant to Regulation 5(3) of the South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013 (the Legionella Regulations) to, on application made in a manner and form approved by the Council or Delegate and payment of the <u>registration prescribed fees specified in Schedule 4</u> to the Council, register the high risk manufactured water system to which the application relates.		DDES, EHO, GI , Grad EHO, MHS, MRS
12173	South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013	r5(6)	18. Duty to Register High Risk Manufactured Water System <u>18.2</u> 18.2 The power pursuant to Regulation 5(6) of the Legionella Regulations, to, on application made in a manner and form approved by the Council or Delegate and payment of the <u>renewal prescribed fees specified in Schedule 4</u> to the Council, renew the registration of the high risk manufactured water system to which the application relates.		DDES, EHO, GI , Grad EHO, MHS, MRS
12186	South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations 2013	r9(7)	24. Connection to Community Wastewater Management System 24.5 The power pursuant to Regulation 9(7) of the Wastewater Regulations to recover as a debt the costs and expenses reasonably incurred in exercising a power under Regulation 9(6) of the Wastewater Regulations and the <u>prescribed</u> fee that would have been payable had the application been made as required under Regulation 9(1) of the Wastewater Regulations from the person who failed to comply with the notice.		DDES
12196	South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations	r25(6)	29. Conditions of Approval 29.3 The power pursuant to Regulation 25(6) of the Wastewater Regulations to, on application and payment of the <u>prescribed</u> fee <u>fixed by Schedule 4</u> , by written notice to the applicant, vary or revoke a condition of a wastewater works approval.		DDES , EHO, GI , Grad EHO, MHS, MRS

	2013				
12198	South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations 2013	r26(2)	30. Expiry of Approval 30.1 The power pursuant to Regulation 26(2) of the Wastewater Regulations to, on application and payment of the <u>prescribed fee</u> fixed by Schedule 4 , postpone the expiry of a wastewater works approval for a specified period.		DDES, EHO, GI , Grad EHO, MHS, MRS
67920	South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013	r21(4)	21. Fees 21.2 The Deliberately power left pursuant blank to Regulation 21(4) of the Legionella Regulations, to reduce or remit a fee payable to the Council under the Legionella Regulations if satisfied that it is appropriate to do so in a particular case.		DDES, MHS
67921	South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013	r21(5)	21. Fees 21.3 The Deliberately power left pursuant blank to Regulation 21(5) of the Legionella Regulations, to recover a fee payable to the Council under the Legionella Regulations by action in a court of competent jurisdiction as a debt due to the Council.		DDES, MHS
67923	South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations 2013	r33	33. Fees 33.1 The power Deliberately pursuant left to blank Regulation 33(1) of the Wastewater Regulations, to refund, reduce or remit payment of a fee payable under the Wastewater Regulations if the Delegate considers that appropriate in the circumstances.		DDES, MHS

NEW Provisions

#	Delegation Source	Section	Item Delegated / Authorisation	Conditions and Limitations	Delegate / Authorised Officer
229526	South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018	Clause 2(1), Schedule 1	35. Refund and Recovery of Fees 35.1 The power pursuant to Clause 2(1) of Schedule 1 of the South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018 (the Fees Regulations), to, where the Council is the relevant authority within the meaning of the respective regulations specified in Schedule 1 of the Fees Regulations, refund, reduce or remit payment of a fee payable under those regulations if the delegate considers that appropriate in the circumstances.		
229527	South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018	Clause 2(2), Schedule 1	35. Refund and Recovery of Fees 35.2 The power pursuant to Clause 2(2) of the Fees Regulations to recover a fee payable to the Council by action in a Court of competent jurisdiction as a debt due to the Council.		

Liquor Licensing Act 1997

NEW Provisions

#	Delegation Source	Section	Item Delegated / Authorisation	Conditions and Limitations	Delegate / Authorised Officer
229431	Liquor Licensing Act 1997	s131(1ab)	6. Control of consumption etc of liquor in public places 6.1 The power pursuant to Section 131(1ab) of the Act and subject to Section 131 of the Act, to, by notice in the Gazette, prohibit the consumption or possession or both of liquor in the public place or public places within the area of the Council specified in the notice during the period (not exceeding 48 hours) specified in the notice.		
229432	Liquor Licensing Act 1997	s131(1ad)	6. Control of consumption etc of liquor in public places 6.2 The power pursuant to Section 131(1ad) of the Act to, within 7 days after publishing a notice under Section 131(1ab) of the Act, give a copy of the notice to the Commissioner of Police.		
229433	Liquor Licensing Act 1997	s131(1c)	6. Control of consumption etc of liquor in public places 6.3 The power pursuant to Section 131(1c) of the Act to vary or revoke a notice under Section 131(1ab) of the Act by further notice in the Gazette.		

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION
UPDATES OF DELEGATION TEMPLATES ON WEBSITE

(Note: Paragraph references below refer to updated version – As at 30 September 2018)

Act Document/ Page on Website	Para number in instrument which contain changes	Section number of Act/ Regulation	Whether change is Addition/ Amendment/ Deletion	Reason for change	Date of latest version	Recommendation
Webpage entitled – 'Delegations – Introduction'						
Webpage entitled – 'General Information'						
Instrument of Delegation under the Burial and Cremation Act 2013 and Burial and Cremation Regulations 2014						
Instrument of Delegation under the Community Titles Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Development Act, Development (Development Plans) Amendment Act 2006 and Development Regulations 2008						
Instrument of Delegation under the Dog & Cat Management Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Electronic Conveyancing National Law (South Australia) Act 2013						

Act Document/ Page on Website	Para number in instrument which contain changes	Section number of Act/ Regulation	Whether change is Addition/ Amendment/ Deletion	Reason for change	Date of latest version	Recommendation
Instrument of Delegation under the Environment Protection Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Expiation of Offences Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Fences Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Fines Enforcement and Debt Recovery Act 2017						
Instrument of Delegation under the Fire & Emergency Services Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Food Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Freedom of Information Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Heavy Vehicle National Law Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Land & Business (Sale & Conveyancing) Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Liquor Licensing Act	6.1	131(1ab)	Addition	Legislative amendment	30 September 2018	Adopt updated Instrument as soon as possible.
	6.2	131(1ad)	Addition	Legislative amendment		
	6.3	131(1c)	Addition	Legislative amendment		

Act Document/ Page on Website	Para number in instrument which contain changes	Section number of Act/ Regulation	Whether change is Addition/ Amendment/ Deletion	Reason for change	Date of latest version	Recommendation
Instrument of Delegation under the Local Government Act 1999						
Instrument of Delegation under the Local Nuisance and Litter Control Act 2016 and Local Nuisance and Litter Control Regulations 2017						
Instrument of Delegation under the Natural Resources Management Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act 2016						
Instrument of Delegation under the Real Property Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Roads (Opening & Closing) Act						
Instrument of Delegation under the Road Traffic Act 1961, Road Traffic (Miscellaneous_ Regulations 2014 and Road Traffic (Road Rules – Ancillary and Miscellaneous Provisions) Regulations 2014						
Subdelegations to Chief Executive Officer under the Road Traffic Act 1961						
Authorisations under Road Traffic Act 1961						

Act Document/ Page on Website	Para number in instrument which contain changes	Section number of Act/ Regulation	Whether change is Addition/ Amendment/ Deletion	Reason for change	Date of latest version	Recommendation
Instrument of Delegation under the Safe Drinking Water Act 2011						
Instrument of Delegation under the South Australian Public Health Act 2011, South Australian Public Health (Legionella) Regulations 2013, South Australian Public Health (Wastewater) Regulations 2013, South Australian Public Health (General) Regulations 2013 and South Australian Public Health (Fees) Regulations 2018	18.1	Reg 5(3)	Amendment	Legislative amendment	30 September 2018	Use updated instrument as soon as possible.
	18.2	Reg 5(6)	Amendment	Legislative amendment		
	21.2	Reg 21(4)	Deletion	Legislative amendment		
	21.3	Reg 21(5)	Deletion	Legislative amendment		
	24.5	Reg 9(7)	Amendment	Legislative amendment		
	29.3	Reg 25(6)	Amendment	Legislative amendment		
	30.1	Reg 26(2)	Amendment	Legislative amendment		
	33	Reg 33	Deletion	Legislative amendment		
	35.1	Clause 2(1), Schedule 1	Addition	New Regulation		
	35.2	Clause 2(1), Schedule 1	Addition	New Regulations		
Instrument of Delegation under the Strata Titles Act 1988						
Instrument of Delegation under the Supported Residential Facilities Act						

Act Document/ Page on Website	Para number in instrument which contain changes	Section number of Act/ Regulation	Whether change is Addition/ Amendment/ Deletion	Reason for change	Date of latest version	Recommendation
Instrument of Delegation under the Water Industry Act 2012 and Water Industry Regulations 2012						
Instrument of Delegation under the Work Health Safety Act 2012						
Instrument of Delegation under the Unclaimed Goods Act 1987						
Webpage entitled – 'Guide for use – Template Resolutions'						
Draft Resolutions for the making of Delegations						
Webpage entitled – 'Documents for Making Subdelegations'						
Template Instrument of Subdelegation						
Notification of Subdelegations for Council Officers						
Notification of delegations to Officers who are 'acting' in a position						
Webpage entitled – 'Legislative Requirements'						
Webpage entitled – 'Best Practice Recommendations'						

COUNCIL
EXECUTIVE SERVICES
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORT
22 JANUARY 2019

7.2.1 DEBATE AGENDA – CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

7.2.1.3

ELECTED MEMBERS' TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN
B2744

Author: Governance Advisor

PURPOSE

The Elected Members' Training and Development Policy (the "Policy") was adopted on 26 November 2018. At clause 4.1.1 of the Policy, Council is required to 'develop and adapt a Training and Development Plan (the "Plan") to ensure that activities available to all Elected Members comply with the Regulations and contribute to the person development of the individual and the achievement of the strategic and good governance objectives of Council'.

The draft Plan is provided at Attachment 1 for Council's consideration and adoption.

RECOMMENDATION

- (1) That Council receives the summary of results of the Elected Member survey question on training and development (Attachment 2); and
- (2) That Council receives, considers and adopts the draft Elected Members' Training and Development Plan (Attachment 1).
- (3) That the Chief Executive Officer updates and approves the *Elected Members' Training and Development Request Form* and the *Elected Members' Training and Development Feedback Questionnaire* (Attachment 3).

REPORT

Background

In accordance with the Policy and Regulation 8AA of the *Local Government (General) Regulations 2013*, all newly Elected Members are required to complete the mandatory training within the first 12 months of their term. Returning Elected Members are encouraged to complete the mandatory training within the first 12 months of their term, and must demonstrate competency in the training modules.

Elected Members may also complete additional training and development throughout their term in accordance with their needs.

Introduction

In December 2018, the Elected Members were given the opportunity via an online survey to conduct a self-assessment as to competencies they wish to develop through various training opportunities. Based on Member responses, the Local Government

Association's recommended training for Elected Members and mandated Training Standard required under Regulation 8AA of the *Local Government (General) Regulations 2013*, the Plan was developed.

Discussion

To facilitate the most convenient and cost-effective training delivery method for the Training Standards, the Chief Executive Officer has arranged for the mandatory training to be delivered at a one-day training session by Norman Waterhouse Lawyers at the Council Chambers on 23 February 2018. The session will be run in conjunction with the Town of Gawler. The session will cover three out of the four mandatory modules. Training materials for the fourth module (financial management and reporting) will be provided by Norman Waterhouse Lawyers and will be delivered by the respective councils in-house, at workshops.

The cost of the training, which is \$3850 + GST + travel disbursements will be split equally between The Barossa Council and the Town of Gawler. Norman Waterhouse Lawyers has been chosen as they are the most cost-effective out of the options available.

Any Elected Members who are required to complete the mandatory training, but are unable to attend the training session on 23 February 2018 may be able to complete the mandatory training modules 1-3 online, which is delivered by the LGA. To ensure costs are kept to a minimum, only Elected Members who have extenuating circumstances will have the option to complete the mandatory training online.

In accordance with the Policy, the Plan will be updated annually by the Chief Executive Officer, in conjunction with the Elected Members, and referred to Council for approval.

During the development of the draft Plan, Elected Members were asked to complete an online survey on, amongst other things, training and development requirements that they wish to pursue. The survey question provided a number of training matters, and asked Elected Members to indicate whether they were satisfied that they are competent with the matter; or to indicate interest in further training on the matter. Attachment 2 is the summary of the results of the survey question on training and development, which have been addressed by way of officer comments.

For Elected Members who require further training, the following options are available. These options are included in the officer comments section of Attachment 2.

- Relevant training included in the draft Plan;
- Training provided at Council workshops (if appropriate);
- For Council-specific matters, in-house training provided by the relevant Council department;
- Other training on a needs basis, in accordance with the *Elected Members Training and Development Policy*.

Once the Plan is adopted, no further Council approval is required for an Elected Member to attend activities specified within the Plan. The Policy also allows for Elected Members to undertake any training, without Council approval if:

- The total training/development activity cost (includes registration fee, transportation, meals and accommodation expenses calculated in accordance with the Policy) is training is less than \$500;
- Sufficient funds are available within the budget line for Elected Member training and development;

- Attendance is necessary or expedient to the performance or discharge of official duties or functions

For training and development activities where the total training cost is greater than \$500, the Elected Member is required to submit an *Elected Member's Training and Development Request Form* at a Council meeting for Council's consideration. The Mayor may authorised an Elected Member's Request Form (and the CEO may authorise the Mayor's Request Form) where attendance is urgent and sufficient funds are available. The request must be ratified at the next practicable Council meeting.

Attachment 3 is the updated *Elected Members' Training and Development Request Form* and the *Elected Members' Training and Development Feedback Questionnaire*.

Summary and Conclusion

Council is asked to receive, consider and adopt the draft Training and Development Plan attached to this report.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

<u>Attachment 1:</u>	Draft Training and Development Plan 2019 – 2020
<u>Attachment 2:</u>	Summary of the results of Elected Member survey question on training and development and officer comments
<u>Attachment 3:</u>	Updated <i>Elected Members' Training and Development Request Form</i> and the <i>Elected Members' Training and Development Feedback Questionnaire</i>

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS



How We Work – Good Governance

Corporate Plan

6.13 Ensure that Elected Members undertake training and development to assist them in making informed decisions.

6.2 Ensure that Council's policy and process frameworks are based on principles of sound governance and meet legislative requirements.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999, Section 80A

Local Government (General) Regulations 2013, Regulation 8AA

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

It is fundamental to good governance that Council support its Elected Members with the necessary training to make them effective advocates for the community.

Budget has been established for Elected Member training support based on historical spending.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

The Training and Development Plan is based on the Local Government Association recommendations and all training costs and attendances will be recorded, respectively, in the Register of Elected Members' Allowances and Benefits and the Register of Elected Members' Training and Development. Accordingly, officers contend that no public consultation is required in this matter as public interest is already being protected through transparent processes.

THE BAROSSA COUNCIL

ELECTED MEMBERS' TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2019-20



Policy Link:	Elected Members' Training and Development Policy		
Plan Owner:	CEO	Previous Approval Date(s):	17/05/2016
Document Control Officer:	Governance Advisor	Current Approval Date:	XX/XX/2019
TRIM Reference:	18/72136	Next Review Date:	01/02/2020

The Training and Development Plan ("the Plan"), at Appendix 1, has been developed using a range of sources including LGA advice, legislative requirements and refresher training needs identified by staff.

1. Approvals

Activities in this Plan: No further Council approval is required for an Elected Member to attend an activity which is approved in this Plan (subject to conditions on interstate and private sector/government events).

Activities not in this Plan: Council approval is required where activity is anticipated to cost \$500 or more. HOWEVER: If less than \$500 and necessary/expedient to performance of official duties and sufficient funds available in budget, then no further approval required.

2. Attendances

Elected Members who wish to attend training activities listed in this Plan should contact Lorraine Walsh at lwash@barossa.sa.gov.au to organise their attendance.

All attendances will be noted by the CEO's office for inclusion in the *Elected Members' Training Register*, *Allowances and Benefits Register* and Council's Annual Report.

Elected Members may seek reimbursement of expenses associated with the activity as per Council's *Elected Members' Allowances and Benefits Policy* and *Elected Members' Training and Development Policy*.

3. Reporting

Except for where attendance is at a mandatory training, the Elected Member should complete a *Training Feedback Questionnaire* and forward it to the CEO for inclusion in the next available consensus agenda.

4. Review

This Plan will be reviewed and updated annually by the Council in consultation with stakeholders and the Annual Budget Allocation.

.....
Mayor [Michael Lange](#)

.....
Dated

APPENDIX 1

THE BAROSSA COUNCIL ELECTED MEMBERS' TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Details	Available to	Date	Cost
<u>MANDATORY:</u> <u>LGA Training Standards</u>			
<u>Module 1</u> – Introduction to Local Government	All newly Elected Members are required to complete the Mandatory modules within the first 12 months of their term Returning Elected Members are encouraged to complete the Mandatory Modules	23 February 2019 To be completed before 19 November 2019 In the event that an Elected Member required to complete the mandatory training is unable to attend the training session on 23 February 2019 due to extenuating circumstances, the Elected Member will be required to complete the training online as provided by the LGA.	\$3850 + GST + travel disbursements Training costs to be shared between the Town of Gawler and The Barossa Council OR \$330 + GST pp per module online via LGA website
<u>Module 2</u> – Legal Responsibilities			
<u>Module 3</u> – Council and Committee Meetings			
<u>Module 4</u> – Financial Management and Reporting			
<u>Optional:</u> <u>Committee Specific Training</u>			
<u>Audit Committee (General Overview)</u>	<u>Elected Members (Committee Members and Non-committee Members)</u>	<u>22 March 2019 (Morning)</u>	<u>\$330 plus GST pp</u>
<u>Audit Committees</u>	<u>Audit Committee Members</u>	<u>22 March 2019 (Afternoon)</u>	<u>\$330 plus GST pp</u>
<u>Chairing and Chamber Etiquette [also included under General Training below]</u>	<u>All Elected Members</u>	<u>3 May 2019</u>	<u>\$330 plus GST pp</u>
<u>Council Assessment Panel</u>	<u>Barossa Assessment Panel Members</u>	<u>3 June 2019</u> <u>Face-to-face or webinar</u>	<u>\$330 plus GST pp</u>
<u>Optional:</u> <u>General Training organised by the LGA</u> <u>[dates may be subject to change]</u>			
<u>Building Effective Relationships</u>	<u>All Elected Members</u>	<u>10 April 2019</u>	<u>\$330 plus GST pp</u>

Elected Members' Training and Development Plan 2019-20 approved by Council on [\[**\]](#)

Page 2 of 5

This electronic copy is the approved version and is stored in Council's Record Management System (TRIM).
Printed copies are considered uncontrolled. Before using a printed copy please verify that it is the current version.

Details	Available to	Date	Cost
CEO Performance Management	All Elected Members	5 April 2019	\$430 plus GST pp
Chairing and Chamber Etiquette	All Elected Members	3 May 2019	\$330 plus GST pp
Code of Conduct	All Elected Members	25 March 2019 (Morning) Face-to-face or webinar	\$330 plus GST pp
Community Engagement for Elected Members	All Elected Members	4 April 2019	\$430 plus GST pp
Conflict of Interest	All Elected Members	25 March 2019 (Afternoon) Face-to-face or webinar	\$330 plus GST pp
Dispute Resolution	All Elected Members	13 May 2019	\$330 plus GST pp
Economic Development – Nurturing your Local Economy	All Elected Members	24 May 2019	\$430 plus GST pp
Emergency Management	All Elected Members	29 July 2019 Face-to-face or webinar	\$200 plus GST pp
Emotional Intelligence 101 for Elected Members	All Elected Members	10 May 2019	\$430 plus GST pp
Fraud and Corruption	All Elected Members	27 May 2019 Face-to-face or webinar	\$200 Plus GST pp
Information Management for Elected Members Part 1: Securing the Digital Highway	All Elected Members	5 July 2019 (Morning) Face-to-face or webinar	\$330 plus GST pp
Information Management for Elected Members Part 2: Social Media Etiquette and Branding	All Elected Members	5 July 2019 (Afternoon) Face-to-face or webinar	\$330 plus GST pp
Media Skills for Mayors and Chairpersons	Mayor and Deputy Mayor	1 March 2019 Face-to-face or webinar	\$330 plus GST pp
Negotiating and Influencing Skills	All Elected Members	13 May 2019	\$330 plus GST pp
Planning Act Essentials	All Elected Members	6 May 2019 Face-to-face or webinar	\$200 plus GST pp
Policy Development and Strategic Thinking	All Elected Members	18 March 2019 Face-to-face or webinar	\$330 plus GST pp
Public Health and Community Well-being	All Elected Members	15 July 2019 Face-to-face or webinar	\$200 plus GST pp
Public Speaking	All Elected Members	9 May 2018	\$430 plus GST pp
Reputation and Media for Elected Members	All Elected Members	8 March 2019 Face-to-face or webinar	\$330 plus GST pp
Strategy and Risk	All Elected Members	10 April 2019	\$330

Elected Members' Training and Development Plan 2019-20 -approved by Council on [\[**\]](#)

Page 3 of 5

This electronic copy is the approved version and is stored in Council's Record Management System (TRIM).
Printed copies are considered uncontrolled. Before using a printed copy please verify that it is the current version.

Details	Available to	Date	Cost
Management		Face-to-face or webinar	plus GST pp
Sustainable Tourism	All Elected Members	24 May 2019	\$430 plus GST pp
Any half-day or full day course, whether on-site at Local Government House, at regional hubs, or in the Council Chamber	Mayor and Elected Members	Throughout the term of this Plan at times to be advised through the LGA Education and Training Newsletter (emailed to Members by CEO's office)	\$99 - \$430 plus GST pp
Optional:			
Development/Networking: Conferences and Events organised by the LGA			
Elected Members Leadership Program	Mayor and Elected Members	7 February 2019	\$550 plus GST pp
Elected Members' Meet and Greet	Mayor and Elected Members	7 February 2019	Free
Mayors' and Chairpersons' Leadership Program	Mayor	9 August 2019	\$550 plus GST pp
LGA Annual Best Practice Showcase	Mayor and Elected Members	11 - 12 April 2019	TBA
LGA Ordinary General Meeting	Mayor and Elected Members	12 April 2019	TBA
LGA Conference	Mayor and Elected Members	TBA	TBA
LGA Annual General Meeting	Mayor and Elected Members	TBA	TBA
LGA Roads and Works Conference, Renmark	Mayor and Elected Members	14-16 August 2017	TBA
Optional:			
Development/Networking: Conferences and Events organised by Private Sector or State/Fed Government			
Any event where a key-note speaker provides information that is necessary or expedient to an Elected Member's official duties or functions	<p>The Mayor or in his absence the Deputy Mayor or other Member.</p> <p>Additional Elected Members: upon application to Council, with consideration as to how many Members should attend to officially represent Council</p>	Throughout the term of this Plan	Various
Development/Networking: Interstate Conferences and Seminars organised by ALGA			
Australian Local Government Association (ALGA) National General Assembly of Local Government, Canberra ACT	<p>The Mayor or in his absence the Deputy Mayor, or other Member.</p> <p>Additional Elected Members: upon application to Council, with consideration as to how many Members should attend to</p>	16 - 19 June 2017	\$11379 conference registration plus hotel / flights/ food

Details	Available to	Date	Cost
	officially represent Council		
ALGA National Local Roads and Transport Congress , location TBA	The Mayor or in his absence the Deputy Mayor, or other Member. Additional Elected Members: upon application to Council, with consideration as to how many Members should attend to officially represent Council	November 2019 TBA	TBA conference registration plus hotel / flights / food
ALGA Regional Corporation and Development Forum 2019	The Mayor or in his absence the Deputy Mayor, or other Member. Additional Elected Members: upon application to Council, with consideration as to how many Members should attend to officially represent Council	16 June 2019	TBA conference registration plus hotel / flights / food

Attachment 2 - Summary of Results of the Elected Member Survey Question on Training and Development

	Satisfied that competent	Interested in Training	Officer Comments
Council Policy Framework and Key Policy Briefing	4	4	<p>For Elected Members interested in training, the draft Training Plan includes training sessions on <i>Policy Development and Strategic Thinking</i> and <i>Strategy and Risk Management</i>, provided by the LGA (see draft Training Plan for details).</p> <p>Council-specific training may be provided at Council workshop/s.</p>
The Barossa Council Change Program	1	7	To be addressed at Council workshop/s.
Site Induction	4	4	Site induction can be arranged in-house as required.
ICT Training	5	3	<p>For Elected Members interested in training, the draft Training Plan includes a training session on <i>Information Management for Elected Members</i>, provided by the LGA (see draft Training Plan for details).</p> <p>Individual or group training on Council- specific ICT matters, or on matters not covered by the abovementioned training, may be arranged in-house with Council's ICT team if required.</p>
Work Health and Safety	5	2	Individual or group training may be arranged in-house with Council's Risk Management team.
Governance, Meeting Procedures, Committee Structure/Roles	2	6	<p>The mandatory training includes modules on <i>Council and Committee Meetings</i> and <i>Legal Responsibilities</i>, which may provide sufficient training for Elected Member needs.</p> <p>Additional training may be undertaken by attending training sessions held by the LGA, which are included in the draft Training Plan, such as:- <i>Audit Committee (General Overview)</i></p>

Attachment 2 - Summary of Results of the Elected Member Survey Question on Training and Development

	Satisfied that competent	Interested in Training	Officer Comments
			<p><i>Audit Committees</i> <i>Chairing and Chamber Etiquette</i> <i>Council Assessment Panel</i></p> <p>For Council-specific training, individual or group training may be arranged in-house with Council's Governance Advisor if required.</p>
Assessing Council Performance	2	6	<p>The mandatory training includes a module on <i>Financial Management and Reporting</i>, which may provide sufficient training for Elected Member needs.</p> <p>Additional training may be undertaken by attending training sessions held by the LGA, such as <i>CEO Performance Management</i>, included in the draft Training Plan.</p>
Dealing with Conflict	6	2	<p>The mandatory training includes a module on <i>Legal Responsibilities</i>, which may provide sufficient training for Elected Member needs.</p> <p>Additional training may be undertaken by attending training sessions held by the LGA, which are included in the draft Training Plan, such as:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Building Effective Relationships</i> <i>Community Engagement for Elected Members</i> <i>Conflict of Interest</i> <i>Dispute Resolution</i> <i>Emotional Intelligence 101 for Elected Members</i> <i>Negotiating and Influencing Skills</i> <i>Public Health and Community Well-being</i> <i>Strategy and Risk Management</i>

Attachment 2 - Summary of Results of the Elected Member Survey Question on Training and Development

	Satisfied that competent	Interested in Training	Officer Comments
Managing Development Matters	2	6	<p>For Elected Members interested in training, the draft Training Plan includes a training session on <i>Planning Act Essentials</i> and <i>Council Assessment Panel</i> (for Barossa Assessment Panel members), provided by the LGA (see draft Training Plan for details).</p> <p>Individual or group training on Council-specific matters, may be arranged in-house with Council's Development and Environmental Services team if required.</p>
Leadership Development	4	4	<p>Elected Members interested in training may be able to attend training provided by the LGA, included in the draft Training Plan, such as:- <i>Elected Members Leadership Program</i> <i>Mayors' and Chairpersons' Leadership Program</i> <i>Public Speaking</i>.</p> <p>In-house training may also be arranged with Council officers who have suitable qualifications.</p> <p>Further training may arranged if required, on a needs basis.</p>
Media Skills and Public Speaking	5	3	<p>Elected Members interested in training may be able to attend the following training provided by the LGA, included in the draft Training Plan:- <i>Community Engagement for Elected Members</i> <i>Information Management for Elected Members: Part 1: Securing the Digital Highway</i> <i>Information Management for Elected Members: Part 2: Social Media Etiquette and Branding</i> <i>Media Skills for Mayors and Chairpersons</i></p>

Attachment 2 - Summary of Results of the Elected Member Survey Question on Training and Development

	Satisfied that competent	Interested in Training	Officer Comments
			<p><i>Public Speaking</i> <i>Reputation and Media for Elected Members</i></p> <p>Individual or group training on Council-specific matters, or on matters not covered by the abovementioned training, may be arranged in-house with Council's Communications & Engagement team if required.</p>
Policy Development	4	4	For Elected Members interested in training, the draft Training Plan includes training sessions on <i>Policy Development and Strategic Thinking</i> and <i>Strategy and Risk Management</i> , provided by the LGA (see draft Training Plan for details).
Social Media	5	4	<p>Elected Members interested in training may be able to attend the following training provided by the LGA, included in the draft Training Plan:-</p> <p><i>Information Management for Elected Members: Part 1: Securing the Digital Highway</i> <i>Information Management for Elected Members: Part 2: Social Media Etiquette and Branding</i> <i>Media Skills for Mayors and Chairpersons</i> <i>Reputation and Media for Elected Members</i></p> <p>Individual or group training on Council-specific matters, or on matters not covered by the abovementioned training, may be arranged in-house with Council's Communications & Engagement team if required.</p>
Decision Making/ Delegations	6	2	The mandatory training includes a module on <i>Legal Responsibilities</i> , which includes training on

Attachment 2 - Summary of Results of the Elected Member Survey Question on Training and Development

		Satisfied that competent	Interested in Training	Officer Comments
				<p>delegations. The module may provide sufficient training for Elected Member needs.</p> <p>Additional training may be undertaken by attending training sessions held by the LGA, which are included in the draft Training Plan, including:- <i>Policy Development and Strategic Thinking</i> <i>Strategy and Risk Management</i></p> <p>For Council-specific training, individual or group training may be arranged in-house with Council's Governance Advisor if required.</p>
Community Management	Land	4	5	<p>Training may be provided in-house at Council workshop/s.</p> <p>For further training, Elected Members may be able to attend the LGA training session on <i>Management of Council Land and Buildings: Governance Masterclass</i>, listed on the LGA training website, or training from other training providers if required.</p>

THE BAROSSA COUNCIL

ELECTED MEMBER'S TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT REQUEST FORM



Policy Link:	Elected Members' Training and Development Policy		
Form Owner:	Chief Executive Officer	Previous approval date(s):	17/03/2015, 02/06/2016 18/04/2017
Document Control:	Governance Advisor	Current approval date:	XX/XX/2019
TRIM Ref:	16/32858	Next Review Date:	01/02/2020

Purpose: To seek Council approval for attendance at a training and/or development activity *not* included on the Elected Members' Training and Development Plan ("the Plan") where total anticipated costs are \$500 or more. Please complete/sign Section 1 and forward it to the CEO.

[If your activity is in the Plan; or if total anticipated costs are less than \$500 and sufficient funds are available in the training budget and attendance is necessary to your role as an Elected Member, simply register for your activity directly with Lorraine Walsh at lwalsh@barossa.sa.gov.au].

1. Details										
Elected Member Name:										
Training Course / Development Event:										
Supplier / Organiser:										
Course / Event Date:										
Cost to register for Course / Event:	\$									
Indirect Costs of Course / Event:	<table> <tr> <td>Accommodation \$</td> <td>Meals \$</td> <td>Transport \$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other \$</td> <td>Specify</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td>TOTAL: \$</td> </tr> </table>	Accommodation \$	Meals \$	Transport \$	Other \$	Specify				TOTAL: \$
Accommodation \$	Meals \$	Transport \$								
Other \$	Specify									
		TOTAL: \$								
<i>[note thresholds at Policy clause 4.3.3 – accommodation \$260, air travel (economy class), breakfast \$30, lunch \$30 and dinner \$60]</i>										
How will this course or event assist in your role as an Elected Member?										
Will the activity occur prior to the next Council meeting?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO									
Signed:	Date:									

Page 1 of 2

Elected Members' Training and Development Request Form
approved by Chief Executive Officer on [**]

This electronic copy is the approved version and is stored in Council's Record Management System (TRIM). Printed copies are considered uncontrolled. Before using a printed copy please verify that it is the current version.

THE BAROSSA COUNCIL

ELECTED MEMBER'S TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT: FEEDBACK QUESTIONNAIRE




Policy Link:	Elected Members' Training and Development Policy		
Form Owner:	Chief Executive Officer	Previous approval date(s):	17/03/2015, 02/06/2016 19/04/2017
Document Control:	Governance Advisor	Current approval date:	XX/XX/2019
TRIM Ref:	15/10313	Next Review Date:	01/02/2020

Purpose: following your training or development activity, please complete this questionnaire and forward it to the CEO for inclusion in Council's next Consensus Agenda.

1. Training or Development Details

Course or Event Title	
Trainers/Presenters Name(s)	
Date of Course or Event	
Location of Training	

2. Questionnaire

	Not Valuable 1	Slightly Valuable 2	Undecided 3	Valuable 4	Extremely Valuable 5
Overall, I rated this course or event as:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Why?					
					
	Strongly Disagree 1	Disagree 2	Undecided 3	Agree 4	Strongly Agree 5
I am likely to recommend this course or event to my Elected Member colleagues.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Elected Member's Training and Development Feedback Questionnaire
approved by the Chief Executive Officer on [**]

Page 1 of 2

This electronic copy is the approved version and is stored in Council's Record Management System (TRIM).
Printed copies are considered uncontrolled. Before using a printed copy please verify that it is the current version.

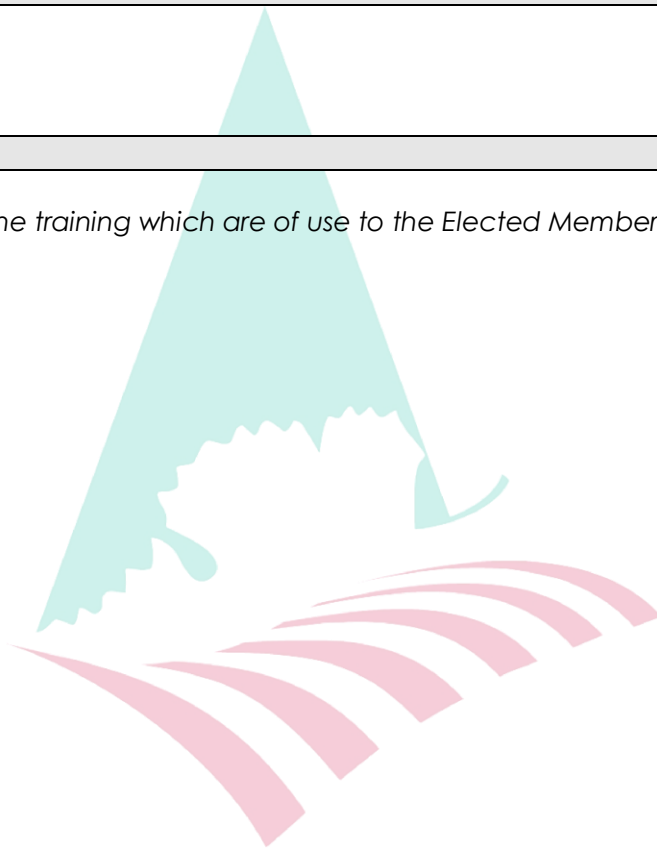
© The Barossa Council 2019

	Strongly Disagree 1	Disagree 2	Undecided 3	Agree 4	Strongly Agree 5
I will be able to immediately apply the knowledge or new connections to my role as an Elected Member.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

3.	Other Comments
-----------	-----------------------

4.	Attachments
-----------	--------------------

If you received materials at the training which are of use to the Elected Member Body, please attach them to this form.



The Barossa Council

COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE SERVICES

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

7.2.1 DEBATE AGENDA – CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

7.2.1.4

LEGATUS (CENTRAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT REGION OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA) – AUDIT COMMITTEE EXEMPTION **B7486**

PURPOSE

To seek Council endorsement to apply for an expectation for Legatus to the requirement for an audit committee.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council, being satisfied that Legatus has adequate controls and oversight in its structure put a notice of motion to the Board of Management of Legatus that it seek an exemption from the Minister for Local Government to establish an Audit Committee, pursuant to Regulation 18 of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 2011 on condition that the:

1. Financial accounting tasks of Legatus remain removed from the organisation directly;
2. External Auditor undertakes the necessary annual audit and reports to each councils their findings including an opinion on the adequacy of internal controls; and
3. Legatus Chief Executive Officer provides an annual report on internal controls that are maintained and in place during the year to Legatus Board.

REPORT

Background

In 2016, (report and correspondence attached), Council endorsed a position to seek an exemption for audit committee requirements on the basis that the oversight was an unnecessary burden for an organisation that primarily is about regional representation, lobbying, administrative and co-ordinating regional initiatives.

The rationale has not changed.

The attempt to seek an exemption in 2016 was rejected on the vote of one Council as it must be unanimous.

Introduction and Discussion

Recent experience since 2016 has shown that obtaining necessary expertise and filling positions is problematic. The risk profile of the organisation remains low to very low in that its operating budget is in the order of \$165,000 in contributions from 15 Councils per annum and along with other revenues averages over the forward estimates \$340,159 per annum with matching expenditure.

The structure of the organisation is such that many of the risks are mitigated or minimised due to the following factors:

1. There are 15 member Councils overseeing its operations, finances and activities that represented an extensive diversification of oversight.
2. The provision of adequate services for financial management are separated to the organisation and provided by a member Council significantly reducing financial risk.
3. Transactions of a strategic, business or financial context are minimal due to the fact that there is limited financial and resource capacity to deliver other than basic services which again are overseen by 15 Council.
4. The scope of the organisation is such that any anomalies would be adequately tested at the annual audit activity of the external auditor.

The requirement for an audit committee incurs unnecessary administrative and governance burden and cost with little benefit that is not already derived from the structure of the organisation and external audit controls.

It is understood that Legatus is the only Local Government Association regional subsidiary of Councils established under Section 43 not to have sought, and received, the exemption which is provided for at Regulation 18 of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 2011.

Summary and Conclusion

With adequate oversight and low to very low risk profile of Legatus it is suggested Council put to Legatus the proposal to seek an exemption and reduce unnecessary administrative and governance burden, a fact the legislation recognises as a unique exemption category.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Report and correspondence from 2016 report

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



How We Work – Good Governance

Corporate Plan

- 6.17 Advocate for The Barossa Council and its community, our region or local government in South Australia through direct action, representation on or collaboration with local, regional or State bodies.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 2011

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial

If an exemption is not in place a committee will be established requiring independent representatives and thus sitting fees would be required, Council member representation would not attract a sitting fee.

Resource

Will be absorbed by existing resources if committee required.

Risk Management

Generally considered low considering the simple operating nature of the organisation and low volume and value of financial transactions.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

There is no community consultation required under the Local Government Act 1999.

COUNCIL
EXECUTIVE SERVICES
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORT

21 JUNE 2016

7.2.1 DEBATE AGENDA – CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

7.2.1.3

**CENTRAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT REGION OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA – AUDIT COMMITTEE
EXEMPTION**
B4316 16/26168

INTRODUCTION

Attached is correspondence from the Central Local Government Region of South Australia (CLGR) seeking Council to support an application for a new exemption.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council support the exemption for the Central Local Government Region of South Australian to establish an Audit Committee pursuant to Section 18(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 2011.

COMMENT

CLGR at this time has simple and low risk financial accounts of minimal value and minimal transactions. The accounts and internal control process are audited by its external auditor and the accounts and internal controls are overseen by the Board Presiding Member. Accounting tasks in the main are contracted out to another Council and therefore there is external oversight through this process. On balance the risk of inappropriate activity, lack of internal control or financial reporting error is low. The CLGR has an exemption currently in place which is consistent with other regional subsidiaries.

Attachment:

Correspondence from CLGR

LEGISLATION/POLICY/COUNCIL STRATEGIC PLAN

Legislation

Local Government Act 1999

Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 2011

Council Strategic Plan

4. Governance and Organisation 4.1 – Responsibility

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial

If an exemption is not in place a committee will be established requiring independent representatives and thus sitting fees would be required, Council member representation would not attract a sitting fee.

Resource

Will be absorbed by existing resources if committee required.

Risk Management

Generally considered low considering the simple operating nature of the organisation and low volume and value of financial transactions.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

There is no community consultation required under the Local Government Act 1999.



Central

Local Government Region of South Australia

Incorporated under provisions of the Local Government Act

ABN: 34 728 242 315

Chairman:

Mayor Peter Matthey

Chief Executive Officer:

David J. Stevenson

Postal Address:

318 Main North Road
CLARE SA 5453

Telephone:

0419 341 866

Email:

ceo@centralregion.sa.gov.au

Website:

www.centralregion.sa.gov.au

Member Councils:

- The Barossa
- Barunga West
- Clare & Gilbert Valleys
- Copper Coast
- Flinders Ranges
- Goyder
- Light Regional
- Mallala
- Mount Remarkable
- Northern Areas
- Orroroo/Carrieton
- Peterborough
- Port Pirie Regional
- Wakefield Regional
- Yorke Peninsula

10th May, 2016

Mr Martin McCarthy
Chief Executive Officer
The Barossa Council
PO Box 867
NURIOOTPA SA 5355

RE: Exemption from the need to establish an Audit Committee

Dear Martin,

As you are aware, the Central Local Government Region of SA (CLGR) currently is exempt from having an audit committee. Our exemption is due to expire on the 30th June, 2016.

As a Constituent Council of CLGR I am writing to you to seek your Council agreement for an extension to the exemption from establishing an audit committee from 1st July, 2016.

For CLGR to be exempt it requires agreement from all its Constituent Councils, to this end I ask that your Council consider the following resolution at your next Council meeting:

As a Constituent Council of the CLGR, The Barossa Council supports the CLGR seeking an extension from the Minister of Local Government for an exemption from the need to establish an Audit Committee.

The Council's support for this arrangement is subject to:

- (1) the CLGR having in place relevant internal control policies and procedures and that these are periodically reviewed and updated;
- (2) the CLGR's external auditor has provided an audit opinion to the CLGR that its internal controls are sufficient to provide a reasonable assurance that its financial transactions are being conducted properly and lawfully;
- (3) the CLGR's adopted budget and audited annual financial statements continuing to be provided to The Barossa Council as soon as practicable;
- (4) all reports and opinions by the CLGR's external auditor being made available to The Barossa Council;

- (5) no evidence has come to light which strongly suggests that the CLGR is not complying with its obligations under the Local Government Act 1999 and associated Regulations in all material respects;
- (6) any breach of the above requirements which is not corrected within three months being reported to The Barossa Council along with any advice on corrective action proposed or underway.

The above resolution follows the framework required to inform Ministerial decisions regarding applications from regional subsidiaries seeking an exemption.

Like its counterparts across other regions of South Australia, CLGR is a relatively small operation that does not employ staff (other than its Chief Executive Officer), hold substantial assets or liabilities, nor engage in any commercial business activity.

Our annual report for 2014-15 is on our website which will provide you comfort CLGR has complied with the Local Government Act 1999, that CLGR independent auditor has expressed an opinion on the appropriateness of the accounting policies and practices and has issued an unqualified audit report.

I look forward to your timely response.

Yours sincerely



David J. Stevenson
Chief Executive Officer

COUNCIL
EXECUTIVE SERVICES

FINANCE

22 JANUARY 2019

7.2.2 DEBATE AGENDA – FINANCE

7.2.2.1

MONTHLY FINANCE REPORT (AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2018)

B411

Author: Senior Accountant

PURPOSE

The Uniform Presentation of Finances report provides information as to the financial position of Council, including notes on material financial trends and transactions.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Monthly Finance Report as at 31 December 2018 be received and noted.

REPORT

Discussion

The Monthly Finance Report (as at 31 December 2018) is attached. The report has been prepared comparing actuals to the Original adopted budget 2018/19 and incorporating the adopted Revised Budget for September.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Attachment 1: Monthly Finance Report 31 December 2018

Policy

Budget & Business Plan and Review Policy

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Corporate Plan



How We Work – Good Governance

- 6.2 Ensure that Council's policy and process frameworks are based on principles of sound governance and meet legislative requirements.
- 6.3 Align operational strategy to strategic objectives and measure organisational performance to demonstrate progress towards achieving our goals.
- 6.4 Ensure that decisions regarding expenditure of Council's budget are based on an assessment of whole of life costs, risks associated with the activity and advice contained within supporting plans.
- 6.9 Provide access to Council's plans, policies and processes and communicate with the community in plain English.
- 6.16 Provide contemporary internal administrative and business support services in accordance with mandated legislative standards and good practice principles.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 2011 - Reg 9(1)(b)

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial

To enable Council to make effective and strategic financial decisions, a regular up to date high level financial report is provided.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Community Consultation was part of the original budget adoption process in June 2018, as per legislation. This report is advising Council of the monthly finance position compared to that budget.

MONTHLY FINANCE REPORT

AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2018

FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2019

	Notes	% Actual Expenditure to Original Budget	Original Budget (Full-Year) \$'000	Revised Budget (Q1) (Full-Year) \$'000	Actual Result (Year-to-Date) \$'000
Uniform Presentation of Finances					
OPERATING ACTIVITIES:					
		<i>Operating</i>			
Operating Income			37,188	37,352	33,970
Less Operating Expenses		45.07%	(37,106)	(37,265)	(16,725)
Operating Surplus / (Deficit)			82	87	17,245
CAPITAL ACTIVITIES:					
Net Outlays on Existing Assets					
		<i>Capital</i>			
Capital Expenditure on Renewal and Replacement of Existing Assets	1)	27.06%	(4,472)	(4,895)	(1,210)
Add back Depreciation, Amortisation & Impairment			7,362	7,362	3,681
Add back Proceeds from Sale of Replaced Assets			346	400	39
Subtotal			3,236	2,867	2,510
Net Outlays on New and Upgraded Assets					
Capital Expenditure on New and Upgraded Assets	1)	30.83%	(14,977)	(19,445)	(4,617)
Add back Amounts Received Specifically for New and Upgraded Assets			3,345	4,920	1,893
Add back Proceeds from Sale of Surplus Assets			389	494	125
Subtotal			(11,243)	(14,031)	(2,599)
Net Lending/(Borrowing) for the Financial Year					
			(7,925)	(11,077)	17,156
Total % Capital Budget Spent		29.96%			

Reconciliation for the movement in Net Lending / (Borrowing)	
Original 2018/19 Full Year Budget Net Lending / (Borrowing)	(7,925)
Carried Forward Budget Adjustments: Report on Financial Results. Funds were held for these projects in cash and investments at 30 June 2018.	(1,703)
September 2018 Budget Review: Funds required for these items will decrease Council's cash and investments. This amount includes amendments approved at the Council meetings held in July and November 2018.	(1,449)
Full Year Revised Budget - Net Lending / (Borrowing)	(11,077)

NOTES

1) 2018/19 Capital Expenditure spent to end of December includes:

Angaston Hall Chairs \$6k
 Bridges \$2k
 Budgeting Software \$3k
 Curdnatta Recreation Park - Oval Irrigation Tank \$16k
 CWMS \$66k
 Depot Plant Shed \$39k
 Drainage \$411k
 Footpaths \$1,071k
 Mt Pleasant Main Street \$164k
 Nuriootpa Land Purchase \$714k
 Nuriootpa Office Airconditioning \$16k
 Nuriootpa Soldiers Memorial Hall Car Park Sealing \$60k
 Playground Equipment \$14k
 Road Resheeting \$464k
 Sealed Roads \$1,871k
 Talunga Recreation Park Internal Road \$17k
 The Big Project - Angaston Railway Precinct \$78k
 The Big Project - Barossa Culture Hub \$31k
 The Big Project - Buildings Implementation \$301k
 Williamstown Hall Airconditioning \$22k
 Williamstown QVJP Bridge Entrance \$53k, Retaining Wall \$61k
 Williamstown Skate Park \$4k

COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE SERVICES

FINANCE

22 JANUARY 2019

7.2.2 DEBATE AGENDA – FINANCE

7.2.2.2

LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLAN 2019/20 to 2028/29 AND ANNUAL BUDGET & BUSINESS PLANNING TIMETABLE 2019/20

B7181

Author: Manager Financial Services

PURPOSE

A business planning timetable is required to ensure Council meets key milestones for the annual review and adoption of the Long Term Financial Plan (LTFP) 2019/20 to 2028/29 and the consideration and adoption of the Annual Budget & Business Plan (AB&BP) 2019/20.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council endorses the proposed timetable for the annual review, consideration and adoption of the Long Term Financial Plan 2019/20 to 2028/29 and the Annual Budget & Business Plan 2019/20.

REPORT

Discussion

The Local Government Association has produced a number of information papers to assist Councils to meet requirements of the Local Government Act 1999 and the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 2011.

The proposed timetable for the annual review/update of the Long Term Financial Plan and the consideration/adoption of the Annual Budget & Business Plan is outlined in the table below:

Who	Activity	From	To
Council Meeting	Endorse AB&BP and LTFP timetable		22/1/19
Finance/Elected Members	New Initiatives and Capital Works to be submitted via website link – email will be sent to Elected Members with link.		22/1/19 Due date for submissions 22/2/19
Council Workshop	1st Review and discuss - EM's to be given the opportunity to put forward suggestions for the budget; CMT to present budget process, advisory groups' budget(s), priorities and pressures; strategic and long term aspirations; consider adopted long term indexing & assumptions		22/1/19 after Council meeting

Who	Activity	From	To
Council Workshop	2nd - General priorities and pressures – Review & Discuss - continue as/if required from the last workshop		6/2/19
Council Workshop	3rd - AB&BP and LTFP Prepare Rates report including: Rating Analysis of other Councils and consider other Council Rating Strategies to fund New Initiatives		6/2/19
Council	Due date for submissions/New initiatives from Elected Members		22/2/19
Advisory Groups	Due date for Advisory Groups' Budget submissions		22/2/19
Audit Committee	AB&BP and LTFP review To review indexing and assumptions		March 2019
Council Workshop	4th - AB&BP and LTFP Brief Council on EM and/or Community NI/Submissions, consider what to progress in the budget process		After 19/3/2019 Council meeting
Council Workshop	5th AB&BP and LTFP Review draft Operating Budgets & Capital Works submissions		After 16/4/2019 Council meeting
Council Management & Staff	<i>During January to April, budget preparation including rating and valuation modelling is undertaken</i>	Jan 2019	April 2019
Council Workshop	6th AB&BP and LTFP Summary - Rating & Valuation and New Initiatives review for DDR; update Operating budgets as/where required; LTFP annual review with KPIs'		1/5/2019
Audit Committee	AB&BP and LTFP review and endorse for consultation		May/ June 2019
Special Council Meeting	Endorse Nuriootpa Centennial Park Authority Budget Endorse draft AB&BP and LTFP for public consultation		14/5/19
	Public Notices in local papers and Council internet provision for web submissions		22/05/19
	Public Submissions period – 3 weeks AB&BP and LTFP	22/05/19	12/06/19
Special Council Meeting	1 hour period to be provided at a Special Council Meeting (coinciding with the Council workshop) - as per Local Government Act 1999, Sec 123 (4)(a)(i)(B)– “where members of the public may ask questions, and make submissions, in relation to the matter”		5/06/19
Council Meeting	AB&BP and LTFP Consideration of public submissions		18/06/19
Special Council Meeting	Adopt AB&BP and LTFP, Valuation and Rating		27/06/19

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Policy

Budget & Business Plan and Review Policy

LGA Information papers – No. 8 Long-term Financial Plan and No. 13 Annual Business Plan

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Corporate Plan



How We Work – Good Governance

- 6.2 Ensure that Council's policy and process frameworks are based on principles of sound governance and meet legislative requirements.
- 6.3 Align operational strategy to strategic objectives and measure organisational performance to demonstrate progress towards achieving our goals.
- 6.4 Ensure that decisions regarding expenditure of Council's budget are based on an assessment of whole of life costs, risks associated with the activity and advice contained within supporting plans.
- 6.9 Provide access to Council's plans, policies and processes and communicate with the community in plain English.
- 6.16 Provide contemporary internal administrative and business support services in accordance with mandated legislative standards and good practice principles.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999 Section 123

Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 2011

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial

The Budget Timetable is an integral part of financial planning to ensure an organised and thorough process is undertaken.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Included as part of the draft 2019/20 Budget & Business Plan consultation and adoption process.

COUNCIL MEETING

CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

MANAGERS' REPORTS

22 JANUARY 2019

7.3.2 DEBATE AGENDA – MANAGER COMMUNITY PROJECTS

7.3.2.1

BAROSSA VALLEY MACHINERY PRESERVATION SOCIETY – REQUIREMENT FOR FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM AND ADDITIONAL FUNDING REQUEST B8100

PURPOSE

An interim contribution of \$25,000 ex GST was provided to the Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society (BVMPS) in November 2018 to facilitate practical completion of the required fire protection development conditions of their shed. It was intended to convert this contribution to a loan arrangement; however, due to the council election caretaker period, the consideration of the loan was delayed until the new Council. This report is tabled for the new Council to consider the loan arrangement.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council

- (1) Loan the Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society the sum of \$25,000 (ex GST) from Council's cash holdings, in accordance with Council's Treasury Management Policy. The purpose of the loan is toward financing the installation of fire protection storage tank development requirements;
- (2) Require the loan to be for a term of 10 years with the interest rate fixed at 4.3% p.a. for the full 10 years;
- (3) Require the loan to be repaid by 20 equal half-yearly instalments of both principal and interest;
- (4) Authorise the Chief Executive Officer to sign the loan document to be issued by Council to the Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society;
- (5) Require copies of the Society's annual audited financial statements for the life of the loan;
- (6) Agree a Memorandum of Understanding with the Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society to define the terms of the loan agreement;
- (7) Require that the \$2,500 GST component of the initial cash contribution be returned to Council; and
- (8) Enter a second quarter budget adjustment to reflect the agreed loan arrangement.

REPORT

Introduction

To achieve practical completion of the shed, the BVMPS are required to install fire protection through installation of a 160 KL rainwater tank. The funding model of the shed installation included a grant application of \$146,000 for Building Better Regions – Round 2. Unfortunately they were unsuccessful in obtaining this grant and have therefore reduced the scope of their shed project and will now wait to install the

concrete flooring and other items in order to be able to achieve the highest priority installations. They will continue to apply for other grants and continue with their fundraising activity.

Discussion

Due to their cash position, the BVMPS requested additional financial assistance of \$25,000 to fund the fire protection requirement of their shed build.

At the 6 November 2018 meeting, Council considered:

- further loan borrowings to the BVMPS, with repayments over a 10 year loan term; or
- providing a contribution through existing budgeted funds for community assets; or
- a combination of those options.

The following was agreed:

MOVED Cr Hurn that Council:

- (1) *Provide an interim contribution of \$25,000 (ex GST) from the current Community Assets Fund budget toward financing the completion of the required development conditions of the Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society shed, as stage one of support from Council to facilitate practical completion of works without delay during the current Caretaker Period with a view to converting this to a loan arrangement in 2019 when associated costs are confirmed.*
- (2) *Require officers to bring a further report to the new Council after the Election to detail the loan arrangements as part of a Quarter 2 budget adjustment in accordance with Council's Budget & Business Plan and Review Policy.*

Seconded Cr Seager

CARRIED

Council has already contributed to this project with an \$80,000 loan facility through Local Government Finance Authority (LGFA) and a \$55,000 cash contribution; therefore it was recommended that the additional \$25,000 be via a loan rather than a further contribution. Council's Treasury Management Policy clauses 4.2.2.2 and 4.2.2.3 allow for this.

During the drafting of the November 2018 report, Manager Financial Services contacted the LGFA to discuss the options for a loan facility for this purpose. Advice was that the LGFA would not consider a loan of \$25,000 with the minimum facility being \$50,000. Also concurrently, a review of Council's Treasury Management Policy is underway and a proposed addition is to enable loans from Council's cash holdings to community groups that meet certain criteria. The Policy will also document an administration fee to cover the additional resourcing required to administer the loan facility, that the interest rate set be equal to the LGFA rate at the time of loan establishment, that a community group can only receive one Council loan at any one time and that Council only consider total community loans to the value of \$1,000,000 (ex GST). It is noted that the BVMPS have an existing loan of \$80,000 through Council, funded by the LGFA. However, as this is retrospective to the policy review, and due to the small additional loan required, it is still appropriate and affordable for the BVMPS to be granted the additional loan in this instance.

It is officer's recommendation that Council consider a loan from Council's cash holdings to the BVMPS for \$25,000, for a 10 year term, at 4.3% per annum as at 31 October 2018 (the rate when the initial contribution was provided). The loan repayment schedule will be half yearly repayments of principal and interest:

Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society Inc Schedule of Loan Repayments - Loan 2				
Half Yearly Principal Payment	Half Yearly Interest Payment	Total of Half Yearly instalment	Principal Outstanding at start of each Half Year	Instalment Payment Date
1,013.64	537.50	1,551.14	25,000.00	8/05/2019
1,035.43	515.71	1,551.14	23,986.36	8/11/2019
1,057.70	493.44	1,551.14	22,950.93	8/05/2020
1,080.44	470.70	1,551.14	21,893.23	8/11/2020
1,103.67	447.47	1,551.14	20,812.79	8/05/2021
1,127.39	423.75	1,551.14	19,709.12	8/11/2021
1,151.63	399.51	1,551.14	18,581.73	8/05/2022
1,176.39	374.75	1,551.14	17,430.10	8/11/2022
1,201.69	349.45	1,551.14	16,253.71	8/05/2023
1,227.52	323.62	1,551.14	15,052.02	8/11/2023
1,253.91	297.23	1,551.14	13,824.50	8/05/2024
1,280.87	270.27	1,551.14	12,570.59	8/11/2024
1,308.41	242.73	1,551.14	11,289.72	8/05/2025
1,336.54	214.60	1,551.14	9,981.31	8/11/2025
1,365.28	185.86	1,551.14	8,644.77	8/05/2026
1,394.63	156.51	1,551.14	7,279.49	8/11/2026
1,424.62	126.52	1,551.14	5,884.86	8/05/2027
1,455.24	95.90	1,551.14	4,460.24	8/11/2027
1,486.53	64.61	1,551.14	3,005.00	8/05/2028
1,518.47	32.67	1,551.14	1,518.47	8/11/2028
25,000.00	6,022.80	31,022.80		

As loans do not attract GST, the GST component of the initial contribution provided of \$2,500 will be required to be returned to Council.

Summary

It is officer's recommendation that Council consider a loan from Council's cash holdings to the BVMPS for \$25,000, for a 10 year term, at 4.3% per annum as at 31 October 2018. Based on the current financial information provided, the BVMPS believes it is in a position to accommodate the loan repayments on an additional loan account of \$25,000.

In order for Council to maintain continual confidence of the BVMPS's repayment capacity, it is recommended that regular receipt of updated financial reports be provided.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Attachment 1: Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society – initial additional funding request (18/74299)

Attachment 2: Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society – current financial position (18/73652)

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan

Identify Theme/s (utilising the icons)



Community and Culture



Infrastructure



How We Work – Good Governance

Corporate Plan

2.1 Deliver sound community infrastructure and public space planning activities which incorporate place-making principles and take into account the future needs of the community.

3.3 Ensure Council's sporting, recreational and leisure building facilities and associated programs meet the current need of the community to an agreed level of service.

4.6 Support the growth and sustainability of sporting, recreational and community clubs and organisations through provision of shared infrastructure, grants and opportunities to shape future use and development.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999

Policy requirements

Treasury Management Policy

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial Management Considerations

This change to the 2018-19 budget has not been through the NI-DDR process as the loan is established with a loan agreement and will reinstate the Council cash holdings. At the next iteration of Council's Long Term Financial Plan, the loan, reduction to Council's cash holdings and its repayments will be included. The initial loan will be treated as a contribution to the BVMPs and a reduction to cash from Council's bank account.

The BVMPs loan interest will be shown on the Statement of Comprehensive Income as operating income, with the principal repayment amounts as addition to cash holdings in the Statement of Financial Position; however, for this loan amount the cash effect is insignificant.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Not required under legislation or Council's Public Consultation Policy.



PO Box 121

Angaston SA 5353

President John Anderson

Ph. Mo 0407 685307

The Barossa Council

PO Box 867

Nuriootpa SA 5355

25th October, 2018

To the Barossa Councillors

The Barossa Valley Machinery Preservation Society are asking the Barossa Council for financial assistance, by way of a Council funded contribution, to complete our shed on the Angaston Railway Station Precinct site.

As we currently still have mandatory fire and power requirements to complete we are requesting an amount of \$25,000.

These requirements were originally budgeted for but due to the reduction of the original promised donation from the Council, from \$80,000 down to \$55,000, as well as missing out on our grant application for \$146,000 this has significantly impacted our ability to complete the project.

While these items remain outstanding we are unable to take occupancy of the shed. This means that we still need to maintain the rental payments on our current storage shed as well as having to fund a second loan repayment to Council in February and continuing payments after that.

The club are currently working on a new grant application with Craig Grocke and A.C.B.A. but as with any application of this type there is no guarantee of success.

We have detailed our current financial status and budget for the outstanding items on the attached document.

With thanks

John Anderson

President

Brice Pohl

Vice President



PO Box 121

Angaston SA 5353

President John Anderson

Ph. Mo 0407 685307

BVMPS Budget for shed completion

Water tank 144,000 ltrs as per minimum requirements	\$12,100.00
Site Works	\$ 7,800.00
Sand	\$ 1,500.00
CFS Fittings and Pipe	\$ 5,600.00
Concrete	\$ 6,000.00
Hose Reels	\$ 445.00
Electric Pump	\$ 900.00
Power for Pump and Shed	\$20,000.00
Trench for pipe	<u>\$ 500.00</u>
Total for completion	<u>\$54,845.00</u>

BVMPS current statement of account

Bank balance as at 15 th October, 2018	\$96,262.48
Final payment to Grants Sheds	-\$18,953.00
Payment to Sherwood Earth Moving	<u>-\$22,264.00</u>
Total residual balance	<u>\$55,005.48</u>

Date	Detail	Attachment 2						Balance
		Club Income	Shed Income	Club Expense	Fund Raising Exp	Shed Expense	Council Loan	
01-Jan-18	Opening Balance							99713.34
23-Jan-18	Grant Sheds					19115.00		
31-Jan-18	Jan Expenses			340.00				
31-Jan-18	Jan Income	308.59						
31-Jan-18	Jan Fundraising		205.00					
28-Feb-18	Feb Expenses			428.07				
28-Feb-18	Fundraising Expenses				742.76			
26-Feb-18	Grant Sheds					1760.00		
26-Feb-18	CTIB					676.00		
28-Feb-18	Feb Income	335.00						
28-Feb-18	Feb Fundraising		4192.85					
07-Mar-18	Waymag					3326.40		
18-Mar-18	Barossa Council		55000.00					
29-Mar-18	Barossa Council		80000.00					
31-Mar-18	March Income	40.00						
31-Mar-18	March Fundraising		175278.40					
31-Mar-18	March Expenses			797.80				
31-Mar-18	Fundraising Expenses				141727.58			
30-Apr-18	April Income	657.05						
30-Apr-18	April Fundraising		1500.00					
30-Apr-18	April Expenses			327.20				
31-May-18	May Expenses			550.00				
31-May-18	May Income	1660.00						
31-May-18	May Fundraising		900.00					
14-Jun-18	Chief Fire Design					4400.00		
30-Jun-18	June Income	1274.71						
30-Jun-18	June Fundraising		1483.00					
30-Jun-18	June Expenses			715.00				
30-Jun-18	Fund Raising Expenses				395.82			
17-Jul-18	Grant Sheds					83500.00		
31-Jul-18	July Income	595.00						
31-Jul-18	July Fundraising		5180.20					
31-Jul-18	July Expenses			892.00				
21-Aug-18	Council Loan Repay						5011.37	
27-Aug-18	Grant Sheds					83501.00		
27-Aug-18	Mid Murray Council				42.00			
31-Aug-18	Aug Income	121.10						
31-Aug-18	Aug Fundraising		1000.00					
31-Aug-18	Aug Expenses			50.00				
05-Sep-18	John Richardson - Concrete					6339.91		
05-Sep-18	Brighton Cement - Gravel					1718.64		
10-Sep-18	Milton Trspt - Cartage					1492.70		
30-Sep-18	Sept. Fundraising		21100.00					
30-Sep-18	Sept Expenses			932.51				
15-Oct-18	Oct Fundraising		4500.00					
Totals		4991.45	350339.45	5032.58	142908.16	205829.65	5011.37	96262.48

COUNCIL

WORKS AND ENGINEERING SERVICES

DIRECTORS'S REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

7.4.1 DEBATE AGENDA – DIRECTOR WORKS AND ENGINEERING SERVICES

7.4.1.1

PROPOSED ROAD CLOSURE – 2019 A DAY ON THE GREEN **B9032 18/88666**

Author: Manager Engineering Services.

PURPOSE

Roundhouse Entertainment has applied to The Barossa Council for support as they plan the 2019 A Day on The Green on Saturday 23 February 2019.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Commissioner of Police be advised that The Barossa Council endorses the closure of the following roads to stage the 2019 A Day On The Green at Peter Lehmann Winery:

Para Road, Tanunda from Carl Drive to Stelzer Road between 7.45pm and 12 midnight on Saturday 23 February 2019, and

Langmeil Road, Tanunda from Angas Street to Para Road between 7.45pm and 12 midnight on Saturday 23 February 2019, and

Parking and speed restrictions along Para Road, Tanunda from Barossa Valley Way to Stelzer Road, and,

Parking restrictions along Carl Drive, Hoffmann Avenue and Braunack Avenue, Tanunda for a distance of 30 metres from Para Road between 11.30am and midnight on Saturday 23 February 2019.

REPORT

Background

The requested road closure has been successfully deployed for previous events at the Peter Lehmann Winery and assists with the safe and orderly egress of vehicles leaving the event.

Promoters Roundhouse Entertainment began “A Day on The Green” in Victoria with the first show on Australia Day 2001. Since then it has grown to become firmly established as one of Australia’s most successful and respected outdoor concert events.

Peter Lehmann Winery on Stelzer Road, Tanunda, traditionally hosts an event each summer and to assist with the safe access and egress of patrons it is necessary to install parking restrictions, a street closure and diversion of traffic on the night.

Summary and Conclusion

The requested closure and parking restrictions are deemed necessary as a risk mitigation strategy to maintain the safety of participants and the general public.

Roundhouse Entertainment have engaged Traffic Group Australia Pty Ltd to implement the traffic management plan attached, including the installation, monitoring and removal of the appropriate traffic management devices.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Traffic Group Australia Pty Ltd – Ingress and Egress Traffic Management Plans

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



2. Community and Culture



4. Health and Wellbeing



Business and Employment

- 2.1 Initiate and support activities which encourage participation and pride in the Barossa Council area.
- 2.6 Support a vibrant and growing arts, cultural, heritage and events sector.
- 4.2 Create opportunities for people of all ages and abilities to participate in the community.
- 5.13 Support economic development through events

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999

Road Traffic Act 1961

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial and Resources -

The implementation of the road closure is to be met entirely by Roundhouse Entertainment.

Risk management -

Council officers deem the closure necessary as a risk mitigation strategy to maintain the safety of participants and the general public.

Organisers have been advised of the drainage upgrade and road reconstruction on Para Road that will be underway, commencing 16 October for a period of 8-10 weeks.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

The community will be advised of the proposal by public advertisements to be placed in The Herald and Leader and also via placement of the SA Police (SAPOL) notice on Council's website.



	
<p>PLAN SUBJECT TO CHANGE PLAN NOT TO SCALE</p>	
<p>Client: Roundhouse</p>	
<p>Event: A Day on the Green - Rodriguez - 23/02/2019</p>	
<p>Job Location: Peter Lehmann Wines Tanunda</p>	
<p>Contact: Geoff Rippon</p>	<p>Contact Number: 0433 122 781</p>
<p>DWG No.: Egress</p>	
<p>Revision:</p>	
<p>Drawn By: Ross Canino</p>	<p>Signed: <i>[Signature]</i> 12/12/2018</p>
<p>Plan: 1 of 1</p>	<p>D.P.T.I. Road: No</p>
<p><small>Disclaimer: This plan has been prepared as a guide for Traffic Management purposes. Traffic Group Australia disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages and costs you might incur as a result of the information being inaccurate or incomplete in any way, and for any reason.</small></p>	
<p><small>This plan remains the property of Traffic Group Australia and is only valid for regulatory approval when submitted by Traffic Group Australia or with consent from Traffic Group Australia.</small></p>	
<p><small>TGP drawn in compliance with AS 1742.3:2009, SA Standards Version 3:2014 & SA Field Guide Version 7:2012</small></p>	

COUNCIL

WORKS AND ENGINEERING SERVICES

DIRECTOR'S REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

7.4.1 DEBATE AGENDA – DIRECTOR WORKS AND ENGINEERING SERVICES

7.4.1.2

PROPOSED ROAD CLOSURE – 2019 BAROSSA VINTAGE FESTIVAL - ZIEGENMARKT **B9032 19/1557**

Author: Manager Engineering Services.

PURPOSE

A request has been received from Tourism Barossa for temporary road closure of several streets around "Goat Square", Tanunda, for the staging of the 2019 Barossa Vintage Festival Ziegenmarkt event.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Commissioner of Police be advised that The Barossa Council endorses the closure of the following roads in Tanunda on Friday 26 April 2019:

Maria Street from Julius Street to Young Street and
John Street from William Street to Albert Street,
from 6.30am up to 12 noon,

to stage the 2017 Ziegenmarkt as part of the 2019 Barossa Vintage Festival.

REPORT

Background

The 2019 Barossa Vintage Festival Program describes the event held in Goat Square Tanunda as "A quintessential Barossa event featuring Barossa wine and food, fresh and ready to eat produce, a live auction and plenty of family friendly entertainment".

Introduction

Literally meaning "goat market", the Ziegenmarkt first appeared in Tanunda during the mid-1800's. Organisers of the 2019 event promise participants a bustling live market and an opportunity to bid on fresh produce, buy livestock, taste the local fare and embrace the sights, sounds, tastes and experiences of a bygone era.

Programmed to be held on Friday 26 April 2019 this is a free event scheduled to run between 8.00am and 11.00am.

Summary and Conclusion

Council has previously supported this event by organising and implementing the road closure. The proposed road closure is pursuant to Section 33 of the Road Traffic Act 1961.

Parking restrictions will also be implemented along one side of each of the surrounding streets, being Maria Street, John Street, Julius Street, Young Street and William Street to allow smooth passage of vehicles utilising the detours.

The road closure and parking restrictions are deemed necessary as a risk mitigation strategy to maintain the safety of participants and the general public.

The total cost to Council to facilitate the proposed events is \$1,000 inclusive of Council staff costs for the road closures and speed restrictions.

If Council elects not to implement the road closure requirements, this will need to be performed by a traffic management company engaged at the event organiser's expense, as happens with some other public events of similar nature in the Barossa.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Nil

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



Community and Culture



Health and Wellbeing



Business and Employment

Corporate Plan

- 2.1 Initiate and support activities which encourage participation and pride in the Barossa Council area.
- 2.6 Support a vibrant and growing arts, cultural, heritage and events sector.
- 4.2 Create opportunities for people of all ages and abilities to participate in the community.
- 5.13 Support economic development through events

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999

Road Traffic Act 1961

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial and Resources -

The estimated actual cost of \$1,000 for Council to facilitate the road closures and speed restrictions would be allocated from Council's "Road Closure – Support" budget.

Risk management –

Council officers deem the closure necessary as a risk mitigation strategy to maintain the safety of participants and the general public.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

The community will be advised of the proposal by public advertisements to be placed in The Herald and Leader and also via placement of the SAPOL notice on Council's website.

COUNCIL

WORKS AND ENGINEERING SERVICES

DIRECTOR'S REPORT

22 JANUARY 2019

7.4.1 DEBATE AGENDA – DIRECTOR WORKS AND ENGINEERING SERVICES

7.4.1.3

PROPOSED ROAD CLOSURE – 2019 BAROSSA VINTAGE FESTIVAL – ANGASTON TOWN DAY

B9032 19/1567

Author: Manager Engineering Services.

PURPOSE

A request has been received from Angaston Community Business Alliance for temporary road closure of Murray Street, Angaston, for the staging of the 2019 Barossa Vintage Festival Angaston Town Day event.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Commissioner of Police be advised that The Barossa Council endorses the closure of the following roads on Sunday 28 April 2019:

Murray Street, Angaston, from Sturt Street to Tyne Street
from 9.00am up to 4.00pm,

to stage the Angaston Town Day "Something in the Street" event as part of the 2019 Barossa Vintage Festival.

REPORT

Background

Angaston has traditionally held a Town Day event in Murray Street as part of the Barossa Vintage Festival.

Introduction

The 2019 Barossa Vintage Festival Program has themed this Angaston Town Day event as "Something in the Street" and is to include street markets, local food and wine and the finish line of the "Punkt zu Punkt" 33.3 kilometre Trail run. Organisers of the 2019 event invite participants to "experience our unique Barossa Heritage" in a relaxed environment.

Programmed to be held on Sunday 28 April 2019, this is a free event scheduled to run between 10.00am and 3.00pm.

Summary and Conclusion

Council has previously supported this event by organising and implementing the road closure. The proposed road closure is pursuant to Section 33 of the Road Traffic Act 1961.

Parking restrictions will also be implemented along one side of the traffic diversion streets, being Sturt Street and Dean Street, to allow smooth passage of vehicles utilising the detours.

The road closure and parking restrictions are deemed necessary as a risk mitigation strategy to maintain the safety of participants and the general public.

The total cost to Council to facilitate the proposed events is \$1,100 inclusive of Council staff costs for the road closures and speed restrictions.

If Council elects not to implement the road closure requirements, this will need to be performed by a traffic management company engaged at the event organiser's expense, as happens with some other public events of similar nature in the Barossa.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Nil

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



Community and Culture



Health and Wellbeing



Business and Employment

Corporate Plan

- 2.1 Initiate and support activities which encourage participation and pride in the Barossa Council area.
- 2.6 Support a vibrant and growing arts, cultural, heritage and events sector.
- 4.2 Create opportunities for people of all ages and abilities to participate in the community.
- 5.13 Support economic development through events

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999
Road Traffic Act 1961

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial and Resources -

The estimated actual cost of \$1,100 for Council to facilitate the road closures and speed restrictions would be allocated from Council's "Road Closure – Support" budget.

Risk management –

Council officers deem the closure necessary as a risk mitigation strategy to maintain the safety of participants and the general public.

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

The community will be advised of the proposal by public advertisements to be placed in The Herald and Leader and also via placement of the SAPOL notice on Council's website.

COUNCIL
DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES REPORT
22 JANUARY 2019

7.5.2. DEBATE AGENDA – ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES REPORT

7.5.2.1

**GAWLER RIVER FLOODPLAIN MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY (GRFMA) -
GRFMA AUDIT COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP AND REVIEW OF GRFMA PUBLIC
CONSULTATION POLICY**
B9072

Author – Director Development and Environmental Services

PURPOSE

To endorse the appointment of the Gawler River Floodplain Management Authority Audit Committee, and seek feedback on the GRFMA Public Consultation Policy.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

- (1) pursuant to Section 30(3), Part 2, Schedule 2 of the *Local Government Act 1999* endorse the appointment of Councillor Malcom Herrmann – Adelaide Hills Council to the Gawler River Floodplain Management Authority Audit Committee, being an Elected Member of a constituent council with financial experience relevant to the functions of the audit committee, and
- (2) Endorse the review, and subsequent amendment to the GRFMA Public Consultation Policy.

REPORT

Introduction

The Executive Officer for the Gawler River Floodplain Management Authority (GRFMA) has written to each of the Constituent Councils seeking:

1. endorsement for the appointment of the Gawler River Floodplain Management Authority Audit Committee, and
2. feedback on the GRFMA Public Consultation Policy

A copy of the letter is provided in Attachment 1.

Discussion

AUDIT COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP

Council as a constituent member of the GRFMA is required to endorse the appointment of an Audit Committee pursuant to the relevant provisions of the *Local Government Act 1999*.

At its meeting in December 2018, the Board considered nominations and resolved to appoint Cr M Herrmann (Adelaide Hills Council) as the Elected Member representative on the GRFMA Audit Committee, subject to approval from constituent councils

Details of Cr M Herrmann's credentials are provided in the accompanying correspondence from the Executive Officer.

PUBLIC CONSULTATION POLICY

GRFMA Policies are required to be reviewed annually with the latest review being undertaken in December 2018.

As per the correspondence, the GRFMA Board adopted all policies without change, except for the Public Consultation Policy (refer Attachment 1).

The proposed amendment provides clarity around actions by the Chairperson and or Executive Officer that "getting on with the general business" of the Authority, such as meeting with councils, individuals and stakeholders, to foster the outcomes of the Business Plan, is not considered public consultation.

Summary and Conclusion

The GRFMA is seeking endorsement for the appointment of the Elected Member representative on the GRFMA Audit Committee, and feedback on amendments to the Public Consultation Policy.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Attachment 1 – Letter from GRFMA Executive Officer

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



Natural Environment and Built Heritage



Infrastructure

Corporate Plan

- 1.7 Maintain and extend existing initiatives to reduce, re-use and recycle water resources.

- 1.8 Partner with affiliated government, community and business organisations to support NRM programs and services, sustainable land practices and wastewater and stormwater reuse initiatives.
- 3.10 Ensure Council owned stormwater infrastructure are accessible, safe and maintained to an agreed level of service.

Legislative Requirements

Local Government Act 1999

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial Management

Nil

Risk Management

Nil

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Nil

Gawler River Floodplain Management Authority
266 Seacombe Road, Seacliff Park, SA 5049
Telephone: 0407717368 Email: davidehitchcock@bigpond.com
Website: www.gawler.sa.gov.au/grfma

Martin Mc Carthy
Chief Executive Officer
The Barossa Council
43-51 Tanunda Road
NURIOOTPA SA 5355
By email barossa@barossa.sa.gov.au

19/12/18

Dear Martin,

GRFMA Audit Committee membership and review of GRFMA Public
Consultation Policy

I am writing to seek Council:

1. Approval for the appointment of Cr Malcom Herrmann (Adelaide Hills Council) as member of the GRFMA Audit Committee; and separately
2. Feedback on review of the GRFMA Public Consultation Policy.

GRFMA Audit Committee membership

Pursuant to Clause 30(3), Schedule 2 to the Local Government Act 1999 an audit committee will comprise persons determined or approved by the constituent councils. The term of appointment for the GRFMA Audit Committee is two years. The current committee was appointed in June 2017.

A vacancy now exists following retirement of the previously appointed GRFMA Audit Committee member who was the constituent councils Elected Member representative.

Registrations of Interest were invited from constituent council elected members who have financial experience relevant to the functions of the GRFMA audit committee.

Following receipt of expressions of interest from constituent councils the 13/12/18 GRFMA resolved:

That

1. *Subject to approval from constituent councils Cr. M Herrmann be appointed as GRFMA Audit Committee member, Elected Member representative; and*
2. *That the Executive Officer write to constituent councils seeking support for the appointment; and*
3. *That a report on constituent council responses be provided to the 7 February 2019 GRFMA meeting.*

GRB 18/91

1

In accordance with the GRFMA resolution council approval is now sought for appointment of Cr. Herrmann to membership of the GRFMA Audit Committee.

I would be pleased if council could provide a response on its deliberation in this matter, to davidehitchcock@bigpond.com preferably before COB 31 January 2019 so that the GRFMA might affect appointment of Cr. Herrmann at its 7/2/19 Board meeting.

See attached for relevant skills and experiences of Cr. Herrmann.

GRFMA Public Consultation Policy Review

GRFMA Policies are required to be reviewed annually with the latest review being undertaken in December 2018.

A report on the annual review was considered at the 13/12/18 GRFMA meeting which subsequently resolved:

That the GRFMA;

1. Adopt the following reviewed Policies without change.
 - Access to meetings and Documents;
 - Internal Review of Decisions;
 - Procurement and Operations;
 - Dam Valuation; and
 - Treasury Management; and
2. Notes proposed changes to the Public Consultation Policy and the Executive Officer to seek comment on the proposed changes from constituent councils prior to further consideration.

GRB 18/90

It is advised that the GRFMA Public Consultation Policy document remains unchanged from the previously adopted version of 2017 with exception of addition at page 3 identified below in bold and underlined highlight.

Constituent Councils

Constituent councils can also add value to the Authority's consultation exercises and are encouraged to assist, subject to their agreement, with distributing consultation related information (e.g. on their websites and social media platforms or by displaying printed materials at their public venues).

For clarity, Authority initiated consultation exercises will be led by the Authority and not constituent councils in the interests of maintaining a clear separation between the organisations.

Further: Actions by the GRFMA Chairperson and or Executive Officer undertaken to foster the outcomes of the Business Plan, in facilitating meetings to liaise with Councils, and Stakeholders, are not considered consultation exercises in relation to this Policy.

The Authority will notify constituent councils about consultation exercises at least one week before consultation commences.

The intent of the proposed change is to provide clarity around actions by the Chairperson and or Executive Officer that "getting on with the general business" of the Authority, such as meeting with councils, individuals and stakeholders, to foster the outcomes of the Business Plan is not considered public consultation.

In accordance with the GRFMA resolution I seek council feedback on the proposed change to the GRFMA Public Consultation Policy.

I would be pleased if council could provide a response on its deliberation in this matter, to davidehitchcock@bigpond.com preferably before COB 31 January 2019.

Yours Sincerely



David Hitchcock
Executive Officer
GRFMA

Gawler River Floodplain Management Committee Audit Committee Registrations of Interest

Registrations of Interest are sought from Constituent Council elected members (who may be a GRFMA Board Member or a member of a constituent Council) who have financial experience relevant to the functions of the audit committee. Following nomination and GRFMA Board endorsement the Constituent Councils must then approve the appointment of members of a regional subsidiary audit committee. It is expected that the committee will meet not less than four times per year. Section 13 of Schedule 2 Part 1 of the Local Government Act requires that the functions of an audit committee (for a regional subsidiary) include—

(a) Reviewing annual financial statements to ensure that they provide a timely and fair view of the state of affairs of the subsidiary; and (b) Liaising with external auditors; and (c) Reviewing the adequacy of the accounting, internal auditing, reporting and other financial management systems and practices of the subsidiary on a regular basis.

See attached for the GRFMA Audit Committee Terms of Reference.

Please complete electronically

Full Name	Malcolm Arthur Herrmann
Residential address	10 Pool Street BIRDWOOD SA 5234
Telephone	0429 890245
Email	mherrmann@ahc.sa.gov.au
Council Role/Experience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eight years (two terms). First elected in 2010. • Elected for a further four year term expiring Nov 2022. • Member of SPDPC eight years, Audit Committee four years. • Appointed Chairperson of Audit Committee November 2018. • Member of the GRFMA for three years • Member of many council advisory groups • Member of the Upper Torrens Land Management Committee until 2017
Financial experience relevant to the functions of an audit committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor integrity and clarity of financial statements. • Ensure policies, procedures and practices in place for effective internal control including meeting with the external auditors • Review any findings of the external auditor • Review of draft annual report and financial statements • Last five years of working life spent as a Director of the Port Adelaide Enfield council which required a high level of financial and budget management skills. • Was a member of the National Institute of Accountants • Preparation of annual Audit Plan • Head of the Internal Audit Section of the Hospitals Department(now SA Health) • Review and adoption of Risk management systems
Skills that you would bring to the committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pay attention to detail. • Politically aware. • Ability to read and understand financial statement
Any other comments you would like considered	<p>Employed the last 18 Years of working life in Local Government in Managerial Positions all of which required a high level of financial experience</p> <p>Honorary Auditor for many small charitable and community organizations</p> <p>Able to attend meetings during the day</p>

To be considered for this position, please complete electronically and return to davidehitchcock@bigpond.com by 5pm on 7 December 2018

Audit Committee Registrations of Interest 20181116 – Constituent Council Elected Member

COUNCIL
DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES REPORT
22 JANUARY 2019

7.5.2. DEBATE AGENDA – ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES REPORT

7.5.2.2

ADELAIDE AND MOUNT LOFTY RANGES NRM BOARD – DRAFT BUSINESS AND OPERATIONAL PLAN 2019-20 to 2021-22
B8570

Author: Director Development and Environmental Services

PURPOSE

To provide Council with information regarding the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board's draft Business and Operational Plan for the period 2019-20 to 2021-22, and a copy of the Submission prepared by Council Administration.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council

- (1) Note and receive the report.
- (2) Endorse the draft Submission as provided to the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board on the Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22.

REPORT

Background

The *Natural Resources Management Act 2004* requires the NRM Board to review its Business and Operational Plan once every three years. The Board last reviewed its Plan for the period 2016-17 to 2018-19.

The Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board (the Board) is seeking comment on the Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22 (Attachment 1).

Introduction

The Board had written to the Chief Executive Officer late November requesting that written Submissions in relation the Business and Operational Plan be submitted by 7 January 2019.

Timing of the request did not provide sufficient time to prepare a Report for the December Council meeting. Consequently, the Board had been provided with a draft Submission by the required date, noting that it was to be endorsed by Council at the January meeting.

Discussion

The Business and Operational Plan is a three-year Plan that sets out the income and proposed expenditure for the Board.

The Plan represents Volume 2 of the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Plan. The other part is the Strategic Plan, which identifies the strategic directions necessary for all stakeholders in the region to maintain, restore and enhance the region's natural resources.

FUNDING SOURCES

Table 1 shows the expected funds to be received over the three year period, compared with the 2018-19 adopted budget.

Table 1 Summary of Board income streams

Funding source	Adopted 2018-19 Budget (\$)	Estimated Budget (\$)		
		2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Levy funds				
Division 1 – regional NRM levy	30,716,303	31,545,643	32,397,376	33,272,105
Division 2 water levy (prescribed water resources)	696,000	726,238	823,147	842,1092
Division 2 water levy (public water supply)	1,200,000	1,232,400	1,265,675	1,299,848
Water levy penalties	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
Australian Government funding				
National Landcare Program – Regional Land Program (RLP) – Core Services	-	404,365	403,683	396,632
National Landcare Program – RLP Soil Acidity – What Lies Beneath	-	-	-	-
National Landcare Program – RLP Back from the Brink	-	-	-	-
Other income sources				
Adelaide Living Beaches - Tennyson Dunes	52,532	53,845	-	-
Education program in schools	149,500	-	-	-
Gross Pollutant Trap maintenance	40,000	-	-	-
Interest	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000
TOTAL INCOME	33,074,335	34,312,491	35,239,881	36,160,694





BOARD ACTIONS

The Business and Operational Plan proposes that project expenditure is delivered across the following drivers:





- Land management and change
- Economic impacts
- Knowledge and capacity
- Climate change
- Planning and improvement

Under the Landscape South Australia reforms, the Government has indicated that new Boards will have the following investment priorities:

Green Adelaide




-  Coastal management
-  Urban rivers and wetlands
-  Water sensitive urban design
-  Green streets and flourishing parklands
-  Fauna in the city
-  Controlling pest plants and animals
-  Nature education

Landscape SA Boards

-  Soil quality
-  Water management
-  Pest plant and animal control
-  Land stewardship

The Board's future expenditure aligns with these priorities as shown in Table 2.

Table 2 Summary expenditure

Funding source	Estimated Budget (\$)		
	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Land management and change			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support land managers to protect and improve the condition of land, water and ecosystems Improve the long-term prospects of threatened and declining species and communities Restore and conserve coast and marine environments, including through the Adelaide Living Beaches Strategy Invest in key water management projects including securing low flows in the Western Mount Lofty Ranges, protecting and enhancing watercourses, and integrated urban water management Operate and maintain water management services assets, including the Patawalonga Lake System Support management of over abundant native species and priority pest plants and animals Undertake water resource management and planning in collaboration with water users and the community 	23,497,673	24,112,920	24,744,374
			
Economic impacts			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support sustainable production 	608,899	626,898	642,843
			
Community capacity			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support volunteers and community run natural resource centres Increase the knowledge and capacity of natural resources managers School and community education Promote healthy soil management 	7,229,350	7,436,352	7,630,510
			

Climate change

- Ecosystem, urban and primary production adaptation



150,875

155,562

159,456

Planning and improvement

- Regional planning
- Monitoring, evaluation, reporting and improvement

2,825,694

2,908,149

2,983,511

TOTAL

34,312,491

35,239,881

36,160,694

The Business and Operational Plan provides a three year outlook, hence is indicative only. The final expenditure is subject to the development of annual implementation plans and funding agreements negotiated annually with Local Governments, State Government agencies and other organisations.

Quantum of the Division 1 Regional NRM Levy

The proposed annual increase in the levy is 2.70%.

	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Division 1 regional NRM Levy	31,545,643	32,397,376	33,272,105

The average per property levy (residential, industrial, commercial) for The Barossa Council is \$34 based on estimated capital value data.

The average levy per residential property in each council area was calculated on the basis of value of rateable land. The levy amount was calculated as a percentage of each measure of income listed above (e.g. mean income, mean wages and salaries). The levy was calculated for maximum property values in each Local Government area, as well as for properties of average value.

The estimated share of the levy for The Barossa Council for 2019-20 is \$474,425. The quantum for 2016-17 was \$432,886.

Quantum of the Division 2 NRM Water Levy

The proposed rate for the Division 2 Water Levy for all prescribed areas is shown below.

	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Division 2 NRM Water Levy	\$6.16/ML on water allocated	\$6.33/ML on water allocated	\$6.50/ML on water allocated

COUNCIL SUBMISSION

Given the impending changes to the NRM legislation, the draft Submission ([*Attachment 2*](#)) highlights the concern on the potential impact on the quantum of revenue that can be generated within the proposed smaller, more rural Plains and Valleys Landscape Board region, and therefore the capacity to sustain the current programs that are hosted by the Council.

The Submission has also highlighted the opportunity to make a better connection between the land use planning and natural resource management systems, noting

that there are deficiencies in the current system for Water Affecting Activities which are governed by the Plan.

The Submission also reinforces the comments made to the Minister for Environment and Water (as per resolution 2018-22/78) regarding the distinctive cultural, economic and environmental character of the Barossa Valley and its surrounds.

MOVED Cr Johnstone that the Chief Executive Officer write to the Minister for Environment and Water seeking clarification on the future structural arrangements for the forecast Northern Hills and Plains Region.

Seconded Cr de Vries **CARRIED 2018-22/78**

Finally, the Submission notes the proposed capping of the NRM levy under the proposed reform.

Summary and Conclusion

The Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board has sought comment on the Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22 by 7 January 2019.

A draft Submission has been provided to the Board, but is now presented to Council for endorsement.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Attachment 1 - Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22

Attachment 2 - Draft Submission

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



Natural Environment and Built Heritage

Corporate Plan

- 1.5 Maintain and seek to expand Council initiated native conservation and land management initiatives.
- 1.8 Partner with affiliated government, community and business organisations to support NRM programs and services, sustainable land practices and wastewater and stormwater reuse initiatives.

Legislative Requirements

Natural Resources Management Act 2004

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial Management

Council currently hosts a number of NRM programs that are fully or part funded by the NRM Board, namely:

- Land Management program
- Natural Resource Centre

- NRM Education

Each of these programs are subject to a new Service Agreement being finalised for the 2019-20 financial year.

There is a potential that the new Landscape Governance Framework (splitting the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM region in to three) may diminish the success of these programs, as there will be a reduction in the revenue generated from the smaller, more rural Plains and Valleys region.

The Minister as part of the NRM Reform is proposing to place a cap on annual land and water levy rises, either set by an Independent body or according to the Consumer Price Index (CPI), and that councils continue to collect land levies via council rates.

Risk Management

Nil

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

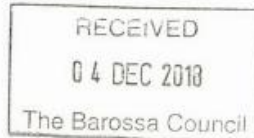
Nil



Reference: F0002141001

27th November 2018

Mr Martin McCarthy
Chief Executive Officer
The Barossa Council
PO Box 867
NURIOOTPA SA 5355



Eastwood Office
205 Greenhill Road
Eastwood SA 5063
Tel 08 8273 9100
Fax 08 8271 9585
ABN 91 779 541 621
www.amlrnm.sa.gov.au

Dear Mr McCarthy,

The South Australian Government is currently undertaking major reform to natural resources management through the intended repeal of the *Natural Resources Management Act 2004* (NRM Act) and introduction of a new Landscape South Australia Bill to Parliament in the first quarter of 2019.

While the new legislation is still being developed, the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board (the Board) is continuing to operate in accordance with the NRM Act. As a requirement of this Act, the Board must review its business plan at least once in every three year period.

On behalf of the Board I am pleased to advise you that the Board will be seeking comments on a new *Draft Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22* until 7 January 2019. It is intended that this business plan will only remain in place for as long as necessary under transitional provisions in the Landscape South Australia Act.

The draft plan reflects the community-driven strategies and actions in the region's strategic plan and demonstrates how the board's income is being used to deliver on key natural resources issues. Consistent with the State Government's policy, the Draft Plan proposes to limit increases to the regional NRM land and water levies to CPI over the life of the Plan, while maintaining the Board's active commitment to the sustainability of the region's natural resources.

A copy can be accessed at <https://www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/adelaidemtloftyranges/about-us/our-regions-plan>.

Should you wish to make comment on the Draft Plan, submissions should be addressed to:

Regional Director
Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM Board
205 Greenhill Road
EASTWOOD SA 5034


Or via email to: DEWNR.AMLRFeedback@sa.gov.au

Following finalisation of a new Business and Operational Plan for 2019-20 to 2021-22, the board will publish a detailed implementation plan to outline the specific projects that the board will invest in to address the priority investment areas. An implementation plan for 2019-20 will be published prior to the commencement of the next financial year.

I wanted to take this opportunity to convey the Board's thanks for your council's continued assistance in enabling the Boards work through collection of the Division 1 Natural Resources Management Levy. To compensate for any costs incurred through administering the levy, councils are eligible to seek reimbursement at a fixed rate of \$2,476 plus \$0.24 per rateable assessment.

The Board looks forward to receiving your comments on the *Draft Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22* and to your continued engagement with natural resources management in Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges.

Yours sincerely



Felicity-Ann Lewis

Presiding Member

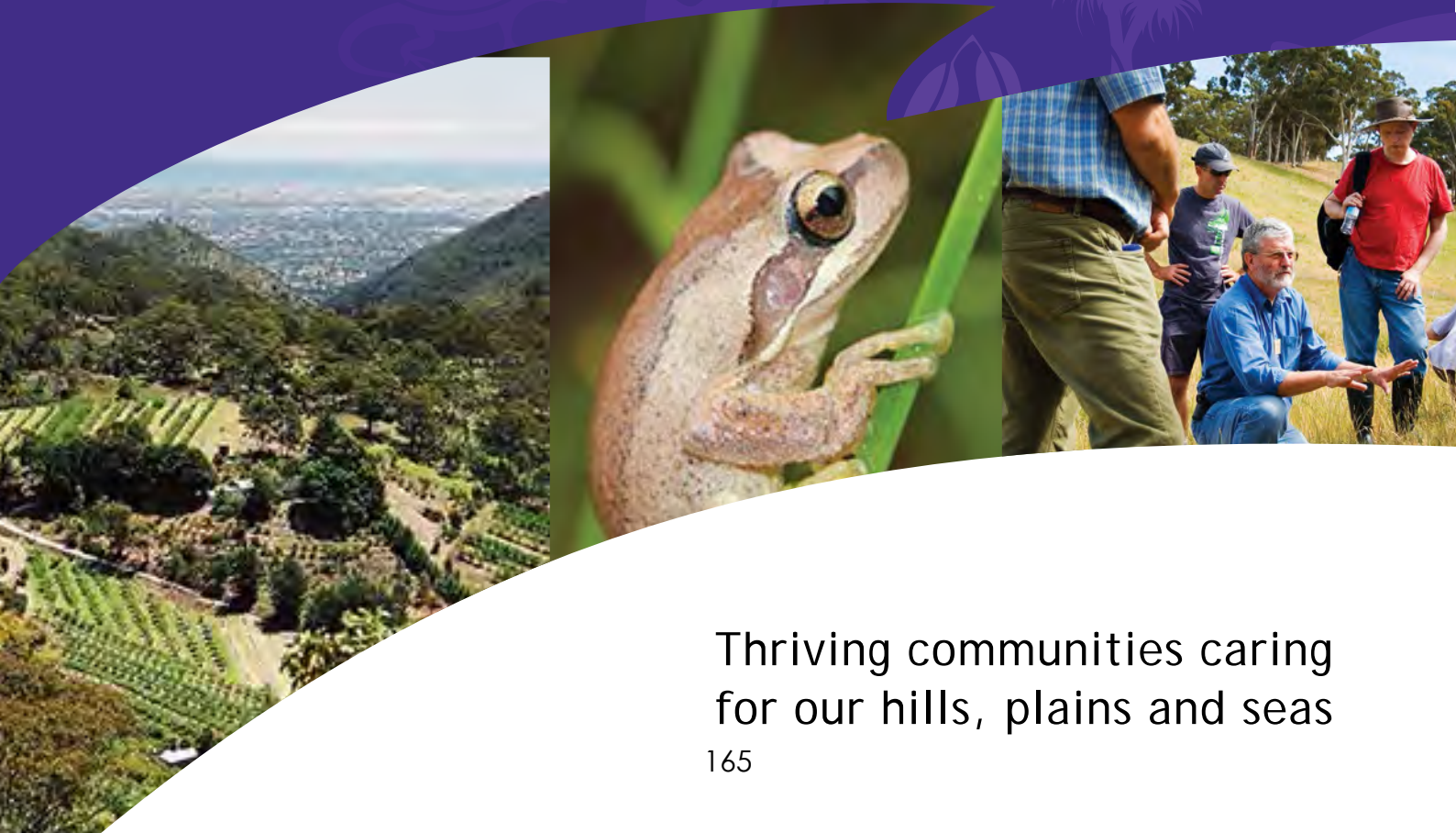


Government of South Australia
Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges
Natural Resources Management Board

Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Plan

Volume 2 Business and Operational Plan

2019–20 to 2021–22



Thriving communities caring
for our hills, plains and seas

November 2018

Copyright

Licensed under Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Australia License www.creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/au Copyright owner: Crown in right of the State of South Australia 2018

Disclaimer

The Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board and the Government of South Australia, their employees and their servants do not warrant or make any representation regarding the use or results of use of the information contained herein as to its correctness, accuracy, currency or otherwise.

Natural Resources Management Act 2004

Natural Resources Management Plan
Volume 2: Business and operational plan
2019-20 to 2021-22

for the

Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges region

prepared by the

Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources
Management Board

I, David Speirs, Minister for Environment and Water, hereby adopt this Natural Resources Management Plan, Volume 2: Business and operational plan pursuant to section 80(3)(a) of the *Natural Resources Management Act 2004*.

David Speirs

Date:

Minister for Environment and Water

CONTENTS

FOREWORD	1
THE FUTURE OF NRM – MANAGING OUR LANDSCAPES	2
ABOUT THE REGION’S PLAN	3
The Strategic Plan for the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges region	3
Guiding principles for the NRM plan	4
WHAT THE NRM PLAN IS TRYING TO ACHIEVE	5
Indicators of achievement: business performance	6
THE REGION	8
Managing public land in the region	9
Key drivers of change in the region	9
FUNDING BOARD ACTIONS – FUNDING SOURCES	11
FUNDING BOARD ACTIONS – EXPENDITURE	12
Staff and physical resources required to implement the plan	14
GUIDING THE BOARD’S INVESTMENT	15
Adaptive planning – what are the elements in the region?	15
Describing issues	16
Developing projects	16
APPENDIX A: THE LEVY AND ITS IMPACT	17
Division 1 Regional NRM levy	17
Division 2 NRM Water Levy	19
Combined impact of the Division 1 and 2 levies on gross regional product	21
APPENDIX B: WATER AFFECTING ACTIVITY PERMITS	22
Glossary	40

FOREWORD

A message from Presiding Member, Felicity-Ann Lewis

The management of natural resources in South Australia is about to undergo significant reform.

The State Government has announced that it introduce a new Landscape South Australia Bill to Parliament in the first quarter of 2019, to replace the Natural Resources Management Act 2004 (NRM Act). The reforms offer an important opportunity to consider what is currently working well under the existing NRM Act as well as simplify, remove or amend aspects that are overly complicated or impeding good on-ground outcomes.

The Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board (NRM board) welcomes the government's reform agenda and aims to capitalise on opportunities to strengthen the delivery of practical on ground works that address local priorities.

While the new Landscape South Australia legislation is being developed, the NRM board is continuing to operate in accordance with the NRM Act. Under the Act, the board must prepare and maintain a 10-year strategic plan and a three-year business and operational plan.

The region's strategic plan 2014-24, prepared after extensive public consultation, identifies a long term vision for our region's natural resources and the actions needed to maintain the natural systems that underpin them. The business and operational plan complements the strategic plan by setting out the practical, medium term priorities that the NRM board will invest in.

As the Presiding Member of the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM Board, I am pleased to present a new draft *Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22* for your comment.

The draft plan reflects the community-driven strategies and actions in the region's strategic plan and demonstrates how the board's income is being used to deliver on key natural resources issues. Consistent with the government's policy, the draft plan proposes to limit increases to the regional NRM land and water levies to CPI over the life of the plan, while maintaining the board's active commitment to the sustainability of the region's natural resources.

We invite you to comment on the draft plan. Feedback can be provided (until Monday 7 January 2019) to:

The Regional Director
Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM Board
205 Greenhill Road
EASTWOOD SA 5034

Via email to: DEW.AMLRFeedback@sa.gov.au

Via YourSay, the South Australian Government's online consultation hub (www.yoursay.sa.gov.au)

We all have a role in ensuring a resilient, sustainable future and we hope that you will continue to engage with the board's work into the future. For some, it might simply be through paying their annual regional NRM levy while for others it may be volunteering for one of our region's many environmental projects, choosing local native species for a home garden, or adopting good water and land management practices to help ensure a rural property's long-term sustainability.

At whatever level you wish to participate, we welcome your active involvement in the way natural resources are managed as we continue to better understand our natural resources issues and what we need to do to address them.



THE FUTURE OF NRM - MANAGING OUR LANDSCAPES

The South Australian Government is currently undertaking significant reforms to change the way that natural resources are managed. The new legislation is intended to strengthen community-led delivery of natural resources management at local and whole-of-landscape scales. The focus of the reforms is on empowering communities and land managers to be directly responsible for the sustainable management of their region's natural resources with an emphasis on soil quality, water management and pest plant and animal control.

As part of the reforms, the government intends to repeal the Natural Resources Management Act 2004 and develop a new Landscape South Australia Act, to support natural resources management across the state.

While many of the specific aspects of the new legislation are still being developed in consultation with the community, one of the most significant reforms that is expected to affect the region is the abolishment of the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board. In its place, the establishment of three new boards is proposed to serve the region:

- Plains and Valleys - to the north of Adelaide
- Hills and Fleurieu - to the south of Adelaide
- Green Adelaide - metropolitan Adelaide.

The NRM board is working with the government to support the reforms and ensure that existing knowledge, systems and processes are appropriately transitioned under the new legislation. While these important preparatory activities take place, the board continues to operate under the NRM Act. This draft Business and Operational Plan has been developed in accordance with the current legislative requirements and the Government's priorities for natural resources management.

Once the new legislation has passed through Parliament, regional plans and business plans may need to be further updated. Any change to planning processes will be managed to ensure future planning is simple, accessible and transparent. Future plans will continue to build on, but not duplicate, the excellent level of community input provided to date.

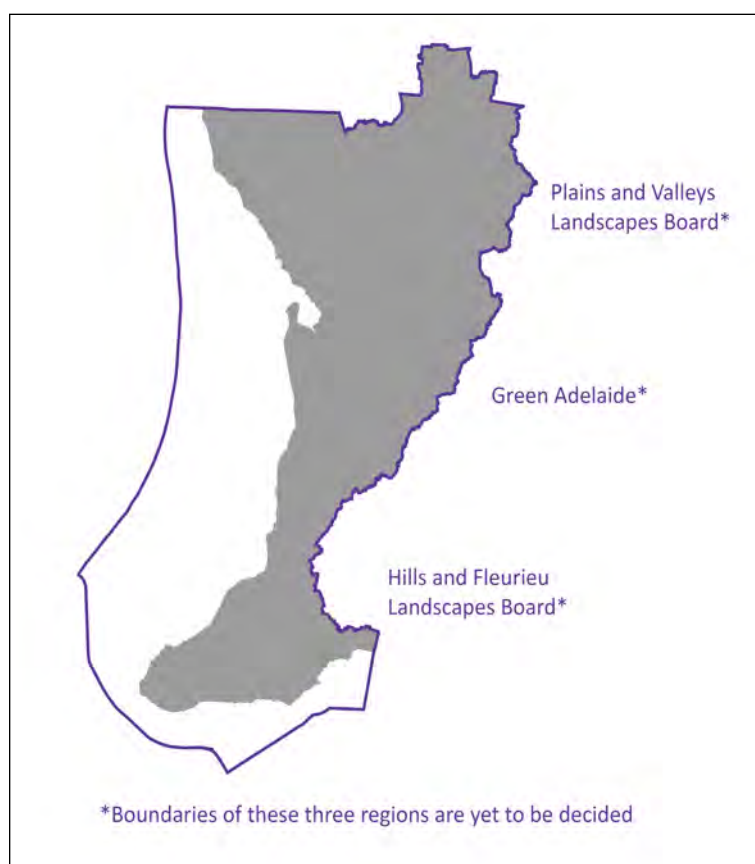


Figure 1: AMLR Region with proposed Landscape Boards and Green Adelaide

ABOUT THE REGION'S PLAN

The Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Plan (the NRM plan) has been prepared under the NRM Act and is presented in two volumes:

- **Strategic Plan for the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Region 2014-15 to 2023-24:** which provides the long-term directions for all stakeholders managing natural resources in the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges region
- **Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22 (Draft):** which outlines the strategic actions the board will undertake and how they will be funded (this document).

Under the NRM Act, the Strategic Plan for the region is required to be reviewed at least once in every 10-year period. The board is working to ensure that the valuable information and knowledge contained in the Strategic Plan is transitioned appropriately to the two proposed new Landscape SA boards (Plains and Valleys and Hills and Fleurieu) and Green Adelaide.

The Business and Operational Plan must be reviewed at least once every three years, or at any time the board proposes an increase above the CPI in the amount to be raised by a levy. This draft document is a new Business and Operational Plan for 2019-20 to 2021-22. The board is inviting comments on the draft plan until 21 December 2018.

Following finalisation of a new Business and Operational Plan for 2019-20 to 2021-22, it is intended that the plan will not undergo a further review until the Landscape South Australia Act is in place.

To complement the Strategic Plan and Business and Operational Plan, the board also intends to publish detailed annual implementation plans that outline the practical projects that address the priority investment areas.

An implementation plan for 2019-20 will be published following its endorsement by the board, prior to the commencement of the financial year.

The Strategic Plan for the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges region

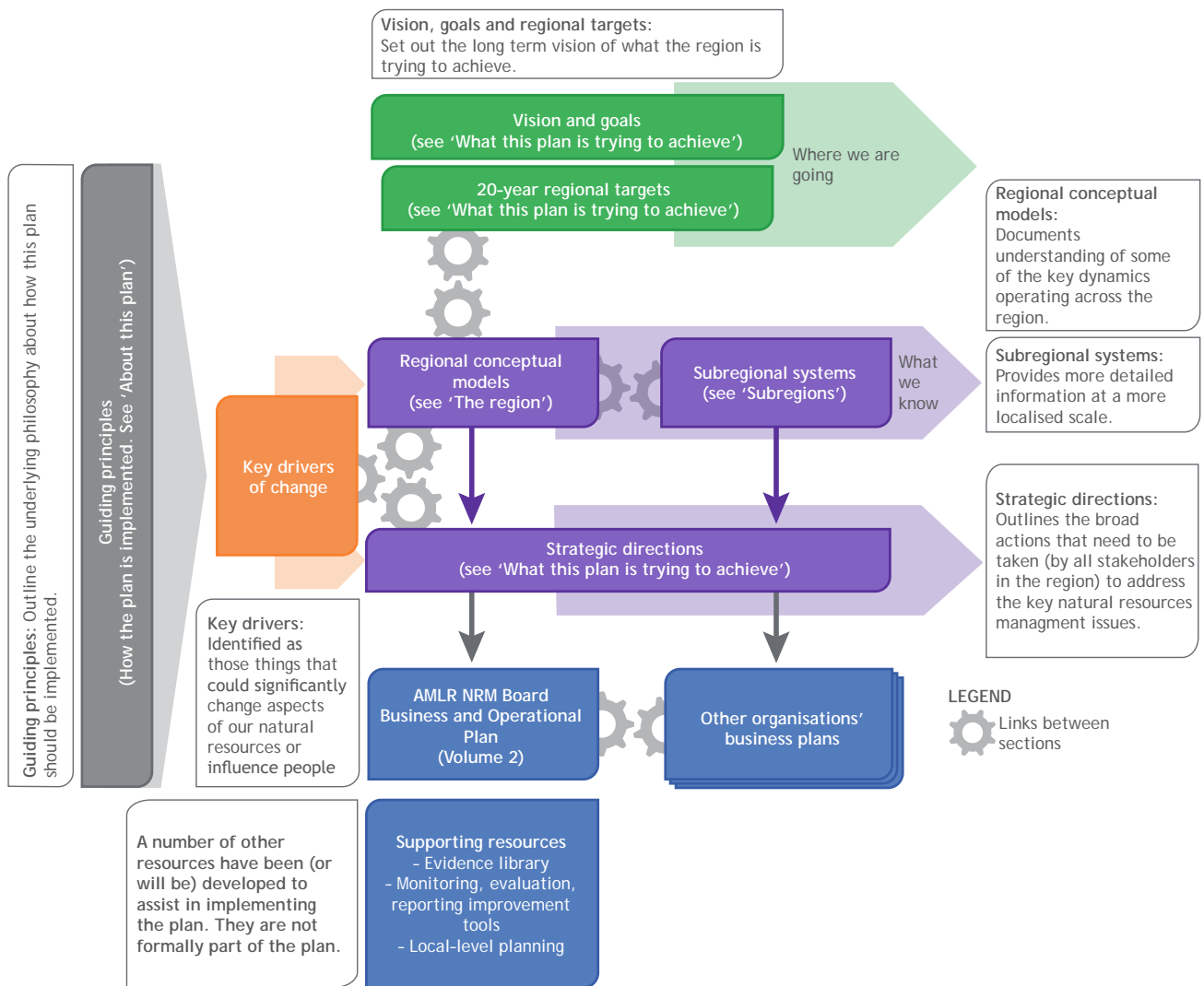
Volume 1 of the NRM plan for the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges, the Strategic Plan, sets the direction for all stakeholders to work together to improve the natural resources of the region.

The plan adopts a systems (resilience) approach to natural resources management which is about:

- thinking about the region as linked systems
- recognising complexity, uncertainty and natural variability
- identifying the drivers that may cause a system to move to a more undesirable state
- identifying the way in which those drivers may act on a system and the thresholds that may exist between the states
- targeting effort towards those areas where it can make the greatest difference in preventing systems approaching or crossing thresholds.

The key elements of the plan are summarised in Figure 2.

Figure 2: Key elements of the NRM plan



Guiding principles for the NRM plan

A set of guiding principles informs the underlying philosophy for implementation of the NRM plan:

- achieve results through government, communities, research institutions and businesses working together
- plan for uncertainty and take action using an adaptive management approach
- consult with stakeholders to balance competing social and economic demands to ensure that healthy natural resources underpin healthy communities
- base decisions on the best available information
- allow for innovation
- protect and enhance core natural resource assets and processes
- allow for the intergenerational timeframes required to manage ecological systems.

WHAT THE NRM PLAN IS TRYING TO ACHIEVE

The NRM plan is based on a long-term vision for the future of the region and was developed following extensive consultation undertaken for the first plan in 2008.

The vision, Thriving communities caring for our hills, plains and seas, is supported by four goals, which outline what the stakeholders in the region are aiming to achieve by 2028 (20 years from the adoption of the first NRM plan). The desired future described in the goals forms the basis to guide action by stakeholders in managing and improving the natural resources of the region. The goals are:

- Ecological processes for life and livelihood
 - healthy seas, rivers and landscapes
 - well-functioning ecological processes that support life and livelihoods
- Communities engaged and active
 - communities living within resource limits
 - informed and engaged communities actively protecting and restoring our natural resources
- Amenity, culture and environment valued
 - use and reuse of natural resources based upon environmental, economic, social and cultural values
 - iconic sites protected and new ones created
- Knowledgeable decisions and action partners
 - uncertainty acknowledged and actions taken to anticipate change
 - partners committed to working together to achieve natural resources outcomes.

The 20-year regional targets (Table 1) assist with evaluating the region's collective performance in the achievement of the shared vision and goals over the long term. Details on how the regional targets link to the regional conceptual models and other elements of the plan are given in the Strategic Plan (Volume 1). The regional targets require action from all stakeholders and individuals with a commitment to NRM in the region in order to be achieved. The regional targets are ambitious, but are considered to be achievable with appropriate investment.

Measuring success against the regional targets is an important element of measuring the success of the plan's implementation. A set of core indicators is used to monitor progress and report cards are produced to report on progress against the targets. Further information on these indicators and report cards can be found at: www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/adelaidemtloftyranges/home.



Photo by : Ben Della-Torre

Table 1: Regional targets

Target* by 2028	
T1	The region will have the system capacity to harvest up to 35 GL of stormwater and 50GL of wastewater per annum
T2	The aquatic ecosystems and groundwater condition is maintained or improved
T3	All water resources used within sustainable yield (allowing for variability)
T5	The productive capacity of agriculture maintained or increased
T6	Land condition for primary production improved by 15%
T7	The condition and function of ecosystems (terrestrial, riparian) recovered from current levels
T8	The extent of functional ecosystems (coastal, estuarine, terrestrial, riparian) increased to 30% of the region (excluding urban areas)
T9	The conservation prospects of native species (terrestrial, aquatic, marine) improved from current levels
T10	The land-based impacts on coastal, estuarine and marine processes reduced from current levels
T11	The decline of seagrass, reef and other coastal, estuarine and marine habitats halted, with an identifiable trend towards restoration
T12	All coast, estuarine and marine water resources meeting water quality guidelines to protect defined environmental values
T13	Participation in natural resources management activities increased by 20%

Note: T4 (Average annual cost of flood damage reduced) removed after a review and evaluation of targets

Indicators of achievement: business performance

As part of the process of evaluating and reporting on the success of the Business and Operational Plan, the board has developed three-year intermediate targets to measure progress towards the 20-year regional targets, set for achievement in 2028. The intermediate targets for the three year period of the business plan are set out in Table 2.

These intermediate targets will help the board to connect project outputs to short term outcomes and enable the board to report on achievements within the timeframe of this business and operational plan. Monitoring progress against the intermediate targets also provide the board with feedback about whether progress is on track towards the longer term regional targets.

Achievement against the targets will be assessed and published on the board's website annually in October. A copy of the report will be available at: www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/adelaidemtloftyranges.

Table 2: Intermediate Targets

Intermediate Targets (2019-2022)		Link to regional target	Links to regional conceptual models
i1	34,000 people participate in natural resources management capacity building activities	T13	community support for NRM, building capacity of natural resource managers
i2	Greater than 70% participants in natural resources management capacity building activities exhibit desired NRM actions or behaviors	T2, T5, T6, T7, T12, T13	sustainable primary production, community support for NRM, building capacity of natural resource managers
i3	Partner with Primary Production Groups on 16 innovative sustainable NRM Projects.	T5, T6	sustainable primary production, building capacity of natural resource managers
i4	Increasing trend in total investment (board and partners) in board supported Water Sensitive Urban Design and Green Infrastructure projects	T1, T2, T10, T12, T13	marine health, aquatic health
i5	1800-3900 tonnes per annum of sediment and debris are captured and removed from urban waterways by priority board operated stormwater quality devices	T2, T10, T12	building capacity of natural resources managers, marine health, aquatic health
i6	2960ha of land managed for water quality improvement	T2, T10, T12	building capacity of natural resources managers, marine health, aquatic health
i7	Water allocation plans including low flows are developed, implemented and reviewed, to contribute to the sustainable management of prescribed water resources	T3	aquatic health, adapting to a changing climate
i8	The extinction risk is reduced for 75% of priority threatened or declining species	T9	terrestrial landscape health, marine health, aquatic health
i9	Existing native ecosystems managed to meet pre-determined biodiversity outcomes across 90,082 ha	T7, T8	terrestrial landscape health, aquatic health, marine health
i10	Habitat constructed to meet pre-determined biodiversity outcomes across 27,797 ha	T8	terrestrial landscape health, aquatic health, marine health
i11	90% of actions in collaborative work plans are implemented for priority coastal conservation areas	T11	building capacity of natural resources managers, marine health, aquatic health, terrestrial landscape health



Photo by Bill Doyle

THE REGION

The Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges region is one of eight natural resources management regions established in South Australia under the Natural Resources Management Act 2004. It includes metropolitan Adelaide and the western side of the Mount Lofty Ranges, extending from Mallala and the Barossa in the north, to the Fleurieu Peninsula in the south (Figure 3). The region also extends up to 30 km into the marine environment. It covers a total area of approximately 11,200 square kilometres, of which approximately 59 per cent is land. The marine area makes up the remaining 41 per cent.

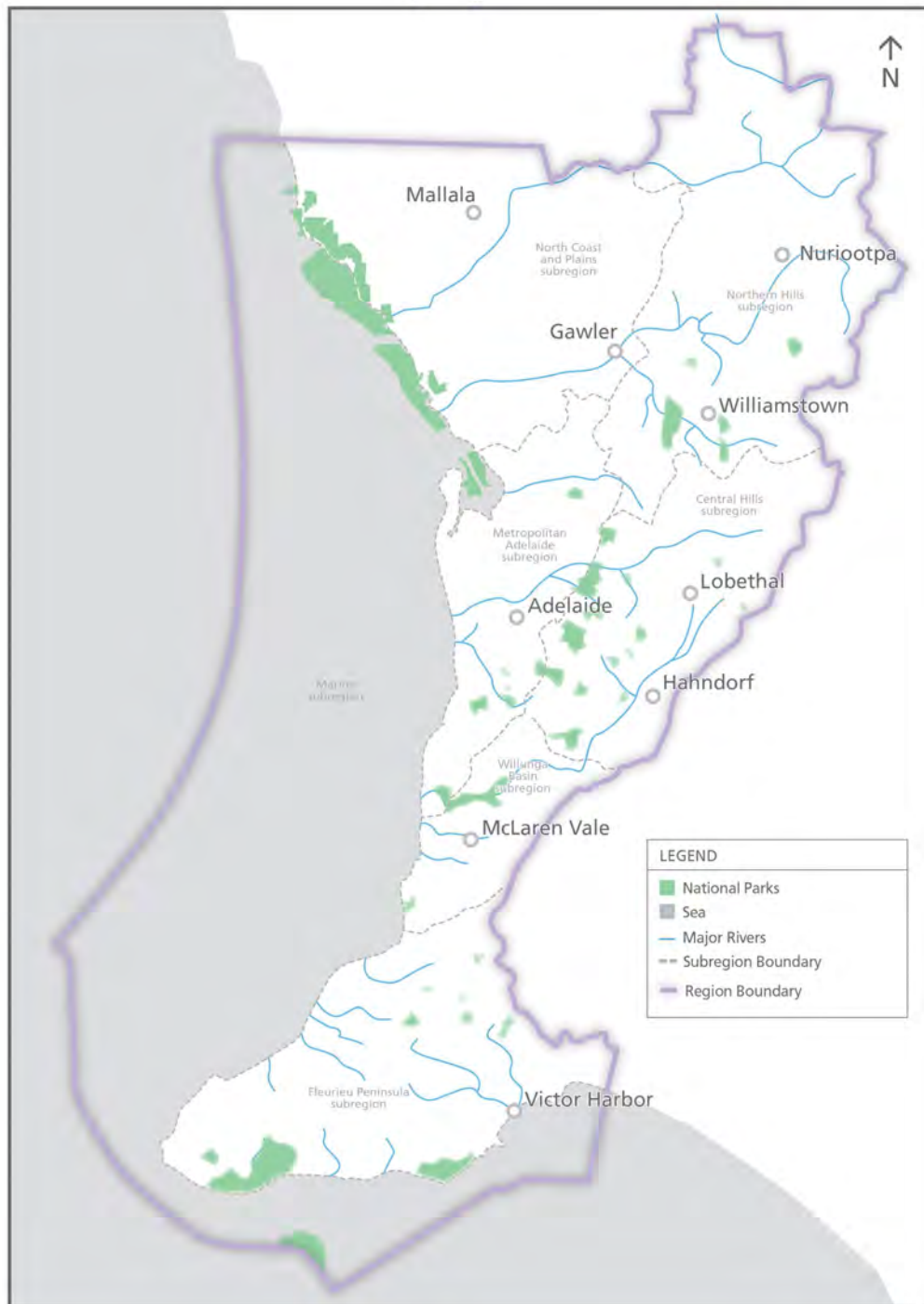


Figure 3: Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM region

Managing public land in the region

Within the region, there are more than 58,000 hectares of protected areas in national parks, marine parks, other reserves and areas of crown land managed for conservation purposes. The region also has extensive areas of land that is owned and managed by SA Water, and forestry reserves managed by Primary Industries and Regions SA (PIRSA). These public lands form an important part of the regional social-ecological systems and contribute to natural resources outcomes such as conservation of biodiversity, improved water quality and soil quality. The board works in an integrated way across the landscape, taking into account public land areas and working closely with the relevant land managers. With the Department for Environment and Water (the department) being the major provider of services in the board's delivery of the NRM plan, there is a particularly close relationship and integration with NRM-related activities across department-managed public land.

Key drivers of change in the region

Four key drivers of change have been identified as a consequence of understanding the dynamics of the region – further information about these dynamics can be found in the Strategic Plan. These drivers could propel terrestrial, aquatic or marine health, as well as a range of social systems, across thresholds to a different state or an undesirable condition. The key drivers of change are:

- land management and change
- economic impacts
- knowledge and capacity (community capacity)
- climate change.

Land management and change

Land use in the region is changing. In particular, urban areas are expanding, rural living is increasing and primary production uses are intensifying. These changes along with the way land is managed, can result in a wide range of impacts on natural resources. Impacts and consequences, include:

- clearance, and fragmentation of vegetation
- increased use of water resources and decreasing water quality
- fragmentation of primary production land and reduction in farm size, leading to decreased ability to run profitable primary production businesses
- intensification of land use leading to soil impacts
- conflicts between adjoining land uses
- increased invasive species (plant and animal)
- altered fire regimes (pre-existing and new/emerging threats).



Photo by Rachel Godoy

Economic impacts

Areas within 100 km of the Adelaide GPO consistently generate around 25 per cent of South Australia's total farm-gate production value, much of it from high-value horticulture, winegrape and livestock industries. This distinctive pattern of production arises from a combination of favorable natural resources and climate, major investments in infrastructure, and good access to labour, transport and support industries. Very few parts of the state enjoy this combination of factors.

The area has opportunities to adapt to the impacts and uncertainties of climate change, water scarcity, and a carbon-constrained economy. Within this region, SA's farm-sector and food system are buffered from external shocks by the generally high and reliable rainfall and cool climate conditions of the Mount Lofty Ranges; by access to multiple water resource options, including recycled wastewater; and by proximity to a major market and national freight network.

From our marine environment, commercial fisheries contribute \$7.6 million to the economy (gross regional product) and provide important social benefits to the region. The main fisheries include the Gulf St Vincent Prawn Trawl fishery for Western King Prawn (as well as by-product catches of Slipper Lobster and Calamari) and the mixed-species Marine Scalegill Fishery. The coast and marine environment also supports a range of recreational industries, for example, recreational fishing, charter boat activities and tourism.

Changes in economic circumstances at a personal, local, state or global level all impact on the condition of natural resources and our ability to manage them. Building knowledge of the connections between economic viability and natural resources management is important due to their interdependencies.

Community capacity

People are an integral part of the environment, particularly in the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges region, which has a significant population for its geographic area. Most land in the region is in private ownership and to achieve improved natural resources outcomes, it is critical to work with the land owners and managers of the region.

People are critical to improving NRM outcomes, contributing through physical action on the ground and advocacy to policy-makers and the broader community about the value of natural resources. This includes both the intrinsic value offered by the natural resources themselves and the value of the industries those natural resources support.

Climate change

The future climate in the region is predicted to:

- be warmer and drier, with longer and hotter hot spells
- have less reliable rainfall and later breaks in the season
- have sea level rise and storm surges, which impact on coastal infrastructure and ecosystems (including internationally significant migratory bird species).

These predicted changes are likely to drive a wide range of changes to natural resources in the region and changes to the industries that rely on those natural resources. Further information on the predicted changes and potential impacts of climate change can be found in the 'Adapting to a changing climate' regional conceptual model in Volume 1: Strategic Plan for the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Region 2014-24.

Planning and improvement

In addition to the four key drivers of change that underpin the NRM plan, the board also presents information, budget and projects against a fifth 'driver of change'. This is the support required for ongoing adaptive planning and continuous improvement. The projects encompassed by this driver include;

- ongoing monitoring, evaluating and reporting on the successful implementation of the plan
- ongoing monitoring, evaluation and reporting on the state of natural resources
- continuous improvement to the plan, including supporting local planning.

Budget and projects against this 'driver of change' are also currently supporting transition activities under Landscape South Australia reform.

FUNDING BOARD ACTIONS – FUNDING SOURCES

The board expects to receive funds to support its Business and Operational Plan from a range of sources (Table 3). These include the regional NRM levy, the NRM water levy and various state and Australian government funding programs.

Table 3: Summary of board income streams

Funding source	2018-19 adopted budget (\$)¹	Estimated budgets (\$)		
		2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Levy funds				
Division 1 - regional NRM levy²	30,716,303	31,545,643	32,397,376	33,272,105
Division 2 water levy (prescribed water resources)³	696,000	726,238	823,147	842,109²
Division 2 water levy (public water supply)	1,200,000	1,232,400	1,265,675	1,299,848
Water levy penalties	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
Australian Government funding				
National Landcare Program - Regional Land Program (RLP) - Core Services	-	404,365	403,683	396,632
National Landcare Program - RLP Soil Acidity - What Lies Beneath⁴	-	-	-	-
National Landcare Program - RLP Back from the Brink⁵	-	-	-	-
Other income sources⁶				
Adelaide Living Beaches — Tennyson Dunes	52,532	53,845	-	-
Education program in schools	19,500	-	-	-
Gross Pollutant Trap maintenance	40,000	-	-	-
Interest	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000
TOTAL INCOME	33,074,335	34,312,491	35,239,881	36,160,694

¹ The 2018-19 budget shown is the approved starting budget for the 2018-19 year. Additional income may be received beyond this starting budget from income sources that are approved annually.

² The board is proposing a CPI increase to both the Division 1 and Division 2 levies for the life of this business plan. For 2019-20 CPI will be applied at a rate of 2.7%. For planning purposes, the same rate has been applied for 2020-21 and 2021-22 however the rate actually applied may vary from this. Further information on the levy and its impact can be found in Appendix A.

³ The board has approved a new levy being raised in the Central Adelaide Prescribed Wells Area from 2020-21 onwards. The amounts indicated in this table also take account reduced revenue from an exemption to the levy where the total value is less than \$15 and planned reductions to allocations in the Kangaroo Flat area.

⁴ Currently under negotiation for future years.

⁵ Currently under negotiation for 2018-19 and future years.

⁶ Funding agreements for other income sources are generally negotiated with local councils, state government agencies and other organisations annually.

FUNDING BOARD ACTIONS — EXPENDITURE

The board's work program is based on the community driven strategies and actions in the region's Strategic Plan. Details about the specific projects the board invests in can be found in the board's annual implementation plans, found at: www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/adelaidemtloftyranges/about-us/our-regions-plan

For this Business and Operational Plan, the board's broad areas of investment are presented under the key drivers of change for the region, identified as:







- land management and change
- economic impacts
- knowledge and capacity (community capacity)
- climate change

To support the adaptive planning approach adopted by the board, a number of additional projects have been identified (see chapter in Strategic Plan: 'Continuous improvement and NRM planning'). The investment in these projects are grouped below under the heading 'Planning and improvement'.





The budget expenditure presented in this section is for all three years of this Business and Operational Plan or for the life of the plan should the plan be replaced by new Landscape SA and Green Adelaide plans before the end of the three year period (table 4).

Under the Landscape South Australia reforms, the Government has indicated that new boards will have the following investment priorities:

Green Adelaide





-  Coastal management
-  Urban rivers and wetlands
-  Water sensitive urban design
-  Green streets and flourishing parklands
-  Fauna in the city
-  Controlling pest plants and animals
-  Nature education

Landscape SA boards

-  Soil quality
-  Water management
-  Pest plant and animal control
-  Land stewardship

The board has historically invested significant resources in a range of programs that contribute to these priorities. An indication of how the board's future expenditure aligns with these priorities is provided through the pictures contained in the table below.

Table 4: Summary expenditure 2019-20 to 2021-22

Key Driver and Investment priorities	2019-20 Budget (\$) ¹	2020-21 Budget (\$) ¹	2021-22 Budget (\$) ¹
Land management and change <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support land managers to protect and improve the condition of land, water and ecosystems Improve the long-term prospects of threatened and declining species and communities Restore and conserve coast and marine environments, including through the Adelaide Living Beaches Strategy Invest in key water management projects including securing low flows in the Western Mount Lofty Ranges, protecting and enhancing watercourses, and integrated urban water management Operate and maintain water management services assets, including the Patawalonga Lake System Support management of over abundant native species and priority pest plants and animals Undertake water resource management and planning in collaboration with water users and the community 	23,497,673	24,112,920	24,744,374
Economic impacts³ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support sustainable production 	608,899	626,898	642,843
Community capacity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support volunteers and community run natural resource centres Increase the knowledge and capacity of natural resources managers School and community education Promote healthy soil management 	7,229,350	7,436,352	7,630,510
Climate change² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ecosystem, urban and primary production adaptation 	150,875	155,562	159,456
Planning and improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional planning Monitoring, evaluation, reporting and improvement 	2,825,694	2,908,149	2,983,511
TOTAL	34,212,491	35,239,881	36,160,694

¹ Indicative: subject to the development of annual implementation plans and funding agreements negotiated annually with local governments, state government agencies and other organisations.

² Climate change adaptation, and understanding of climate change impacts, is also incorporated in a wide range of projects funded under other key drivers.

³ Investment in economic impacts and benefits is also incorporated in a wide range of projects funded under other key drivers.

Staff and physical resources required to implement the plan

Staff resources

The projects outlined in this plan are implemented by Department for Environment and Water staff, who are provided to the board through a service agreement, negotiated annually. A range of partnerships, service agreements and grants from other organisations also support project officers who assist in the delivery of the projects in this plan. These project officers are funded on a project-specific basis and are tied to specific project outcomes.

Physical resources

Staff supporting the delivery of the plan on behalf of the board are located in a number of offices across the region, which aim to maintain close links with the community.

In the period 2019-20 to 2021-22 the board will continue the construction of water sensitive urban design and low-flows projects. These will not require the acquisition of land as these projects will be undertaken with partners, such as local government and private property owners, on their land. After completion, any asset will be the property of the partner. Where appropriate the board may also transfer assets from the board's asset register.

It is not envisaged that the board will need to acquire and retain any additional land or infrastructure assets during 2019-20 to 2021-22.



Photo by Martin Stokes

GUIDING THE BOARD'S INVESTMENT

The regional NRM plan, completed in 2013, is a high-level plan for the region. Its purpose is to provide the overall strategic direction on the types of actions needed to address important natural resources issues. To operationalise the strategic plan, the board undertakes more detailed planning with the community to identify local issues and inform how the Board prioritises its investment.

Adaptive planning – what are the elements in the region?

Regional and local planning are part of the ongoing adaptive planning process in the region.

In its simplest form, adaptive planning is about continuous learning and therefore regular improvements to the NRM plan. An adaptive planning process allows us to regularly test our understanding (and the assumptions we make) of issues and actions in our region - this is often commonly referred to as a 'plan-do-learn cycle'.

The elements of the adaptive planning framework and how they fit together are shown in. The key documents that form part of this adaptive planning framework are:

- Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM plan
 - Volume 1: Strategic Plan 2014-15 to 2024-25
 - Volume 2: Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22 (this document)
- Annual Implementation Plan
- Strategic plan to local action - the process of local level planning (see following sections of this chapter).

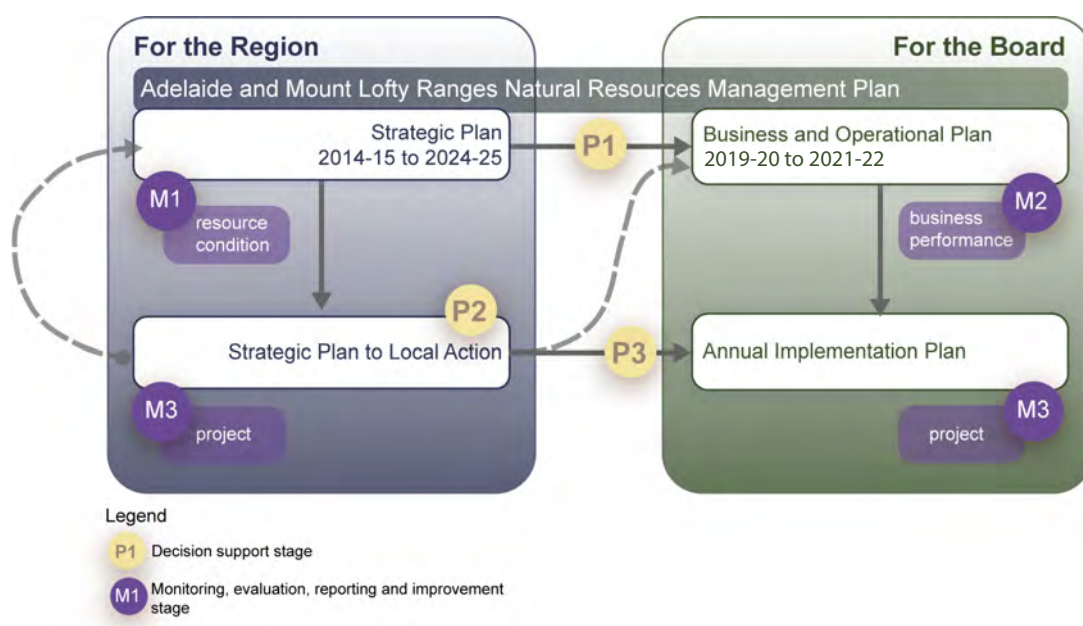


Figure 3: Elements of the adaptive planning framework for the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges region

Local planning forms one part of the adaptive planning approach for the region. There are two key components to the process:

1. describing our understanding of issues
2. developing projects to address those issues.

Describing issues

Social-ecological systems form the basis of the NRM plan and they are complicated. Even at a local scale, it is difficult to try to understand all the links within and between systems, causes and effects of changes to that system and responses to threats. This means it can be challenging to clearly target action where it will have the biggest impact.

To help manage this complexity and provide meaningful direction to investment in action, the board's planning process has been designed to break down systems into more manageable issues that can be described more simply. As systems are complicated, there are always going to be interactions and overlaps between the various issues.



Photo by Martin Stokes

The board's current list of issues compiled based on:

- community and stakeholder input to the regional planning process
- input from other planning processes in the region
- discussion with staff across the region.

The list of local level planning issues can be viewed at: www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/adelaidemtloftyranges.

The board uses a decision support tool to help identify priority issues. The issues that are not immediately identified as a priority for investment are not discarded, but are held and reviewed if new information that changes our understanding about the issue becomes available.

Developing projects

The second part of this process involves developing projects that the board will invest in to address the key natural resources issues for the region. This can be considered as the 'treatment' of the issues.

The board uses a decision support tool to assess project proposals and make decisions about which projects will be funded and implemented in the annual implementation plan.

APPENDIX A: THE LEVY AND ITS IMPACT

The Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board specifies the collection of two levies to support its investments: the Division 1 Regional NRM Levy; and the Division 2 NRM Water Levy. In accordance with section 75(3)(i) of the NRM Act, an assessment of the economic and social impact of these levies has been undertaken.

The scope of the assessment has not included an appraisal of the social and economic benefits that may be realised from the board's investment of the levies however this is also an important aspect to consider. The board's investments help to conserve the regions natural resources so that people can continue to access clean water, sustainably grown food as well as natural spaces that provide habitat for native plants and animals and support community health and wellbeing. Each of these provide important social and economic benefits to the people of the Mount Lofty Ranges region.

Division 1 Regional NRM levy

Quantum of the Division 1 Regional NRM levy

The quantum of the Division 1 Regional NRM levy proposed to be raised to support the board's work program is summarised in Table A1. It is proposed that the levy will be increased by Consumer Price Index (CPI) in each of the three years covered by this business plan¹.

Table A1: Board's proposed expenditure and quantum of the regional NRM levy

	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Division 1 Regional NRM Levy	\$31,545,643	\$32,397,376	\$33,272,105

Local government collection of the Division 1 Regional NRM Levy

The Division 1 Regional NRM Levy is collected from regional landholders by constituent local councils on behalf of the NRM board.

The share of the total to be collected by each local council is calculated based on the proportion of the total capital value of the region within that council area. The estimated share for each local government for the 2019-20 year is presented in Table A2. The final contribution for each local government area will be published annually in the Government Gazette.

Under section 95 of the NRM Act, local councils collect the levy from owners of rateable land. Councils can choose from a number of different options in how their portion of the levy is shared between land owners, including options based on the value, purpose, area and location of rateable land or the number of properties within their council area.

The Natural Resources Management (Financial Provisions) Regulations 2005 allows local governments to recover ongoing costs associated with the cost of a levy (4(C)(6)) on the basis of:

\$1,848 (indexed) plus 18 cents (indexed) for each assessment of levy against a piece of ratable land.

¹CPI will be applied at a rate of 2.7 per cent for the 2019-20 financial year, with the rate to be applied in other years to be determined in the preceding financial year

Table A2: Estimated levy share for each local government area for 2019-20

Council area	Average levy contribution per household (\$)¹	Total levy contribution (\$)²
Adelaide	57	1,755,765
Adelaide Hills	55	966,053
Adelaide Plains	32	179,437
Alexandrina	52	177,458
Barossa	34	474,425
Burnside	81	1,714,557
Campbelltown	51	1,220,432
Charles Sturt	48	2,937,786
Gawler	30	366,464
Holdfast Bay	61	1,281,868
Light	33	332,033
Marion	43	1,971,997
Mitcham	59	1,732,697
Mount Barker	50	113,259
Norwood Payneham and St Peters	65	1,375,767
Onkaparinga	35	2,890,101
Playford	23	1,105,909
Port Adelaide Enfield	38	2,705,537
Prospect	56	576,483
Salisbury	30	2,038,150
Tea Tree Gully	40	1,778,337
Unley	73	1,391,241
Victor Harbor	37	397,977
Walkerville	81	323,740
West Torrens	46	1,542,510
Yankalilla	36	195,660

Economic and social impact of the Division 1 Regional NRM Levy

The key findings of an economic impact assessment of the Division 1 Regional NRM Levy are as follows:

- Among the four main land use types, residential properties account for 82 per cent of the levy raised (\$25.76 million); commercial properties 11 per cent (\$3.48 million); rural properties 3 per cent (\$0.9 million); and industrial properties 2 per cent (\$0.51 million).
- Residential property levy: mean of \$44 across the region (ranging from a mean of \$23 in Playford to a mean of \$81 in Burnside and Walkerville); median of \$45, maximum of \$4331 (in Victor Harbor); and minimum of less than \$1.

- Commercial property levy: mean of \$83 across the region (ranging from a mean of \$35 in Alexandrina, Light and Yankalilla to a mean of \$106 in Marion); median of \$37, maximum of \$135,127 (in Adelaide); and minimum of less than \$1.
- Industrial property levy: mean of \$92 across the region (ranging from a mean of \$22 in Yankalilla to a mean of \$174 in Barossa and Light); median of \$40, maximum of \$66,860 (in West Torrens); and minimum of less than \$1.
- Rural property levy: mean of \$58 in the region (ranging from less than \$3 in Unley to a mean of \$86 in Burnside); median of \$45, maximum of \$4634 (in Adelaide Plains); and minimum of less than \$1. The local government areas of Adelaide, Holdfast Bay, Prospect and Walkerville have no rural properties and would collect no levy from this land use category.
- Across all properties: mean of \$46 (ranging from a mean of \$26 in Playford to a mean of \$81 in Burnside); median of \$36; maximum of \$135,127 (in Adelaide); and minimum of less than \$1.

Impacts on households

The impact assessment estimated that the levy would be a minor impost on both average-income and low-income households. The exception would be for a household with the maximum capital value in the region combined with a low income (e.g. a single pensioner), where the impact could be significant. Residents falling within this category may be eligible for a 'Cost of living concession' from the South Australian Government to help assist with the costs of various living expenses, including the NRM levy.

Impacts on dryland farms

The impact assessment estimated that the levy would have a minimal impact on farm profitability for marginally profitable enterprises with lower land values (e.g. sheep) but could have a moderate impact for marginally profitable enterprises with relatively high land values (e.g. beef).

Impacts on non-farm businesses

The impact assessment estimated that the mean and median levy amounts would have minimal impact on business gross operating surplus across all industries. The median maximum levy (\$2349 for commercial properties and \$566 for industrial properties in 2019-20) could have a minimal impact for businesses in ten sectors and a moderate impact for businesses in four sectors. There could be a significant impact for businesses in the remaining four sectors: transport; postal and warehousing; professional, scientific and technical services; health care and social services, and other services.

Division 2 NRM Water Levy

The quantum of the Division 2 NRM Water Levy proposed to be raised to support the board's work program is summarised in Table A3. It is proposed that the levy will be increased by Consumer Price Index (CPI) in each of the three years covered by this business plan².

²CPI will be applied at a rate of 2.7 per cent for the 2019-20 financial year, with the rate to be applied in other years to be determined in the preceding financial year.

Table A3: Board's proposed expenditure and quantum of the Division 2 NRM Water Levy

	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Division 2 NRM Water Levy - prescribed water resources	\$729,238	\$743,147	\$759,949
Division 2 NRM Water Levy - public water supply	\$1,232,400	\$1,265,675	\$1,299,848

Collection of the Division 2 NRM Water Levy

The Department for Environment and Water bills licensed water users and collects the revenue on behalf of the board. Table A4 outlines the prescribed resources and the levy rate per megalitre (ML) proposed to be charged for the 2019-20 to 2021-22 years.

Table A4: Division 2 NRM Water Levy for prescribed water resources 2019-20 to 2021-22

Area	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
McLaren Vale Prescribed Wells Area	\$6.16/ML on water allocated	\$6.33/ML on water allocated	\$6.50/ML on water allocated
Northern Adelaide Plains Prescribed Wells Area	\$6.16/ML on water allocated	\$6.33/ML on water allocated	\$6.50/ML on water allocated
Barossa Prescribed Water Resources Area (PRWA)	\$6.16/ML on water allocated	\$6.33/ML on water allocated	\$6.50/ML on water allocated
Western Mount Lofty Ranges Prescribed Water Resources Area	\$6.16/ML on water allocated	\$6.33/ML on water allocated	\$6.50/ML on water allocated
Central Adelaide Prescribed Wells Area	-	\$6.33/ML on water allocated	\$6.50/ML on water allocated
Western Mount Lofty Ranges Prescribed Resources Area (water allocated for public water supply)	Fixed charge of \$1,232,400	Fixed charge of \$1,265,675	Fixed charge of \$1,299,848
NRM Water Levy on persons authorised under Section 128 of the NRM Act to take water from a water resource within the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Western Mount Lofty Ranges PWRA Barossa PWRA McLaren Vale PWRA Adelaide Plains PWRA 	\$6.16/ML on water allocated	\$6.33/ML on water allocated	\$6.50/ML on water allocated

Combined social impact of Division 1 and Division 2 levies on irrigated farms

The estimated combined impact of the Division 1 and Division 2 levies on the financial performance of representative farms is as follows:

- For profitable farms (e.g. winegrape farms within the Barossa Prescribed Water Resources Area and apple farms) the impact on farm profitability could be minimal.

- For moderately profitable farms (e.g. winegrape farms within the Western Mount Lofty Ranges Prescribed Water Resources Area, almonds, olives, potatoes, irrigated dairy and irrigated beef) the impact on farm profitability could be moderate.
- For marginally profitable farms (e.g. winegrape farms within the Northern Adelaide Plains Prescribed Wells Area) the impact could be significant.

Combined impact of the Division 1 and 2 levies on gross regional product

Gross regional product (GRP) for the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM region for 2016-17 was estimated to be \$84.724 billion. The various levy amounts to be collected under Division 1 and 2 levies as a proportion of GRP show that the total amount to be collected is less than 0.1 per cent of the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM region GRP.

APPENDIX B: WATER AFFECTING ACTIVITY PERMITS

Section 75(3)(k) of the Natural Resources Management Act 2004 (the NRM Act) requires the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges Natural Resources Management Board to set out matters it will consider when exercising its powers to grant or refuse permits under Chapter 7 Part 2 of the NRM Act.

The conditions under which the board will grant or refuse a permit may be outlined in either the regional NRM plan (this document) or a relevant water allocation plan (WAP). Where a WAP exists and outlines policies for any given water affecting activity, the policies within the WAP will be used as the basis for the assessment of the permit application. The policies in this section will be used only where a relevant WAP does not apply.

A permit is required for water affecting activities (WAAs) described in section 127(3) of the NRM Act, and may be required for activities listed in section 127(5) of the NRM Act. A number of activities are excluded from requiring a permit under section 129, for example, activities approved under other legislation, such as the Environment Protection Act 1993 (SA) or the Development Act 1993 (SA). In addition, the board has identified some instances where activities that would usually require a permit are excluded (Table B1).

³Note - this legislation is currently being systematically repealed and replaced by the Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act 2016.

A WAA permit application is assessed using the following steps:



Public notification

Public notification is not required for any WAA permit applications under the NRM Act.

Current recommended practice

The board has determined a process for granting exemptions to landowners for particular WAAs that would otherwise require a permit.

Current recommended practices (CRPs) are approved procedures endorsed by the board. A CRP sets out what the board considers to be the most appropriate approach, methodology and/or design for undertaking activities pursuant to section 127 of the NRM Act. In addition, a CRP may clarify the standards required to discharge the specific duty, pursuant to section 133 of the NRM Act.

In some instances, a CRP will negate the requirement for a WAA permit. Table B1 lists the WAAs that have the potential to be low risk and therefore suitable for a CRP. A list of approved CRPs is published on the board's website.

Best practice operating procedures

The board has determined a process for granting exemptions to local government and other statutory authorities for particular WAAs that would otherwise require a permit. Best practice operating procedures are approved procedures developed by eligible authorities to exceed minimum standards of operations for a range of water activities undertaken.

Table B1: Water-affecting activities and associated exclusions

Table B1: Water-affecting activities (WAA) and associated exclusions

127(3)(a)	Act definition: Drilling, plugging, backfilling or sealing a well <i>For example, well closure</i>
	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None
	Relevant authority: Minister
127(3)(b)	Act definition: Repairing, replacing or altering the casing, lining or screening of a well <i>For example, well maintenance or upgrade</i>
	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None
	Relevant authority: Minister

127(3)(c)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>Draining or discharging water directly or indirectly into a well</p> <p><i>For example, managed aquifer recharge</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Minister</p>
127(3)(d)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>The erection, construction, modification, enlargement or removal of a dam, wall or other structure that will collect or divert, or collects or diverts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) water flowing in a prescribed watercourse, or (ii) water flowing in a watercourse in the Mount Lofty Ranges watershed that is not prescribed, or (iii) surface water flowing over land in a surface water prescribed area or in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed <p><i>For example, construction of a dam, wall or other structure; channeling a watercourse</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Board</p>
127(5)(a)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>The erection, construction, modification, enlargement or removal of a dam, wall or other structure that will collect or divert, or collects or diverts, water flowing in a watercourse, that is not in the Mount Lofty Ranges watershed and that is not prescribed, or flowing over any other land that is not in a surface water prescribed area or in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed</p> <p><i>For example, construction of a dam, channeling a watercourse</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Board</p>

127(5)(b)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>The erection, construction or placement of any building or structure in a watercourse or lake or on the floodplain of a watercourse</p> <p><i>e.g. Buildings or structures <10m²; culvert; crossing point or bridge; fencing</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activity that is proposed to be undertaken beyond the one in 100 year flood recurrence level, where flood mapping is available, or a distance of 10 metres or more from the banks of the nearest watercourse, where flood mapping is not available • Activity undertaken by local government (directly or by its contractors), a state agency or utility that has a board-endorsed best practice operating procedure addressing the activity • Activity undertaken in accordance with any board-endorsed current recommended practice • A board-endorsed activity • Activity pursuant to an obligation under either the Metropolitan Drainage Act 1935, or South-Western Suburbs Drainage Act 1959 <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Board</p>
127(5)(c)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>Draining or discharging water directly or indirectly into a watercourse or lake</p> <p><i>For example, stormwater from buildings</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activity undertaken by local government (directly or by its contractors), a state agency or utility that has a board-endorsed best practice operating procedure addressing the activity • Activity undertaken in accordance with any board-endorsed current recommended practice • A board-endorsed activity • Activity pursuant to an obligation under either the Metropolitan Drainage Act 1935, or South-Western Suburbs Drainage Act 1959 <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Board</p>
127(5)(d)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>Depositing or placing an object or solid material in a watercourse or lake</p> <p><i>For example, island in an on-stream dam; rip raps; rocks; tyres; snags; filling a watercourse etc.</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activity undertaken by local government (directly or by its contractors), a state agency or utility that has a board-endorsed best practice operating procedure addressing the activity • A board-endorsed activity • Activity undertaken in accordance with any board-endorsed current recommended practice • Activity pursuant to an obligation under either the <i>Metropolitan Drainage Act 1935</i>, or <i>South-Western Suburbs Drainage Act 1959</i> <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Board</p>

127(5)(e)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>Obstructing a watercourse or lake in any other manner</p> <p><i>For example, planting vegetation</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activity undertaken by local government (directly or by its contractors), a state agency or utility that has a board-endorsed best practice operating procedure addressing the activity • A board-endorsed activity • Activity undertaken in accordance with any board-endorsed current recommended practice <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Board</p>
127(5)(f)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>Depositing, or placing an object or solid material on the floodplain of, a watercourse, or near the bank or shore of a lake, to control flooding from the watercourse or lake</p> <p><i>For example, levee; depositing fill</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activity pursuant to an obligation under either the <i>Metropolitan Drainage Act 1935</i>, or <i>South-Western Suburbs Drainage Act 1959</i> • A board-endorsed activity • Activity undertaken in accordance with any board-endorsed current recommended practice <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Board</p>
127(5)(g)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>Destroying vegetation growing in a watercourse or lake, or growing on the floodplain of a watercourse</p> <p><i>For example, removal or destruction of trees, shrubs, grasses</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activity undertaken by local government (directly or by its contractors), a state agency or utility that has a board-endorsed best practice operating procedure addressing the activity • A board-endorsed activity • Activity undertaken in accordance with any board-endorsed current recommended practice <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Board</p>

127(5)(h)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>Excavating or removing rock, sand or soil from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a watercourse or lake or the floodplain of a watercourse, or (ii) an area near to the banks of a lake, so as to damage, or create the likelihood of damage to, the banks of the lake <p><i>For example, desilting, wetlands, swamps and springs</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activity undertaken by local government (directly or by its contractors), a state agency or utility that has a board-endorsed best practice operating procedure addressing the activity • Activity undertaken in accordance with any board-endorsed current recommended practice • Activity pursuant to an obligation under either the <i>Metropolitan Drainage Act 1935</i>, or <i>South-Western Suburbs Drainage Act 1959</i> • Desilting a dam, provided it: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o involves the removal of unconsolidated material deposited since dam construction or since the dam was previously desilted o does not involve a WAA pursuant to 127(5)(d) <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Board</p>
127(5)(i)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>Using water, in the course of carrying on a business in an NRM region, at a rate that exceeds 1 ML/ha/yr, if the water has been brought into the region by means of a pipe or other channel</p> <p><i>For example, use of imported water for irrigation</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where the water is sourced from an SA Water owned or operated mains water supply network • Activity undertaken in accordance with the board's current recommended practice <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Minister</p>
127(5)(j)	<p>Act definition:</p> <p>Using effluent, in the course of carrying on a business in an NRM region, at a rate that exceeds 1 ML/ha/yr</p> <p><i>For example, use of treated effluent</i></p> <hr/> <p>WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <hr/> <p>Relevant authority:</p> <p>Minister</p>

Act definition:

An activity prescribed by the regulations

For example, forestry

WAAs excluded from requiring a permit:

- None

Relevant authority:

Board

Water affecting activity permit policies for the region

The following general objectives and principles apply to all 'on merit' WAA applications assessed in the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges region.

Objectives

1. Develop and use water resources in a sustainable manner to maximise productive use, while providing for the needs of natural ecosystems.
2. Prevent activities which could lead to deterioration in the quality and quantity of surface or underground water.
3. Protect and preserve watercourse, lake and floodplain geomorphology.
4. Protect the long term integrity of ecological functions and dependent biodiversity.

Principles

1. Activities should not compromise the use or quality of water resources, or the capacity for natural systems to restore or maintain water quality.
2. Activities should not take place where they are likely to adversely impact on the migration of biota.
3. Natural creek and watercourse systems should be retained.
4. The design, construction and management of structures and activities must not result in watercourse erosion.
5. Activities should be designed and located so as not to alter the geomorphology of a watercourse or lake.
6. Activities should not contribute to dryland salinity or rising water tables.
7. Activities should not compromise the integrity of authorised scientific data collection and monitoring facilities related to the assessment and management of water resources.
8. Activities should not:
 - a. be located in ecologically sensitive areas
 - b. cause or exacerbate unnatural waterlogging, or increase groundwater induced salinity
 - c. affect water-dependent ecosystems, or environmental water requirements for underground water, watercourse, wetlands or floodplains
 - d. cause or increase the risk of flooding, upstream or down

- e. cause or increase erosion, or affect bed and bank stability, or
- f. detrimentally impact on ecological diversity and habitats.

Objectives and principles for specific water-affecting activities

The following objectives and principles relate to specific situations. They are additional to those expressed in the whole-of-board area water-affecting activities permit policies.

Well construction and repair: section 127(3)(a) and (b)

Where a WAP applies, the objectives and principles in the relevant WAP will be used as the basis for assessment.

The following objectives and principles apply to permits for activities relating to wells under the following sections of the Act:

- 127(3)(a) drilling, plugging, backfilling or sealing of a well
- 127(3)(b) repairing, replacing or altering the casing, lining or screen of a well.

Objectives

1. Protect the quality of underground water resources.
2. Protect groundwater-dependent ecosystems.
3. Minimise the impact on underground water resources.
4. Protect underground water resources from pollution, deterioration and undue depletion.
5. Ensure the integrity of headworks is maintained.

Principles

1. Well construction must be in accordance with the General Specification for Well Construction, Modification and Abandonment in South Australia (or any subsequent or related policy), as provided by the relevant authority.

Impact of well works on water quality and integrity of the aquifer

2. The equipment, materials and methods used in the drilling, plugging, backfilling or sealing of a well, or the replacement or alteration of the casing, lining or screen of a well, must not adversely affect the quality of the underground water resource.
3. Aquifers must be protected during the drilling, plugging, backfilling or sealing of a well, or the replacement or alteration of the casing, lining or screen of a well, to prevent adverse impacts on the integrity of the aquifer.
4. New wells constructed for the purpose of taking underground water must not be located within 300 metres of an operational well that has a permit or licence to recharge the underground aquifer and is being used for managed aquifer recharge (MAR) unless:
 - a. the new well will be completed in an aquifer that is not in direct hydraulic connection with the aquifer into which the water is being recharged; or

- b. the new well is part of the existing MAR scheme.

Sealing between aquifers

- 5. Where a well passes, or will pass, through two or more aquifers, an impervious seal shall be made and maintained between all aquifers.

Wells for drainage or discharge

- 6. The headworks for the draining or discharge of water must be constructed so that extraction and draining or discharge operations can be metered without interference.
- 7. The headworks for the drainage or discharge of water must be constructed so that water cannot leak if the well becomes clogged.
- 8. Wells constructed for the drainage or discharge of water must be pressure cemented along the full length of the casing.

Draining or discharge of water into a well: section 127(3)(c)

Where a WAP applies, the objectives and principles in the relevant WAP will be used as the basis for assessment.

The following objectives and principles apply specifically to activities under section 127(3)(c) of the Act, comprising the draining or discharging of water directly or indirectly into a well (commonly part of an MAR scheme).

In addition the Environment Protection (Water Quality) Policy 2003 (or any subsequent or related policy), prepared under the *Environment Protection Act 1993 (SA)*, should also be considered.

Note: In addition to the requirements outlined below for drainage or discharge into a well, an MAR development may also require a water licence for the recovery component of the scheme, and a water licence for the source water.

Objectives

- 1. The sustainable operation and management of managed aquifer recharge schemes.
- 2. Reasonable and practicable measures are taken to avoid the discharge of contamination to the receiving underground water resource during the draining or discharging of water into a well.
- 3. Prevent environmental harm from the draining or discharging of water into a well.
- 4. Ensure that draining or discharging water directly or indirectly into a well does not have the potential to adversely affect:
 - a. the quality of underground water
 - b. the integrity of the aquifer, including (but not limited to) the confining layer of the aquifer and the ability of the aquifer to transmit water
 - c. water tables, including (but not limited to) waterlogging, land salinisation and damage to infrastructure (e.g. roads, buildings, foundations)
 - d. any underground water-dependent ecosystem or ecologically sensitive area that depends on the underground water resource
 - e. the ability of other persons to lawfully take from that underground water, or
 - f. the longevity of operations.

Principles

1. Water that is drained or discharged into a well must comply with the *Environmental Protection Act 1993* and any associated policy.
2. A permit to drain or discharge water into a well will not be issued unless a hydrogeological risk assessment is undertaken to the satisfaction of the relevant authority. This hydrogeological risk assessment must be consistent with the *National Water Quality Management Strategy – Australian Guidelines for Water Recycling: Managing Health & Environmental Risks*, Phase 1 2006 (or any subsequent or related policy), and include:
 - a. an investigation into the suitability of the draining or discharging site, including, but not limited to, tests for transmissivity, maximum injection pressures and calculated likely impacts on the integrity of the well and confining layers, and impacts of potentiometric head changes to other underground water users
 - b. an appropriate operation or management plan demonstrating that operational procedures and monitoring regimes are in place to protect the integrity of the aquifer, minimise the wastage of water and protect the discharge site on an ongoing basis
 - c. a water quality assessment, which identifies hazards in the source water
 - d. a report on the consequences and impacts to the ambient underground water resource, where the water quality characteristics (salinity and chemistry composition) of the water to be discharged differs to that of the ambient underground water.
3. Water that is drained or discharged into a well by means of gravity only is exempt from meeting the requirements of principle 2(a).
4. Roof runoff (surface water) that is drained or discharged into a well via a closed system of capture and transport is exempt from meeting the requirements of principles 2(a), (c) and (d), provided that the system is equipped with a mechanism to divert first flush water.
5. Further to principle 2(b), continuation of draining and discharge is dependent on an annual report that addresses the impacts to the ambient underground water at the draining or discharge site. Roof runoff (surface water) captured in a closed system and then drained or discharged into a well is exempt from this principle.
6. For the purposes of principles 2 and 3, the relevant concentrations, levels or amounts shall be measured in sufficient representative samples of:
 - a. the water to be drained or discharged
 - b. ambient underground water collected from the proposed point of injection, or as near as possible to the proposed point of injection.

Note: ‘Sufficient representative samples’ means suitable samples, collected with equipment appropriate for the substance, material or characteristic to be measured and taken at suitable locations and times so as to accurately represent the quality of the relevant water.

7. For the purposes of this plan, the term ‘ambient underground water’ means water that occurs at the proposed site of injection in the relevant aquifer, before beginning the proposed draining and discharge activity.
8. The draining or discharging of water directly or indirectly into a well must not detrimentally affect the ability of other persons to lawfully take from that underground water, or degrade ecosystems dependent on the underground water.

9. The headworks for the draining or discharge of water shall be constructed so that extraction and draining and discharge operations can be metered without interference.
10. The headworks for the draining or discharge of water must be constructed so that water cannot leak if the well becomes clogged.

Note: For the purposes of this plan, the term 'headworks' means any assembly on top of a well and located between the well casing and the water delivery system.

11. Wells constructed for the draining or discharge of water at pressures greater than gravity must be pressure cemented along the full length of the casing. This does not exempt the need to follow the general specifications for well construction.

Water storage and diversion: section 127(3)(d) and 127(5)(a)

Where a WAP applies, the objectives and principles in the relevant WAP will be used as the basis for assessment.

Where a WAP does not exist, or is not in operation, the objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under:

- Section 127(3)(d) - the erection, construction, modification, enlargement or removal of a dam, wall or other structure that will collect or divert, or collects or diverts (i) water flowing in a prescribed watercourse; or (ii) water flowing in a watercourse in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed that is not prescribed; or (iii) surface water flowing over land in a surface water prescribed area or in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed
- Section 127(5)(a) - the erection, construction, modification, enlargement or removal of a dam, wall or other structure that will collect or divert, or collects or diverts, water flowing in a watercourse that is not in the Mount Lofty Ranges watershed and that is not prescribed, or flowing over any other land that is not in a surface water prescribed area or in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed.

Note: Dams that have a wall height greater than three metres or a volume of five megalitres or greater require development approval under the Development Act 1993 therefore do not require a permit for a water affecting activity. Development approval is issued by local councils. Applications received by a local council are referred to the relevant authority for direction.

Objectives

1. Maintain and improve the quality and quantity of water flowing in the region.
2. Ensure that dams, walls or other water collection or diversion mechanisms in watercourses and drainage paths are constructed and managed in a manner which:
 - a. protects the needs of downstream users
 - b. protects water quality and quantity
 - c. protects ecosystems dependent on these resources.

Principles

1. The combined capacity of all dams in a catchment within an allotment shall not exceed 50 per cent of the annual runoff for that catchment in the allotment.

Note: For the purposes of principle 1, 'annual runoff' is a volume derived from 10 per cent of the mean annual rainfall for the allotment, multiplied by the area of the allotment.

Note: For the purposes of principle 1, the term ‘allotment’ means an allotment delineated on a certificate of title under the Real Property Act 1886 and includes two or more contiguous allotments owned or occupied by the same person and operated as a single unit for the purpose of primary production.

Location

2. Dams, including dam walls and spillways must not be located:
 - a. in, immediately upstream or downstream of an ecologically sensitive area
 - b. in an area prone to erosion
 - c. on-stream for third order, or higher, streams (and water should be diverted to an off-stream dam wherever possible for first and second order streams), or
 - d. where the migration of aquatic biota could be adversely affected.

Note: For the purpose of principle 2, an ‘on-stream dam’ means a dam, wall or other structure placed on, or constructed across, a watercourse or drainage path for the purpose of holding back and storing the natural flow of that watercourse, or the surface runoff flowing along that drainage path.

Note: For the purpose of principle 2, an ‘off-stream dam’ means a dam, wall or other structure that is not constructed across a watercourse or drainage path and is designed to hold water diverted, or pumped, from a watercourse, a drainage path or aquifer, or from another source. Off-stream dams may capture a limited volume of surface water from the catchment above the dam, but may not take an amount of surface water, from the catchment above the dam, in excess of 5 per cent of its total volume.

3. In order to minimise impacts on downstream water-dependent ecosystems:
 - a. dams must not be located on-stream for third order or higher streams; or
 - b. water should be diverted to an off-stream dam wherever possible for first and second order streams.

Note: For the purposes of principle 3, the threshold flow rate (litres/second) means:

- a. The flow rate of a watercourse or drainage line (litres/second) determined by multiplying the unit threshold rate (litres/second/square kilometre) by the area of catchment (square kilometre) that contributes to the watercourse or drainage line, that is above the point where the water is diverted from the watercourse or drainage line: or
- b. 1 litre/second, whichever is the greater.
- c. For the purposes of (a), the unit threshold flow rate of a subcatchment can be determined by dividing the 10th per centile flow rate (litres/second) for a subcatchment (square kilometres), where the 10th per centile flow rate is the flow rate (litres/second) obtained from a time weighted annual flow duration curve (with the time step being 1 day - mean flow), which is greater than or equal to 10 per cent of all flows during that period.

Dam construction and design

4. Dams should be sited and constructed to:
 - a. minimise the loss of soil from the site through soil erosion and siltation
 - b. minimise the removal or destruction of in-stream or riparian vegetation.
5. Provision shall be made for flow to pass the dam as follows:

- a. A diversion structure shall include a device that prevents the diversion of water from the watercourse or drainage line during periods of flow at, or below, the threshold rate.
 - b. An on-stream dam, wall or structure shall include a device that regulates the diversion of any flow at, or below, the threshold rate, away from the dam and returning it back to the same watercourse or drainage line below the dam, wall or structure.
6. Collection or diversion of water flowing in a watercourse, or over land, must not adversely affect downstream water-dependent ecosystems by causing reduced stream flow duration, lengthened periods of no or low flow, or other such impacts, unless it is part of an NRM plan project of the board (for example, a constructed wetland).

Removal of a dam

7. Removal of a dam shall not result in:
- a. increased erosion
 - b. increased flooding
 - c. bed and bank instability
 - d. downstream sedimentation
 - e. loss of riparian vegetation
 - f. decline in water quality, or
 - g. alteration to the natural or pre-existing flow regimes of a watercourse.
8. The site of the dam should be remediated and revegetated so that there are no ongoing impacts on the downstream environment.

Structures in watercourses: section 127(5)(b)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under section 127(5)(b), the erection, construction or placement of any building, or structure, in a watercourse, or lake, or on the floodplain of a watercourse.

Objectives

- 1. Minimise the potential for erosion and the restriction of surface water flows.
- 2. Protect the ecology of a watercourse, or lake, or the floodplain of a watercourse.

Principles

- 1. Construction and placement of structures, including roads, in a watercourse, a floodplain of a watercourse, a lake, a wetland, or an area subject to inundation:
 - a. shall be designed to minimise the risk of erosion resulting from the construction and location of the structure
 - b. must not adversely affect the provision of environmental water requirements of those areas (for example, by impeding flows)
 - c. must not adversely affect the migration of aquatic biota

- d. must not alter the hydrology of a stream in such a way as to adversely impact on the ecology
 - e. must not result in flooding, either upstream or downstream
 - f. must not be constructed where it, or any debris collected by it, would increase the risk of damage to property or the risk to safety of persons.
2. Structures that impede the flow of water, including but not limited to weirs, must be designed to enable flows at or below the threshold flow rate, excluding structures for the specific purpose of measuring stream flow for scientific purposes.

Draining or discharge of water into a watercourse or lake: section 127(5)(c)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under section 127(5)(c) draining or discharging water directly, or indirectly, into a watercourse or lake.

In addition to the objectives and principles outlined in this section, the requirements of the Environment (Water Quality) Policy 2003 (or any subsequent or related document) prepared under the *Environment Protection Act 1993* (SA) should be considered.

Objectives

1. Protect ecosystems dependent on the receiving water resources.
2. Sustain the existing uses of the receiving water resources.

Principles

1. Drained and discharged water must be of a suitable quality to:
 - a. sustain the existing uses of the receiving waters
 - b. protect ecosystems that are dependent on the receiving waters.
2. Draining or discharging water must be undertaken in a manner that ensures:
 - a. contaminants in drainage or discharge water are contained and managed on site to minimise the conveyance of contaminants into watercourses, lakes, or underground water resources
 - b. the quality of water drained, or discharged, into a watercourse, or lake, is of the same quality or better than that of the receiving water environment.
3. The discharge or drainage of water into a watercourse must be at a rate and in a location such that:
 - a. the geomorphology of the watercourse is protected
 - b. the flow capacity of the watercourse is considered
 - c. there is no increase in the risk of flooding downstream
 - d. the migration of aquatic biota is not adversely affected.
4. Drainage or discharge of water into a watercourse, or lake, shall be undertaken only where protective measures have been provided to minimise erosion or degradation in the quality of the receiving water.
5. Watercourses shall be retained in their natural state, to promote natural filtering and pollutant removal processes.

Depositing objects in a watercourse: sections 127(5)(d), 127(5)(e) and 127(5)(f)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under:

- section 127(5)(d) depositing or placing an object or solid material in a watercourse, or lake
- section 127(5)(e) obstructing a watercourse, or lake, in any other manner
- section 127(5)(f) depositing or placing an object or solid material on the floodplain of a watercourse, or near the bank or shore of a lake, to control flooding from the watercourse, or lake.

Objectives

1. Watercourses and lakes are protected against:
 - a. destruction of bed and banks
 - b. water pollution
 - c. erosion
 - d. habitat destruction.
2. Watercourses, or lakes, are free of obstructions that may:
 - a. impede natural stream flow, or
 - b. cause unnecessary flooding.

Principles

1. An object, or solid material, shall be deposited or placed in a watercourse, or lake, only where it includes:
 - a. the construction of an erosion control structure, for example a rock chute or rip rap
 - b. a device or structure used to extract or regulate water flowing in a watercourse, for example diversion weirs, or
 - c. an activity required for scientific purposes, for example flow measuring devices.
2. Any object or solid material used in the control or prevention of watercourse erosion shall not cause:
 - a. increased erosion upstream or downstream
 - b. detrimental impacts.
3. The depositing or placing of an object, or solid material, in a watercourse, or lake, shall not adversely affect:
 - a. water-dependent ecosystems
 - b. the migration of aquatic biota, or
 - c. the natural flow regime.
4. Obstructing a watercourse or lake shall not cause erosion.
5. Depositing or placing an object, or solid material, on the floodplain of a watercourse, or near the bank or shore of a lake, to control flooding from the watercourse, or lake, shall not:
 - a. adversely impact upon the natural flow of a watercourse

- b. increase the risk of flooding, upstream or downstream, or
 - c. cause or increase watercourse erosion.
6. Depositing or placing an object, or solid material, on the floodplain of a watercourse, or near the bank or shore of a lake, to control flooding from the watercourse, or lake, should:
- a. provide for the needs of ecosystem processes (including the migration of aquatic biota)
 - b. minimise the impact or risk of flooding on human communities.

Note: For the purpose of these principles, an 'object' can include vegetation, such as fallen trees and other plant debris.

Destroying vegetation or excavating in a watercourse: sections 127(5)(g) and 127(5)(h)

These sections do not apply where the clearance of vegetation requires approval under the *Native Vegetation Act 1991*.

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under:

- section 127(5)(g), destroying vegetation growing in a watercourse, or lake, or growing on the floodplain of a watercourse
- section 127(5)(h), excavating or removing rock, sand or soil from:
 - a watercourse, or lake, or the floodplain of a watercourse, or
 - an area near to the banks of a lake, so as to damage, or create the likelihood of damage to, the banks of the lake.

Objectives

1. Ensure that watercourses, lakes and floodplains are protected against adverse impacts arising from the destruction of vegetation or the excavation and removal of rock, sand and soil.

Principles

1. Vegetation shall be destroyed only where it is for the protection of existing development or infrastructure, or rehabilitation of a watercourse, and does not result in any of the following:
 - a. increased erosion
 - b. increased flooding
 - c. bed and bank instability
 - d. downstream sedimentation
 - e. decline in water quality
 - f. alteration to the natural flow regime of a watercourse
 - g. destruction of significant habitat for wildlife.
2. The excavation and removal of rock, sand or soil must not adversely impact on:
 - a. the ecology of a watercourse, lake or floodplain
 - b. migration of aquatic biota.

3. The excavation and removal of rock, sand or soil must not result in:
 - a. increased erosion
 - b. increased flooding
 - c. bed and bank instability
 - d. downstream sedimentation
 - e. loss of riparian vegetation
 - f. decline in water quality
 - g. alteration to the natural flow regime of a watercourse.

Use of imported water or treated effluent water: sections 127(5)(i) and 127(5)(j)

Where a WAP applies, the objectives and principles in the WAP will be used as the basis for assessment.

Where a WAP does not exist, or is not in operation, the objectives and principles that follow will apply specifically to an activity under:

- section 127(5)(i), for the application of water on land, in the course of carrying on a business, at a rate that exceeds 1 ML/hectare/year, if the water has been brought into the region by means of a pipe or other channel
- section 127(5)(j), using effluent, in the course of carrying on a business, at a rate that exceeds 1 ML/hectare/year.

Note: If the use of effluent is managed through a licence issued by the Environment Protection Authority, this section (section 127 (5)(j)) does not apply.

Objectives

1. The sustainable use of imported water or effluent so that it does not adversely impact on:
 - a. structures or ecosystems, through a rise in underground water levels
 - b. the natural flow of watercourses
 - c. the quality of surface water, underground water or water in watercourses
 - d. the productive capacity of the land, through rising underground water levels, salinity, sodicity, waterlogging or nutrient levels, or
 - e. the condition, biodiversity or extent of water-dependent ecosystems.

Principles

1. Use of imported water or effluent water should not cause a rise in the underground water level, sufficient to detrimentally affect structures or ecosystems.
2. Use of imported water or effluent should not adversely affect the natural flow of water, or the quality of surface water, underground water or water in a watercourse, or lake.
3. Use of imported water or effluent should not adversely affect the productive capacity of the land, by causing salinity, sodicity, waterlogging, perched water tables or other such impacts.

4. Use of imported water or effluent should not adversely affect water-dependent ecosystems.
5. Imported water or effluent should be stored in a closed system, with no natural catchment, and constructed to prevent:
 - a. leakage to the surrounding soils
 - b. overflow from the dam to the surface of the land surrounding the dam
 - c. overflow from the dam into a watercourse.

Glossary

Aquifer

A permeable zone of rock or sediment in which underground water is stored.

Board-endorsed activity

An activity for which express written support or approval has been provided by the board or its representative based on having been scored accordingly using the risk assessment for WAAs.

Best practice operating procedure

Board approved procedures developed by eligible authorities to exceed minimum standards of operations for a range of water activities undertaken that incorporates the scoring of proposed works using the board's risk assessment.

Catchment

Is the area of land determined by natural topographic features that naturally drains to a watercourse or lake.

Catchment area (of a particular point)

The land determined by natural topographic features, from which runoff has potential to naturally drain to that point.

Current recommended practice (CRP)

Guidelines which stipulate the board's 'current recommended practice' for undertaking specific water affecting activities. In some cases, a CRP will negate the need to apply for a WAA permit application.

Detrimentially affect

An activity that causes, or is likely to cause, temporary or permanent damage or harm to: water quality, aquatic life or ecosystem health.

Effluent

Domestic wastewater or industrial wastewater (as defined in the NRM Act).

Environment Protection (Water Quality) Policy 2015

The Environment Protection (Water Quality) Policy 2015 provides the structure for regulation and management of water quality in South Australian inland surface waters, marine waters and groundwaters.

First order watercourse

A watercourse that does not have a tributary flowing into it.

Floodplain

- a. Any area of land adjacent to a watercourse, lake or estuary that is periodically inundated with water. This includes any other area designated as a floodplain by: a regional NRM plan; or
- b. a Development Plan under the Development Act 1993.

Headworks

An assembly on top of a well that is located between the well casing and the water delivery system.

Managed aquifer recharge (MAR)

Water is artificially recharged (by draining or discharging water into a well) to an aquifer for subsequent recovery.

National Water Quality Management Strategy, Australian Guidelines for Water Recycling: Managing Health & Environmental Risk (Phase 2) 2009

These guidelines provide a generic 'framework for management of recycled water quality and use' that applies to all combinations of recycled water and end users

Rip rap

Graded rock placed on the bed or banks of a watercourse as an erosion protection measure.

Rock chute

An engineered rock structure designed to control the bed grade of a watercourse.

Second order watercourse

Where two first order watercourses join, the subsequent watercourse becomes a second order watercourse.

Stream order

Stream order is the method for classifying the order of a watercourse. This is based on the Strahler stream ordering system, and is defined at 1:50,000 topographic map series. Stream ordering describes the most upstream part of a watercourse as a first order stream. When two first order watercourses join they become a second order stream, and when two second order watercourses join they become a third order stream and so on.

Third order watercourse

When two or more second order watercourses join they form a third order watercourse.

Threshold flow rate

The flow rate at or below which water must not be taken, or if taken is to be returned to the same watercourse or drainage path immediately downstream of the dam or structure. This rate is site-specific and can be calculated by the following method:

- The flow rate of a watercourse or drainage line (litres/sec.) determined by multiplying the unit threshold rate (litres/sec./square kilometres) by the area of catchment (square kilometres) that contribute to the watercourse or drainage line, that is above the point where the water is diverted from the watercourse or drainage line; or 1 litre/second, whichever is the greater.
- For the purposes of (a), the unit threshold flow rate of a subcatchment can be determined by dividing the 10th per centile flow rate (litres/second) for a subcatchment (square kilometres), where the 10th percentile flow rate is the flow rate (litres/second) obtained from a time weighted annual flow duration curve (with the time step being one day - mean flow), which is greater than or equal to 10 per cent of all flows during that period.

Watercourse

As defined in the NRM Act and means a river, creek or other natural watercourse (whether modified or not) in which water is contained or flows whether permanently or from time to time and includes:

- (a) a dam or reservoir that collects water flowing in a watercourse;
- (b) a lake through which water flows;
- (c) a channel (but not a channel declared by regulation to be excluded from the ambit of this definition) into which the water of a watercourse has been diverted;
- (d) part of a watercourse;
- (e) an estuary through which water flows;
- (f) any other natural resource, or class of natural resource, designated as a watercourse for the purposes of the NRM Act by an NRM plan.

Additionally, Section 3(3)(a) of the NRM Act provides the following definition for a watercourse:

- (i) the bed and banks of the watercourse (as they may exist from time to time); or
- (ii) the water for the time being within the bed and banks of the watercourse (as they may exist from time to time); or
- (iii) both, depending on the context.

Water dependent ecosystems

Those parts of the environment, the species composition and natural ecological processes that are determined by the permanent or temporary presence of flowing or standing water, above or below ground.

Water quality

The physical, chemical and biological characteristics of water.

Water pollution

Any chemical, physical or biological change in the quality of a body of water that has a harmful effect on any living thing that drinks, uses or lives in, and around it.

Water resource

A watercourse or lake, surface water, underground water, stormwater (to the extent that it is not within a preceding item) and effluent, as defined in the NRM Act.

Wetland

An area that comprises land that is permanently or periodically inundated with water (whether through a natural or artificial process) where the water may be static or flowing and may range from fresh water to saline water and where the inundation with water influences the biota or ecological processes (whether permanently or from time to time) and includes any other area designated as a wetland by:

- a. an NRM plan; or
- b. by a Development Plan under the Development Act 1993;

but does not include:

- c. a dam or reservoir that has been constructed by a person wholly or predominantly for the provision of water for primary production or human consumption; or
 - an area within an estuary or within any part of the sea; or
 - an area excluded from the ambit of this definition by the regulations.

Water pollution

Any chemical, physical or biological change in the quality of a body of water that has a harmful effect on any living thing that drinks, uses or lives in, and around it.



DRAFT SUBMISSION

Regional Director
Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM Board
205 Greenhill Road
EASTWOOD SA 5034

Dear Brenton

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the Draft Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22 prepared for the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM region.

It is noted that the plan is to remain operational until such time that the new Landscape SA Boards are established across the State.

NRM Programs

The Barossa Council has been fortunate to host a number of NRM programs in association with the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM Board that have delivered successful engagement with local communities, namely

- NRM Education
- Natural Resource Centres
- Land Management Program

It is encouraging to see that the draft Business and Operational Plan continues to support these programs, and is hopeful that their funding extends beyond the three year plan under the new landscape regime.

Landscape Regions

Council has voiced its concerns, through the NRM Reform engagement, that the new landscape governance framework may diminish the success of these programs, as there will be a reduction in the revenue generated from the smaller, more rural Plains and Valleys Landscape Board region.

Council has also written to the Minister for Environment and Water seeking clarification on the future structural arrangements for the forecast Northern Hills and Plains region. Council has indicated to the Minister that The Barossa Council is located within a peri-urban region that has more affinity with the Greater Adelaide Planning Region (as defined by the Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act). Further, the Barossa Valley is an area of distinctive cultural, economic and environmental character that has been acknowledged through the Character Preservation District.

Planning Process

Council supports the Adaptive Planning Framework adopted by the Board, and sees that the model is critical to the success in managing our natural resources. Council is however concerned over the lack on integration in our legislative frameworks which can impede innovation.

Of note, Council has raised the opportunity of having a better connection between the land use planning and natural resource management systems with the introduction of a 'Resource Consent' thereby reducing the potential number of approvals that are needed for the 'use' and 'management' of land within the State. The current regime of 'referrals' for certain development types could be streamlined with the introduction of a 'Resource Consent' that encompasses existing natural resource licensing and approval requirements. In addition, the current ambiguity of when an activity on land constitutes 'development' or a 'water affecting activity' needs to be addressed. The ability for councils to undertake operational works needs to be exempted from approvals through a more streamlined process.

NRM Levy

Council notes that the Minister will seek to place a cap on annual land and water levy rises, either set by an Independent body or according to the Consumer Price Index (CPI), and that Councils continue to collect land levies via council rates.

Council supports the draft Business and Operational Plan intent to increase the levy by the CPI in each of the three years.

Thank you again for providing Council with an opportunity to provide input to the finalisation of the draft Business and Operational Plan.

Yours sincerely

Gary Mavrinac
Director, Development and Environmental Services

COUNCIL
DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES REPORT
22 JANUARY 2019

7.5.2. DEBATE AGENDA – ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES REPORT

7.5.2.3

SA MURRAY-DARLING NRM BOARD – DRAFT BUSINESS AND OPERATIONAL PLAN 2019-20 to 2021-22
B208

Author: Director Development and Environmental Services

PURPOSE

To provide Council with information regarding the SA Murray-Darling Natural Resources Management Board's draft Business and Operational Plan for the period 2019-20 to 2021-22, and of the Submission prepared by Council Administration.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council

- (1) Note and receive the Report.
- (2) Endorse the draft Submission to the SA Murray-Darling Ranges Natural Resources Management Board on the Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22.

REPORT

Background

The *Natural Resources Management Act 2004* requires the NRM Board to review its Business and Operational Plan once every three years. The Board last reviewed its Plan for the period 2016-17 to 2018-19.

The SA Murray-Darling Natural Resources Management Board (the Board) is seeking comment on the Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22

Introduction

The Board had written to the Chief Executive Officer requesting that written submissions in relation the Business and Operational Plan be submitted by 25 January 2019 (Attachment 1).

Discussion

The Business and Operational Plan is a three-year Plan that sets out the income and proposed expenditure for the Board.

The Plan represents Volume B of the SA Murray-Darling Natural Resources Management Plan (*Attachment 2*). The other part is the Strategic Plan, which identifies the strategic directions necessary for all stakeholders in the region to maintain, restore and enhance the region's natural resources.

FUNDING SOURCES

Table 1 shows the expected funds to be received over the three year period, compared with the 2018-19 adopted budget.

Table 1 Summary of Board income streams

Funding source	Adopted 2018-19 Budget (\$)	Estimated Budget (\$)		
		2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Levy funds				
Division 1 – regional NRM levy	5,767,000	5,920,700	6,080,000	6,244,000
Division 2 water levy (prescribed water resources)	8,284,780	8,508,470	8,738,198	8,974,130
Other Income				
Animal and plant control contracts	180,000	180,000	180,000	180,000
Interest	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
Other	26,913			
Grants – State Government				
Impact of Orchard Covers - PIRSA	20,000			
Grants – Australian Government				
National Landcare Program				
Regional Land Partnerships –Core Services	439,796	446,883	449,433	443,737
National Landcare Program Regional Land Partnerships – Project Services	909,926			
Commonwealth On-Farm Further Irrigation Efficiency (COFFIE) Program	31,011			
Working on Country	570,476	578,463		
Other	162,959			
TOTAL INCOME	16,492,861	15,734,516	15,547,631	15,941,867

BOARD ACTIONS

The Business and Operational Plan proposes that project expenditure is delivered across the following drivers:

1. Managing our biodiversity assets to improve resilience of ecosystems into the future for all while achieving landscape scale ecological change.
2. Managing water resources for the benefit of multiple users including the environment in a changing climate
3. Working with landholders towards sustainable production systems
4. More people doing more NRM better – through behavioural and generational change
5. Building increased understanding of the adaptive capacity of the region
6. Leadership, best practice and continuous improvement

The board's future expenditure aligns with these priorities as shown in Table 2.

Table 2 Summary expenditure

Focus Areas	Estimated Budget (\$)		
	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Managing our biodiversity assets to improve resilience of ecosystems into the future for all, while achieving landscape scale ecological change			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Restore and improve ecological functions at a landscape-scale, especially in the Upper Murray Maintain condition of key regional assets (such as Billiat Conservation Park, Ngarkat Conservation Park and their surrounds) including reducing risks to threatened species from inappropriate fire regime through active fire management, addressing total grazing pressure and site-scale restoration, especially in the Southern Murray Mallee – Lowan Mallee Maintain condition and improve the level of protection of biodiversity hotspots (prevent loss), focused on Rockleigh to Monarto, Burra to Kapunda, Prospect Hill, Western Murray Mallee and Northern Murray Mallee areas Promote and support sustainable grazing of native pastures for production and biodiversity outcomes predominately in the Central, Northern Ranges and Pastoral zone. Secure the future of prioritised (by staff team) threatened species and threatened ecological communities by implementing recovery plans, addressing habitat decline and species-specific threats. 	1,971,580	1,831,255	1,861,182
Managing water resources for the benefit of multiple users including the environment in a changing climate			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving the ecological function of wetlands along the River Murray corridor through the management of environmental water Continue to optimise irrigation in key irrigation districts to provide water for the environment and improve productivity, focused on the Upper Murray and river corridor Ensure the use of water resources in prescribed areas is managed within sustainable limits – intermediate focus will be on the Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges water allocation plan (WAP) and the River Murray WAP Deliver the requirements under the Basin Plan and National Water Initiative to all water allocation plans, intermediate focus will be on issues related to the Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges water resource plan (WRP) and the River Murray WRP Engage the indigenous community in water planning and identification of their interests in water planning (focusing on current WAP engagement) Promote sustainable use of water resources in urban and high growth areas of Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges and Southern Fleurieu Integrated water management to improve aquatic and terrestrial health of catchments in the Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges and Southern Fleurieu 	2,920,909	2,964,501	3,007,750
Working with landholders towards sustainable production systems			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work with industry and farming groups to demonstrate and promote best practice management of emerging threats (seepage below the root zone, herbicide resistance, 	2,056,973	2,178,904	2,203,692





nitrogen leaching, soil acidification, reduced soil health) in broad acre farming districts.				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with industry and farming groups to demonstrate and promote best practice management of soil acidity in areas identified in the RAP. • Promote and support sustainable grazing of native pastures for production and biodiversity outcomes, predominately in the Central, Northern Ranges and Pastoral zone. • Continue to optimise irrigation in key irrigation districts to provide water for the environment and improve productivity, focused on the Upper Murray and river corridor • Demonstrate and promote best management practices to reduce soil erosion risks in dryland farming systems, focusing in the Southern and Northern Murray Mallee • Maintain landholder awareness and encourage management of emerging weeds across the region • Facilitate landholder networks and collaboration for improved vertebrate pest management in the Southern and Northern Murray Mallee 				
More people doing more NRM better – through behavioural and generational change				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Build and maintain partnerships with key stakeholders including different sectors of government, non-government organisations, community, farming and industry groups. • Engage and strengthen the capacity of Aboriginal communities and groups to manage natural resources, and support their leadership in the protection of cultural values and assets. • Create positive behaviour change and build leadership capacity through increased knowledge, skills and participation in NRM (including young people). 				
	6,590,936	6,249,160	6,518,225	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate and support landholder and community networks to collaborate and share knowledge that empowers them to effectively manage the region's natural resources. • Encourage and support the community's contribution in NRM decision making, including their provision of data and evidence. • Provide opportunities for the broader community (including young people) to connect with nature. 				
Building increased understanding of the adaptive capacity of the region				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve the capacity of land managers to adapt to change. • Incorporate climate adaptation into NRM planning to ensure actions are climate-ready. 				
	73,903	78,477	79,790	
Leadership, best practice and continuous improvement				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statutory planning including the Strategic NRM Plan, Board's Business Plan, and water allocation plans. • An effective monitoring, evaluation and reporting framework to assess the impact of the Strategic NRM Plan. • Monitoring, evaluation, reporting and improvement delivered at the program and project scale. • Contractual obligations that come with external funding are delivered 				
	2,120,514	2,245,334	2,271,229	

- Continuously improve the information management systems that support evidence based decision making
- Regular communication of Board business through all types of media (including social media)
- Management of the Board's brand through the maintenance of communications platforms and compliance with communications-related protocols and obligations (including those associated with external funding).
- Support for the region's volunteers including core training, volunteer recognition and small grants.

TOTAL	15,734,516	15,547,631	15,941,867
--------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

Under the Landscape South Australia reforms, the Government has indicated that new Boards will have the following investment priorities:

Landscape SA Boards

-  Soil quality
-  Water management
-  Pest plant and animal control
-  Land stewardship

The table below highlights how the Board's investment proposal aligns with the Government's priorities.

Government's Priorities	The Board's Focus Areas
Soil quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with industry and farming groups to demonstrate and promote best practice management of soil acidity • Demonstrate and promote best management practices to reduce soil erosion risks in dryland farming systems • Improve the capacity of land managers to adapt to change
Water management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving the ecological function of wetlands along the River Murray corridor through the management of environmental water • Continue to optimise irrigation in key irrigation districts to provide water for the environment and improve productivity • Ensure the use of water resources in prescribed areas is managed within sustainable limits. • Deliver the requirements under the Basin Plan and National Water Initiative to all water allocation plans. • Engage the indigenous community in water planning and identification of their interests in water planning • Promote sustainable use of water resources in urban and high growth areas • Integrated water management to improve aquatic and terrestrial health of catchments
Pest plant and animal control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with industry and farming groups to demonstrate and promote best practice management of emerging threats

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Educate landholders to maintain awareness and encourage management of emerging weeds across the region • Facilitate landholder networks and collaboration for improved vertebrate pest management
Land stewardship	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote and support sustainable grazing of native pastures for production and biodiversity outcomes • Restore and improve ecological functions at a landscape-scale • Maintain condition of key regional assets (such as Billiat Conservation Park , Ngarkat Conservation Park and their surrounds) including reducing risks to threatened species from inappropriate fire regime through active fire management, addressing total grazing pressure and site-scale restoration • Maintain condition and improve the level of protection of biodiversity hotspots (prevent loss). • Build and maintain partnerships with key stakeholders • Facilitate and support landholder and community networks to collaborate and share knowledge that empowers them to effectively manage the region's natural resources. • Encourage and support the community's contribution in NRM decision making, including their provision of data and evidence.

The Business and Operational Plan provides a three year outlook, hence is indicative only. The final expenditure is subject to the development of annual implementation plans and funding agreements negotiated annually with Local Governments, State Government agencies and other organisations.

Quantum of the Division 1 Regional NRM Levy

The NRM levy is the primary source of funding for the management of the region's natural resources.

The levy proposal, outlined in the table below, is a continuation of the levy collected in the region during 2018-19 and has been adjusted to reflect the increase in consumer price index (CPI).

	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Division 1 regional NRM Levy	5,920,700	6,080,000	6,244,000
Division 2 regional NRM Levy	8,508,470	8,738,198	8,974,130
TOTAL	14,429,170	14,818,198	15,218,130

The estimated share of the levy for The Barossa Council for 2019-20 is \$65,750. The average levy per property is \$87.43.

Quantum of the Division 2 NRM Water Levy

The proposed rate for the Division 2 Water Levy for all prescribed areas is shown below.

Prescribed Resource	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
River Murray Metropolitan Consumptive Pool (Class 6)	2.059 cents per unit share	2.115 cents per unit share	2.172 cents per unit share
All Purposes Consumptive Pool (Class 2) water access entitlements	2.059 cents per unit share	2.115 cents per unit share	2.172 cents per unit share
River Murray All Purposes Consumptive Pool (Class 3 and Class 5) water access entitlements	0.662 cents per unit share	0.680 cents per unit share	0.698 cents per unit share
River Murray All Purposes Consumptive Pool (Class 3 (Qualco Sunlands)) water access entitlements	0.630 cents per unit share	0.647 cents per unit share	0.665 cents per unit share
Angas Bremer	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Mallee – reticulated	2.059 cents per kilolitre	2.115 cents per kilolitre	2.172 cents per kilolitre
Mallee	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Mineral Sands Mining	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Peake, Sherlock & Roby	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Marne Saunders	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Taking LABA (Flood)	0.158 cents per kilolitre	0.162 cents per kilolitre	0.166 cents per kilolitre

COUNCIL SUBMISSION

The draft Submission (*Attachment 3*) is a condensed version of the Submission made to the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM Board.

Summary and Conclusion

The SA Murray-Darling Natural Resources Management Board has sought comment on the Business and Operational Plan 2016/2019-20 to 2021-22 by 25 January 2019.

A draft Submission is presented to Council for endorsement.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Attachment 1 - Letter from SA Murray-Darling NRM Board

Attachment 2 - Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22

Attachment 3 - Draft Submission

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



Natural Environment and Built Heritage

Corporate Plan

- 1.5 Maintain and seek to expand Council initiated native conservation and land management initiatives.
- 1.8 Partner with affiliated government, community and business organisations to support NRM programs and services, sustainable land practices and wastewater and stormwater reuse initiatives.

Legislative Requirements

Natural Resources Management Act 2004

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial Management

Council currently hosts a number of NRM programs that are fully or part funded by the Adelaide and Mount Lofty Ranges NRM Board, namely Land Management program, Natural Resource Centre and NRM Education.

Council does not receive any direct funding from the SA Murray-Darling NRM Board, however there are community groups within the Barossa region that do receive funding (i.e. Mount Pleasant Natural Resource Centre Inc).

Risk Management

Nil

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Nil

Mr Martin McCarthy
CEO
The Barossa Council
PO Box 867
NURIOOTPA SA 5355
mmccarthy@barossa.sa.gov.au

Dear Martin,

Re: Proposed amendments to the SA Murray-Darling Basin NRM Board's 2019-22 Business and Operational Plan

The SA Murray-Darling Basin NRM Board is pleased to present a new draft Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22 for your comment. The draft plan reflects the community driven strategies and actions in the region's Strategic Plan and Regional Action Plan and demonstrates how the Board's income is being used to deliver on key natural resources issues.

A copy of the draft plan and supporting information is available at the Board's website - <http://www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/samdb-business-plan>.

As you are aware, the management of the State's natural resources is about to undergo significant reform. Through the intended introduction of the Landscape South Australia Act to Parliament in the first quarter of 2019, a number of changes are anticipated to the way we plan for and implement the management of natural resources across the state. The reforms offer an exciting opportunity to consider what is currently working well under the existing Natural Resources Management Act 2004 (the NRM Act) as well as simplify, remove or amend aspects that are overly complicated or impeding good on-ground outcomes.

While the new Landscape South Australia legislation is still being developed, the SA Murray-Darling Basin NRM Board is continuing to operate in accordance with the NRM Act. Under this Act, the Board must prepare and maintain a ten year Strategic Plan and a 3 year Business and Operational Plan.

The region's 10 year Strategic Plan 2014-24 was prepared following extensive public consultation to ensure it balances the social and economic needs of the community with those of the environment. It identifies a long term vision for our region and the actions needed to maintain systems in healthy states. The Board's Business and Operational Plan complements the Strategic Plan by setting out the practical, medium term priorities that the Board will invest in.

NRM Levies

The NRM levies for 2019-20 have been updated based to reflect CPI. The draft Plan specifies \$5,920,700 as the amount to be contributed by the constituent councils in the SA MDB NRM Region.

The indicative share for each Council of this base contribution is listed at Attachment A. Councils may also collect a fee from the regional NRM Board for the administrative costs of collecting an NRM levy. The proposed reimbursement fee for each Council is also provided in Attachment A. For 2019-20 the fee has been calculated using a fixed fee of \$2,476 plus \$0.24 per rateable assessment.

Providing Feedback

The Board invites you to make written submissions in relation to either the draft Business plan, your Council's proposed share of the base contribution for 2019-20 or your Council's reimbursement fee. This can be done by providing a written submissions in relation to the proposed amendments submitted to:

Regional Manager
SA Murray-Darling Basin NRM Board
PO Box 2343
Murray Bridge SA 5253

Or by email to Amy Lee, amy.lee2@sa.gov.au

Written submissions must be received by **25th January 2019**.

All written feedback gathered during consultation on the proposed amendments to the Business Plan will be considered and consolidated by the SA MDB NRM Board. A final version of the Business Plan with any recommended alternations will be presented to the Minister for Environment and Water for approval. It is anticipated that the Business Plan will be implemented in July 2019 pending Landscape SA reform. Feedback will be made available to the public. All personal details from respondents will be kept confidential.

The Board looks forward to considering your feedback on the draft Business Plan in finalising the Business Plan for 2019-20.

Yours sincerely



Sharon Starick.
Presiding Member
SA Murray Darling Basin NRM Board

**Proposed council contributions to the South Australian Murray-Darling Basin
Regional NRM Region 2019-20**

Council	Contribution (\$) 2018-19	Indicative contribution (\$) 2019-20	Proposed Reimbursement fee (\$)
Adelaide Hills Council	6,271	6,252	2,623.41
Alexandrina Council	1,350,816	1,356,473	6,587.75
The Barossa Council	64,565	65,750	2,801.87
Berri Barmera Council	313,688	312,808	4,303.21
Coorong District Council	196,451	202,931	3,593.67
Goyder Regional Council	180,051	183,193	3,587.85
District Council of Karoonda East Murray	64,977	64,535	2,988.93
District Council of Loxton Waikerie	453,953	461,454	4,873.78
Mid Murray Council	543,684	551,128	5,505.85
District Council of Mount Barker	1,410,418	1,483,142	6,504.47
Rural City of Murray Bridge	734,454	771,907	5,744.81
City of Onkaparinga	4,530	4,500	2,619.61
Renmark Paringa Council	330,145	334,147	4,089.06
Southern Mallee District Council	109,140	118,658	3,110.94
City of Victor Harbor	3,856	3,822	2,616.57
Total	5,767,000	5,920,700	61,552



Government
of South Australia



Natural Resources
SA Murray-Darling Basin

South Australian Murray-Darling Basin

Natural Resources Management Plan

Volume B | Board Business and Operational Plan
2019-20 to 2021-22

Version 1.0



THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DRAFT

South Australian

Murray-Darling Basin

Natural Resources Management Plan

Volume B Board Business and Operational Plan

2019-20 to 2021-22

Version Control

Version	Author	Date	Changes
1.0	Amy Lee and Amy Goodman		First release
2.0	Amy Lee and Amy Goodman	22 Nov 2018	Changes resulting from Board meeting

Copyright



[Creative Commons Attribution 4.0](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)

© Crown in right of the State of South Australia, Department for Environment and Water.

For more information visit: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>

Disclaimer

The South Australian Murray-Darling Basin Natural Resources Management Board and the Government of South Australia, their employees and their servants do not warrant, or make any representation, regarding the use or results of the information contained herein as to its correctness, accuracy, currency or otherwise. The South Australian Murray-Darling Basin Natural Resources Management Board and the Government of South Australia, their employees and their servants expressly disclaim all liability or responsibility to any person using the information or advice herein.

South Australian Murray Darling Basin Natural Resources Management Plan

I, David Spears, Minister for Environment and Water, hereby adopt this Natural Resources Management Plan Volume B; Business and Operational pursuant to section 80(3) (a) of the *Natural Resources Management Act 2004*

Hon David Spears

Minister for Environment and Water

 / /

Foreword

Sharon Starick - Presiding Member

The landscape of the Murray-Darling Basin is one of national and international renown, characterised by the mighty River Murray, Lower Lakes and Coorong, extensive native vegetation on public and private lands, Ramsar sites, rangelands and a huge diversity of native species.

The region is an incredibly important food bowl to the state, producing premium wine, food and fibre for both the domestic and export markets as well as making a significant contribution to the state's economy. Healthy soils, good quality water and healthy landscapes are vital in sustaining this production, now and for our children and their children.

The productive and natural environments are interlinked and dependent on each other. They support our diverse regional economy including primary production, tourism and industries and make our region a great place to live.

No entity or individual alone can deliver all that is needed to have a healthy, productive landscape. It is only by working together we can secure a healthy environment that supports a diverse and flexible economy and the well-being of our communities, ecosystems, soils and water resources.

The people in our region are our most valuable asset. They have proven to be resilient and innovative during times of hardship such as drought. By continuing to embrace change and new approaches to business we will be ready to take on future challenges and opportunities.

A new opportunity is the proposed reform for the management of natural resources in South Australia. The state government has announced that it will introduce a new Landscape SA Bill into South Australian Parliament in the first quarter of 2019, to replace the *Natural Resources Management Act 2004*.

The new legislation is intended to strengthen community-led delivery of natural resources management at local and whole of landscape scales. The focus is on empowering communities and land managers to be directly responsible for the sustainable management of their region's natural resources, with an emphasis on soil quality, water management, and pest plant and animal control.

The South Australian Murray-Darling Basin Natural Resources Management Board welcomes the government's reform agenda and aims to capitalise on the opportunities to strengthen the delivery of practical on ground works that address local priorities.

As a Board, we want our community to continue to be excited about the management of natural resources, actively making a difference at home, in business, locally and region-wide. There is great potential for our community to be more involved in making decisions for the region. Working with and influencing the Board, government and business will create a better economic, environmental, social and cultural future for the South Australian Murray-Darling Basin.

Acknowledgements

The Business and Operational Plan would not be possible without the valuable contribution of many committed individuals and organisations in the South Australian Murray-Darling Basin (SAMDB) region over many years. Special thanks go to the individuals, whose expertise, guidance, general assistance and advice has been pivotal throughout the review and amendment of the plan and includes:

- Community members who provided comments, ideas, and feedback on the Business and Operational Plan.
- South Australian Murray-Darling Basin Natural Resources Management Board (SAMDB NRM Board) and the district Natural Resources Management Group members for strategic direction and oversight
- Natural Resources SAMDB staff for technical advice and administrative support
- Department for Environment and Water (DEW) staff for information, knowledge, technical advice, guidance and support.

Recognition of Aboriginal people

The Board acknowledges that for traditional owners, the land, waters and all living things are connected and are part of the cultural landscape formed during the creation. Aboriginal people's interests in being involved in natural resources planning and implementation processes are also respected.

The Natural Resources Management Plan for the SAMDB region seeks to enable partnerships between traditional owners, the Board and other stakeholders based on mutual respect and trust. Traditional owners seek partnerships to protect and maintain their culture, cultural sites and the natural resources of land and water through the involvement of Aboriginal people. In order for this to happen, the traditional owners' rights, interests and obligations to speak and care for their traditional lands, in accordance with their customary laws, customs, beliefs and traditions, needs to be recognised and respected.

There are differences between traditional owner groups and other Aboriginal people in the region and their preferred approaches for engagement. The Ngarrindjeri, represented by the Ngarrindjeri Regional Authority, have entered into the Kungun Ngarrindjeri Yunnan Agreement with the State Government of South Australia. The First Peoples of the River Murray and Mallee Region were recognised as native title holders and have entered into an Indigenous Land Use Agreement. Both of these agreements identify a consultation and negotiation framework, the preferred approach to engagement and collaboration between the parties that aims to strengthen the on-going relationship.

Under the terms of these agreements, the SAMDB NRM Board recognises and promotes traditional owners and Aboriginal people's role in and knowledge of the conservation and ecologically sustainable use of the region's biodiversity.

Table of Contents

1.	Introduction	1
2.	The Region.....	3
3.	Targets and Outcomes	5
4.	Board Values, Mission and Guiding Principles	6
4.1.	The Board's focus and strategic directions	7
4.2.	Landscape SA Reform	2
5.	Investment proposal	7
5.1.	Alignment of investment to the Government's Landscape reform priorities	11
6.	Income proposal	12
6.1.	NRM Levies.....	13
6.2.	Basis for the NRM levy	14
6.2.1.	Division 1—Regional NRM Levy.....	14
6.2.2.	Division 2—NRM water levy	16
6.3.	Other Income	17
6.3.1.	Interest	17
6.3.2.	Cost recovery	17
6.3.3.	State NRM Fund	17
6.3.4.	National NRM programs	17
6.3.5.	Physical resources	17
7.	Leadership in NRM.....	18
7.1.	The Board	18
7.2.	NRM Groups.....	18
7.3.	Committees.....	18
8.	Water Affecting Activities.....	19
8.1.	General policies	19
8.1.1.	Best Practice Operating Procedures	20
8.1.2.	Current Recommended Practice	20
8.1.3.	Undertaken as part of an NRM endorsed work plan	20

8.1.4.	Water allocation plan interface	20
8.2.	Whole of SAMDB NRM region water affecting activity permit policies.....	25
8.2.1.	Objectives	25
8.2.2.	Principles	26
8.3.	Objectives and principles for specific water affecting activities	27
8.3.1.	Taking water - section 127(2).....	27
8.3.2.	Constructing, backfilling or repairing wells—section 127(3)(a) and (b)	28
8.3.3.	Drainage or discharging water into a well—section 127(3)(c).....	29
8.3.4.	Water diversion and collection—sections 127(3)(d) and 127(5)(a)	30
8.3.5.	Building or structure in a watercourse, lake or floodplain—section 127(5)(b)	35
8.3.6.	Drainage or discharge of water into a watercourse or lake—section 127(5)(c)	37
8.3.7.	Management of obstructions—sections 127(5)(d), (e) and (f).....	38
8.3.8.	Management of vegetation removal and excavation—sections 127(5)(g) and (h)	37
8.3.9.	Use of imported water and effluent—sections 127(5)(i) and (j)	38
8.4.	Water affecting activity definitions.....	48
9.	Natural Resources Centres	51



1. Introduction

Management of the state's natural resources is about to undergo significant reform. Through the intended introduction of the Landscape SA Bill to the South Australian Parliament in the first quarter of 2019, it is anticipated that a number of changes will be made to the way we plan for and implement the management of natural resources across the state. While the new Landscape SA legislation is being developed, the South Australia Murray-Darling Basin Natural Resources Management Board (the Board) will continue to operate in accordance with the *Natural Resources Management Act 2004* (the Act).

The Board is established under the Act by the Minister for Environment and Water through the appointment of community members from across the South Australian Murray-Darling Basin (SAMDB) region. The Board is the peak body responsible for ensuring the region's natural resources are managed appropriately.

The Board is responsible, under the Act, for developing a Strategic Natural Resources Management Plan (NRM Plan) for the region. To support the NRM Plan, a more localised Regional Action Plan has also been developed. The NRM Plan and Regional Action Plan (RAP) were developed and are delivered in partnership with the community and stakeholders, to encourage sustainable use of natural resources in the region.

More on the Natural Resources Management Plan for the SAMDB Region 2014-2024 (Volume A) can be found at <http://www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/samurraydarlingbasin/about-us/our-regions-plan>

More on the Regional Action Plan for the SAMDB Region can be found at <https://www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/samurraydarlingbasin-rap/Homepage>

The Board is one of many contributors to the implementation of these plans. To determine which parts of the RAP the Board will deliver, the Board must take a view across the whole region and make choices about the areas and issues which will be their primary focus over the next 3 -5 years. These choices are represented as a set of strategic directions and regional focus areas.

The Board's strategic directions and regional focus areas guide the development of this document. The Board's Business and Operational Plan, which is a requirement of the Act, outlines how the Board will invest funds raised via the NRM levies and other sources for the next 3 years (2019-20 – 2021-22).

The purpose of the Business and Operational Plan is two-fold:

1. Sections 4, 5 and 6 represent the business element and outline the implementation program and supporting income proposal that is the Board's contribution to implementing the NRM Plan and the RAP for the region.
2. Section 8 represents the operational element and outlines the Board's approved policies for water affecting activities. The Board has a statutory function under Section 75(3)(k) of the Act to set out matters that should be taken into account when a relevant authority is exercising a power to grant or refuse permits under Chapter 7 Part 2 of the Act. The water affecting activities section has been included in the Business and Operational Plan to ensure these policies are reviewed regularly and can be modified as required.

Once the new Business and Operational Plan for 2019-20 to 2021-21 is finalised, it will not undergo another review until the Landscape SA Act is in place.

1.1.Landscape SA Reform

The state government is currently undertaking significant reforms to change the way that natural resources are managed. The focus of the reforms include:

- decentralised decision making
- a simple and accessible system
- community and land owners at the centre
- a whole of landscape approach
- back to basics – a renewed focus on the issues that matter most to regional communities including soil, water and pest plants and animals.

As part of the reforms, the government intends to repeal the *Natural Resources Management Act 2004* and develop a new Landscapes SA Act to support natural resources management across the state.

The Board welcomes the government's reform agenda and aims to capitalise on the opportunities to strengthen the delivery of practical on ground works that address local priorities. The Board is working with the government to support the reforms and ensure existing knowledge, systems and processes that are working well are appropriately transitioned under the new legislation.

While the development of the new legislation progresses, the Board has drafted a three year Business and Operational Plan that could cover the period 1 July 2019 through to 30 June 2022. The draft plan has been developed in line with current legislative requirements and the government's priorities for natural resources management.

Once the new legislation is enacted, regional plans and business plans may need to be updated. Any change to planning processes will be managed to ensure future planning is simple, accessible and transparent. Future plans will continue to build on the excellent level of community input to the planning process, and we do not intend to unnecessarily duplicate recent engagement.



2. The Region

The SAMDB region is one of eight natural resources regions in South Australia. It also forms the south-western portion of the Murray-Darling Basin catchment which the River Murray, South Australia's most substantial and important surface water resource, flows through. The region covers over 5.6 million hectares and extends from the Victorian and New South Wales borders to the catchment boundary along the Mount Lofty Ranges, from the Rangelands in the north to the Murray Mallee and Murray Mouth in the south, and up to 14 kilometres into the Southern Ocean (Figure 1.). The region supports a population of approximately 125,000 people and is one of South Australia's most ecologically diverse and agriculturally productive regions. More detail about the natural resources of the region is described in the NRM Plan and the RAP.

The NRM Plan describes the region in term of districts, broadly categorised by their ecological, social and economic characteristics. The RAP further divides the region into 11 subregions (Figure 1), this finer scale represents the different social-ecological systems (SEs) across the districts and the region. These are dynamic systems where people and environmental 'assets' such as soil, water and biodiversity, interact and influence one-another. They are shaped by social and environmental influences. (Figure 2). The Board uses this scale in planning their priorities for investment.

The use of social-ecological systems in planning instead of purely biophysical or administrative boundaries in the RAP recognises:

- people manage resources, and people are part of the social-ecological system
- understanding common motivations and social influences can improve NRM planning and build community capacity to adapt and flourish in changing times
- different environmental and social influences in NRM planning will help us better target NRM programs to NRM needs and community capacity to do NRM
- people and landscape systems are dynamic and frequently changing so the resources that support the variety of different systems can shift between more desirable and less desirable states.

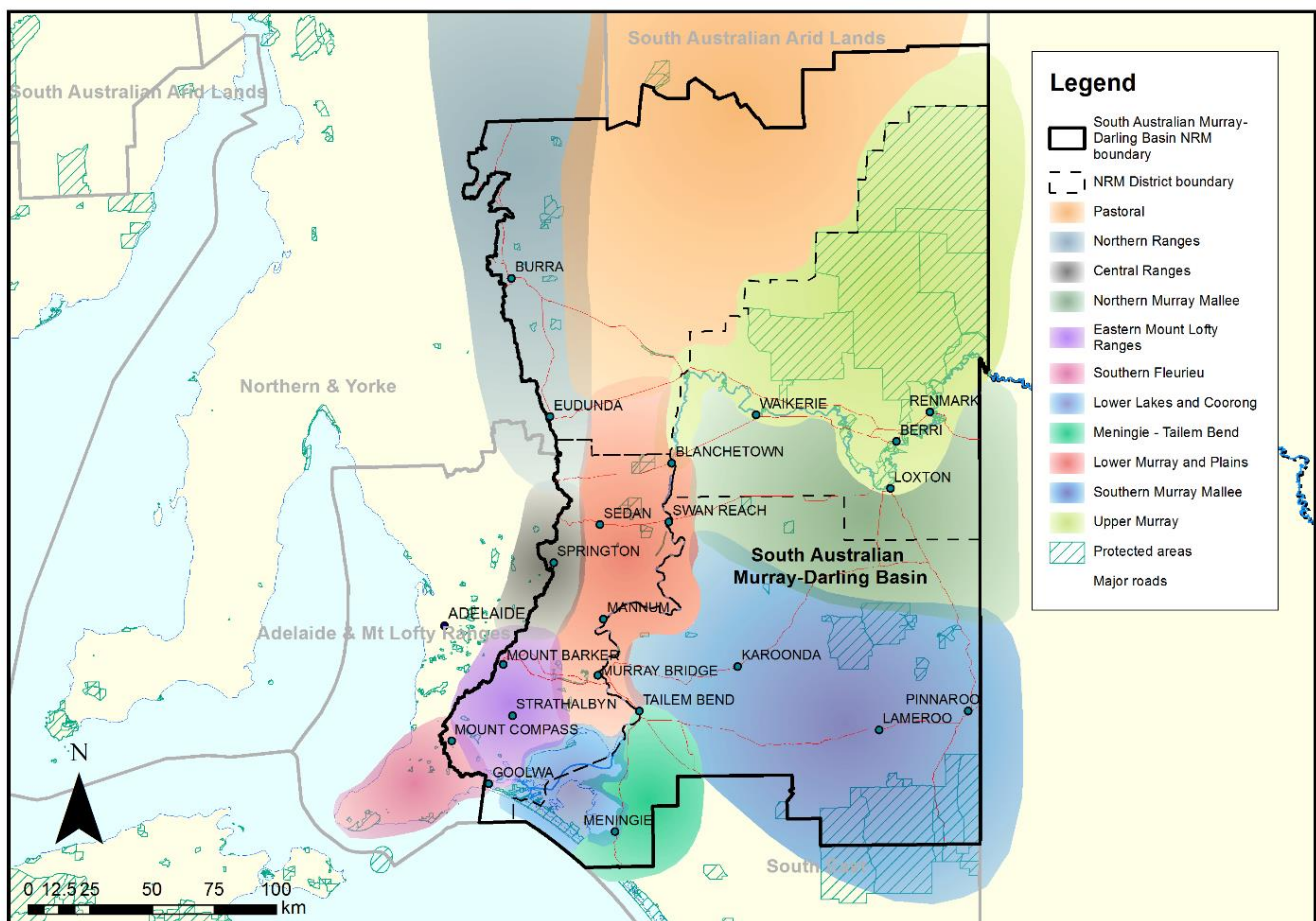


Figure 2.1: NRM Districts and subregions (social-ecological systems) of the South Australian Murray-Darling Basin



Figure 2.2: Social-ecological systems recognise the interactions between people and the environment. Change can come from within, or from outside the system.



3. Targets and Outcomes

As a major partner in the delivery of the Strategic NRM Plan, the Board is committed to the long-term vision for the future of the SAMDB region. The vision of *a healthy living landscape meeting the social, environmental, economic and cultural needs of the community, and ensuring the rights and wellbeing of future generations* is supported by three goals that outline what stakeholders in the region are aiming to achieve by 2030 (20 years from the adoption of the first NRM Plan).

These goals recognise the link between people, production and conservation, and are as follows:

- 1) People taking responsibility for natural resources and making informed decisions
- 2) Sustainable management and productive use of land, water, air and sea
- 3) Improved condition and resilience of natural systems

The resource condition targets, introduced in 2010 to support the vision and goals, describe the desired condition of natural resources in 2030. The 20-year resource condition targets (Table 3.1) assist with evaluating the region's collective performance towards achieving the shared vision and goals over the long term.

Table 3.1: Resource Condition Targets

Resource Condition Targets	
W1	All water resources are managed sustainably by 2030
W2	Improve water quality to meet regional water needs by 2030
W3	Water is available and managed to enhance and maintain the ecological function and resilience of water dependent ecosystems by 2030
B1	Increase the ecological function and resilience of native ecosystems by 2030
B2	Native species and ecological communities at lower or no greater risk of extinction by 2030
L1	Protect and improve soil and land to support the productive capacity and natural resources of the region by 2030
A1	Reduce net greenhouse gas emissions in the SA Murray-Darling Basin in line with State targets by 2030
A2	All natural resource managers have capacity to adapt to climate change impacts by 2030
P1	People have the capacity to manage natural resources sustainably by 2030
P2	Increase protection and preservation of Aboriginal culture through participation of Aboriginal people by 2030
P3	All planning, policy and investment decisions consider natural resources management (ecological, social and economic) by 2030



4. Board Values, Mission and Guiding Principles

A set of values, a mission statement, and guiding principles are used by the Board to guide how it works with its regional community and in developing and delivering the Business Plan.

Values

Collaboration and Connection - We create solutions together through shared responsibility

Integrity - We act honestly, fairly and consistently

Tenacity - We are courageous, determined and never give up on finding a way

Innovation - We approach our work with energy, creativity and a healthy dose of perspective.

The Board's Mission

Advancing natural resources management with and for the SAMDB community.

Guiding Principles

1. Work together for success

Partnering with the community, government and industries to reach goals and targets for our region.

2. Build knowledge

Sound decision making using an evidence based approach to managing natural resources is supported by increased awareness and knowledge that is valued by the region.

3. Strive for balance

Undertaking natural resources management activities that support a healthy economy that is meeting social and environmental objectives

4. Think innovatively

Using creativity and leadership to manage our natural resources for the future.

5. Manage holistically

Ensuring integrated landscape management by managing landscape components and processes together rather than dealing with issues in isolation

6. Work within the limits to ensure the future

Working within the sustainable limits to protect the capacity of our resources to provide services for the wellbeing of current and future generations.

7. Prevent rather than cure

Preventing the degradation of natural resources by dealing with causes is preferable to rehabilitation and treating symptoms

8. Continuous improvement and adaptive management

Past success should be built upon, while past mistakes and new information should be considered as opportunities for learning and informing the iterative processes that support future decisions. A precautionary approach should be taken where there is insufficient scientific or technical evidence on which to base a decision.



5. Investment proposal

The development of the Board's work program has been based on the guidance provided in the NRM Plan, the RAP and the Board's strategic directions and focus areas.

The investment will be delivered through a range of approaches, including direct investment, contracts for works and services, and grants to community organisations. The investment is complementary to that of other organisations and individuals within the region which collectively advances progress towards the goals of the NRM Plan for the region.

5.1. The Board's focus and strategic directions

The Board contributes to the implementation of the NRM Plan and RAP through five strategic directions:



1. Managing our biodiversity assets to improve resilience of ecosystems into the future for all while achieving landscape scale ecological change.
2. Managing water resources for the benefit of multiple users including the environment in a changing climate
3. Working with landholders towards sustainable production systems
4. More people doing more NRM better – through behavioural and generational change
5. Building increased understanding of the adaptive capacity of the region

Each strategic direction covers a suite of focus areas and collectively these will be the Board's primary focus for the next 3 -5 years, highlighting areas they believe are of the highest need and can make the biggest difference. The choices reflect the Board's desire to:

- take current resource condition and trends into account and protect what we already have
- understand and manage drivers of change to address causes and where possible, practice prevention rather than cure
- be aware of opportunities when they present and seek to take advantage of them
- work together for maximum collective impact, acknowledging the expertise and input that others contribute, and leveraging investment
- balance the triple bottom line of environmental, economic and social impact
- maximise past investment choices and best use of available external resource.




The Board is also committed to:






6. Leadership, best practice and continuous improvement

This direction and the suite of regional core services that underpin it, supports the Board to adaptively manage and continue to improve delivery, ensuring quality services and work to achieve the NRM plan outcomes

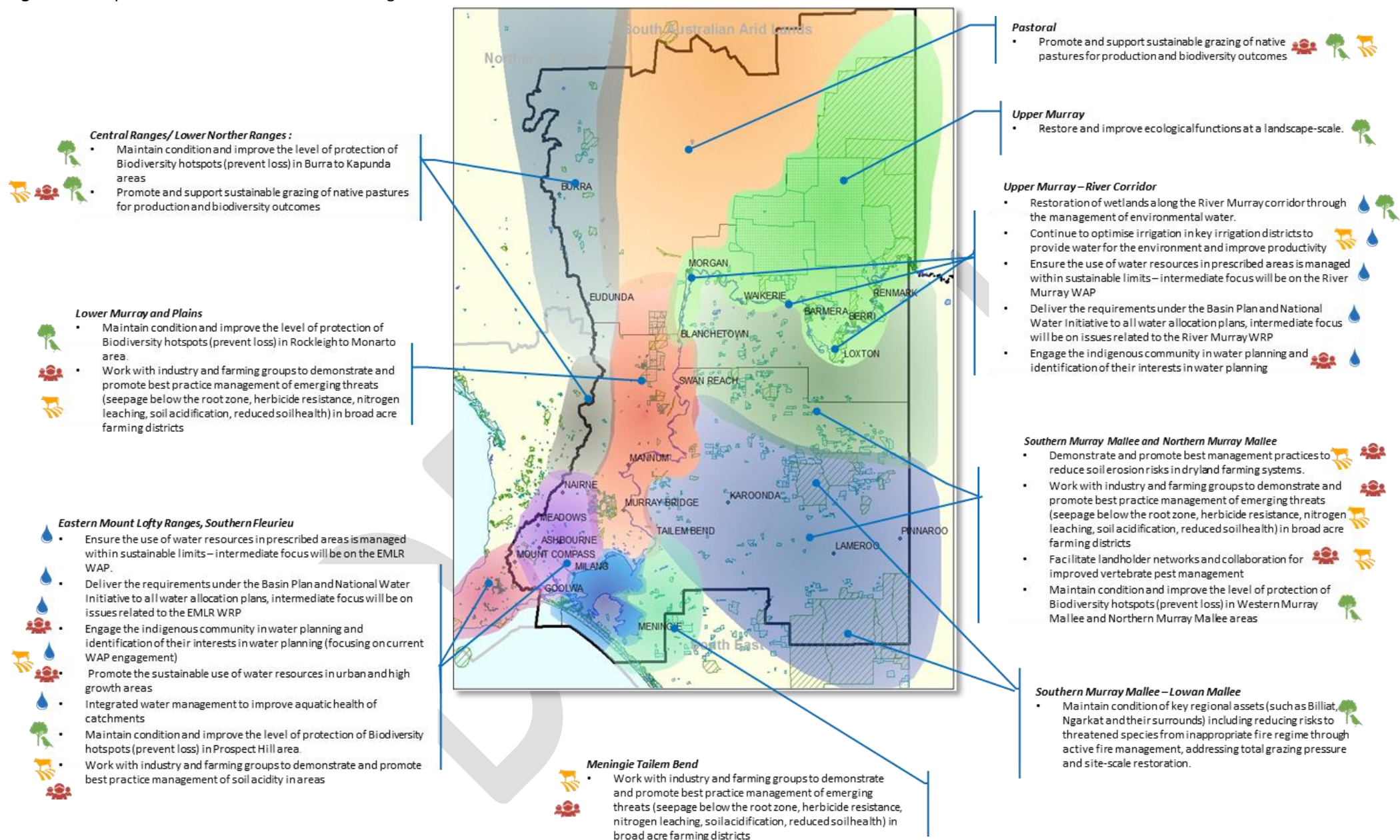
Table 5.1: Investment proposal

Strategic directions	Focus Areas	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
 <p><i>Managing our biodiversity assets to improve resilience of ecosystems into the future for all, while achieving landscape scale ecological change.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restore and improve ecological functions at a landscape-scale, especially in the Upper Murray • Maintain condition of key regional assets (such as Billiat Conservation Park , Ngarkat Conservation Park and their surrounds) including reducing risks to threatened species from inappropriate fire regime through active fire management, addressing total grazing pressure and site-scale restoration, especially in the Southern Murray Mallee – Lowan Mallee • Maintain condition and improve the level of protection of biodiversity hotspots (prevent loss), focused on Rockleigh to Monarto, Burra to Kapunda, Prospect Hill, Western Murray Mallee and Northern Murray Mallee areas • Promote and support sustainable grazing of native pastures for production and biodiversity outcomes predominately in the Central, Northern Ranges and Pastoral zone. • Secure the future of prioritised (by staff team) threatened species and threatened ecological communities by implementing recovery plans, addressing habitat decline and species-specific threats. 	1,971,580	1,831,255	1,861,182
 <p><i>Managing water resources for the benefit of multiple users including the environment in a changing climate</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving the ecological function of wetlands along the River Murray corridor through the management of environmental water • Continue to optimise irrigation in key irrigation districts to provide water for the environment and improve productivity, focused on the Upper Murray and river corridor • Ensure the use of water resources in prescribed areas is managed within sustainable limits – intermediate focus will be on the Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges water allocation plan (WAP) and the River Murray WAP • Deliver the requirements under the Basin Plan and National Water Initiative to all water allocation plans, intermediate focus will be on issues related to the Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges water resource plan (WRP) and the River Murray WRP • Engage the indigenous community in water planning and identification of their interests in water planning (focusing on current WAP engagement) • Promote sustainable use of water resources in urban and high growth areas of Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges and Southern Fleurieu • Integrated water management to improve aquatic and terrestrial health of catchments in the Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges and Southern Fleurieu 	2,920,909	2,964,501	3,007,750
 <p><i>Working with landholders towards sustainable production systems</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with industry and farming groups to demonstrate and promote best practice management of emerging threats (seepage below the root zone, herbicide resistance, nitrogen leaching, soil acidification, reduced soil health) in broad acre farming districts. • Work with industry and farming groups to demonstrate and promote best practice management of soil acidity in areas identified in the RAP. • Promote and support sustainable grazing of native pastures for production and biodiversity outcomes, predominately in the Central, Northern Ranges and Pastoral zone. • Continue to optimise irrigation in key irrigation districts to provide water for the environment and improve productivity, focused on the Upper Murray and river corridor • Demonstrate and promote best management practices to reduce soil erosion risks in dryland farming systems, focusing in the Southern and Northern Murray Mallee • Maintain landholder awareness and encourage management of emerging weeds across the region • Facilitate landholder networks and collaboration for improved vertebrate pest management in the Southern and Northern Murray Mallee 	2,056,673	2,178,904	2,203,692

Strategic directions	Focus Areas	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
 <p><i>More people doing more NRM better – through behavioural and generational change</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Build and maintain partnerships with key stakeholders including different sectors of government, non-government organisations, community, farming and industry groups. • Engage and strengthen the capacity of Aboriginal communities and groups to manage natural resources, and support their leadership in the protection of cultural values and assets. • Create positive behaviour change and build leadership capacity through increased knowledge, skills and participation in NRM (including young people). • Facilitate and support landholder and community networks to collaborate and share knowledge that empowers them to effectively manage the region's natural resources. • Encourage and support the community's contribution in NRM decision making, including their provision of data and evidence. • Provide opportunities for the broader community (including young people) to connect with nature. 	6,590,936	6,249,160	6,518,225
 <p><i>Building increased understanding of the adaptive capacity of the region</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve the capacity of land managers to adapt to change. • Incorporate climate adaptation into NRM planning to ensure actions are climate-ready. 	73,903*	78,477*	79,790*
 <p><i>Leadership, best practice and continuous improvement</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statutory planning including the Strategic NRM Plan, Board's Business Plan, and water allocation plans. • An effective monitoring, evaluation and reporting framework to assess the impact of the Strategic NRM Plan. • Monitoring, evaluation, reporting and improvement delivered at the program and project scale. • Contractual obligations that come with external funding are delivered • Continuously improve the information management systems that support evidence based decision making • Regular communication of Board business through all types of media (including social media) • Management of the Board's brand through the maintenance of communications platforms and compliance with communications-related protocols and obligations (including those associated with external funding). • Support for the region's volunteers including core training, volunteer recognition and small grants. 	2,120,514	2,245,334	2,271,229
	Total Expenditure	15,734,516	15,547,631	15,941,867

* While the direct investment in the "Building increased understanding of the adaptive capacity of the region" Strategic Direction appears to be relatively low, the delivery of action is integrated across the implementation plan and therefore the investment is attributed to the other Strategic Directions.

Figure 5.1: Map of focus areas across the SAMDB Region







5.2. Alignment of investment to the government's Landscape SA reform priorities

The new legislation is intended to strengthen community-led delivery of natural resources management at a whole of landscape scale. The focus is on empowering communities and land managers to be directly responsible for the sustainable management of their region's natural resources with an emphasis on soil quality, water management, and pest plant and animal control.

The table below highlights how the Board's investment proposal aligns with the government's priorities.

Table 5.2: Alignment of Board's investment to the government's reform priorities.

Government's Priorities	The Board's Focus Areas
 <p>Soil Quality</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with industry and farming groups to demonstrate and promote best practice management of soil acidity • Demonstrate and promote best management practices to reduce soil erosion risks in dryland farming systems • Improve the capacity of land managers to adapt to change
 <p>Water Management</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving the ecological function of wetlands along the River Murray corridor through the management of environmental water • Continue to optimise irrigation in key irrigation districts to provide water for the environment and improve productivity • Ensure the use of water resources in prescribed areas is managed within sustainable limits. • Deliver the requirements under the Basin Plan and National Water Initiative to all water allocation plans. • Engage the indigenous community in water planning and identification of their interests in water planning • Promote sustainable use of water resources in urban and high growth areas • Integrated water management to improve aquatic and terrestrial health of catchments
 <p>Pest plant and Animal control</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with industry and farming groups to demonstrate and promote best practice management of emerging threats • Educate landholders to maintain awareness and encourage management of emerging weeds across the region • Facilitate landholder networks and collaboration for improved vertebrate pest management
 <p>Other Stewardship priorities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote and support sustainable grazing of native pastures for production and biodiversity outcomes • Restore and improve ecological functions at a landscape-scale • Maintain condition of key regional assets (such as Billiat Conservation Park , Ngarkat Conservation Park and their surrounds) including reducing risks to threatened species from inappropriate fire regime through active fire management, addressing total grazing pressure and site-scale restoration • Maintain condition and improve the level of protection of biodiversity hotspots (prevent loss). • Build and maintain partnerships with key stakeholders • Facilitate and support landholder and community networks to collaborate and share knowledge that empowers them to effectively manage the region's natural resources. • Encourage and support the community's contribution in NRM decision making, including their provision of data and evidence.



6. Income proposal

The Board expects to receive funds to deliver the Implementation Program from a range of sources. These include the regional NRM levy, the NRM water levy and various state and Australia Government funding programs.

Table 6.1: Funding sources for the implementation of the Business Plan

INCOME PROPOSAL	Adopted Budget	Estimated Budget	Estimated Budget	Estimated Budget
	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
NRM Levies	14,051,780	14,429,170	14,818,198	15,218,130
Division 1 regional NRM levy	5,767,000	5,920,700	6,080,000	6,244,000
Division 2 NRM water levy	8,284,780	8,508,470	8,738,198	8,974,130
Other Income	306,913	280,000	280,000	280,000
Animal and plant control contracts	180,000	180,000	180,000	180,000
Interest	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
Other	26,913			
Grants - State Government	20,000	0	0	0
Impact of Orchard Covers - PIRSA	20,000	0	0	0
Grants - Australian Government	2,114,168	1,025,346	449,433	443,737
National Landcare Program Regional Land Partnerships –Core Services	439,796	446,883	449,433	443,737
National Landcare Program Regional Land Partnerships – Project Services	909,926			
Commonwealth On-Farm Further Irrigation Efficiency (COFFIE) Program	31,011	-	-	-
Working on Country	570,476	578,463		
Other	162,959			
Total Income	16,492,861	15,734,516	15,547,631	15,941,867

Note: The information in this table is based on known funding sources. The Board expects to receive further funding from the Australian Government across the life of this Business Plan.

6.1.NRM levies

The NRM levy is the primary source of funding for the management of the region's natural resources. Funds raised through the NRM levy contribute to achieving the region's vision of *a healthy living landscape meeting the social, environmental, economic and cultural needs of the community and ensuring the rights and wellbeing of future generations*. The NRM levy also provides a unique opportunity to leverage significant amounts of external funding from government programs into the region.

Section 92 of the *Natural Resources Management Act 2004* (the Act) enables the Board to specify the amount to be contributed by constituent councils (Division 1 regional NRM levy) towards the cost of performing its functions under the Act. Section 101 of the Act enables the Minister to declare a water levy or levies that will return an amount as stated in the NRM plan (Division 2 NRM water levy).

The NRM levy is collected from rate payers and water licence holders throughout the SAMDB region as follows:

Division 1 Regional NRM Levy – collected by councils as part of rates notices to rate payers

Division 2 NRM Water Levy – collected by Department for Environment and Water.

The levy proposal, outlined in the table below, is a continuation of the levy collected in the region during 2018-19 and has been adjusted to reflect the increase in consumer price index (CPI). The levy proposal conforms to the Government's reform agenda for natural resources management which includes limiting proposed levy increases to CPI into the future.

Table 6.2: Funds proposed to be raised through the NRM levies.

	2019-20 (\$)	2020-21 (\$)	2021-22 (\$)
Division 1 regional NRM levy	5,920,700	6,080,000	6,244,000
Division 2 NRM water levy	8,508,470	8,738,198	8,974,130
Total	14,429,170	14,818,198	15,218,130

6.2.Basis for the NRM levy

In setting the NRM levies, the Board uses the following principles:

Fairness

- User/beneficiary pays – people who are the beneficiaries of natural resources and their management in the region should pay accordingly
- Shared responsibility - the responsibility to achieve ecologically sustainable development is a shared responsibility between the public sector, the private sector and the community

Efficiency

- Certainty – the levy arrangement should deliver a certain outcome for the managers of the natural resources of the region and the ‘users’ of the natural resources, so that they can plan and budget accordingly
- Resource use efficiency – the basis for determining the levy should encourage efficient and sustainable use and the protection and enhancement of the region’s natural resources
- Administrative efficiency – the levy collection and management procedures should operate at minimum cost

Governance

- Accountability – the natural resource managers financed by the levy (i.e. the Board) should be publicly accountable for their use of funds
- Transparency – the process for calculating the levy and the amount paid by users should be readily observable, subject to individual user confidentiality constraints
- Reasonable basis – costs incurred in managing the natural resources of the region should be contained at an economic level.

6.2.1. Division 1—regional NRM levy

The Act provides a range of options as the basis for calculating the regional NRM levy. Based on the principles established by the Board, the value of rateable land was used to determine the regional NRM levy.

Table 6.3 outlines each council’s share of the total regional NRM levy and the average regional NRM levy charged per property in that council area.

Table 6.3 also indicates the amount each council can claim to offset the costs related to the collection of the regional NRM levy.

Table 6.3: Indicative council share of regional NRM levy, average regional NRM levy per property and council levy collection fee in 2019-20

Council	Indicative council share of total levy (\$)	Average levy per property (\$)	Council levy collection fee (\$)
Adelaide Hills	6,252	133.03	2,623.41
Alexandrina	1,356,473	86.36	6,587.75
Barossa	65,750	87.43	2,801.87
Berri Barmera	312,808	46.81	4,303.21
Coorong	202,931	52.30	3,593.67
Goyder	183,193	47.50	3,587.85
Karoonda East Murray	64,535	43.28	2,988.93
Loxton Waikerie	461,454	51.63	4,873.78
Mid Murray	551,128	48.20	5,505.85
Mount Barker	1,483,142	96.44	6,504.47
Murray Bridge	771,907	62.36	5,744.81
Onkaparinga	4,500	140.61	2,619.61
Renmark Paringa	334,147	57.25	4,089.06
Southern Mallee	118,658	60.14	3,110.94
Victor Harbor	3,822	191.08	2,616.57
Total	5,920,700.00	66.97	61,552

6.2.2. Division 2—NRM water levy

The Act provides a range of options for calculating the NRM water levy. For the River Murray Prescribed Watercourse, option 7 (the share of the water that makes up the relevant water resource) will be applied by the Board as the basis for calculating the NRM water levy. For all other prescribed water resources within the SAMDB region, option 2 (the quantity of water allocated) will be applied as the basis for calculating the NRM water levy.

The NRM water levy will be payable by persons authorised by a water licence to take water from the prescribed resources identified in Table 6.4 either:

- at the rate indicated in Table 6.4 or
- A levy of \$200, whichever is the greater.

The levy does not apply where the water is taken for domestic purposes or for the watering of stock not subject to intensive farming. The levy will also not apply where the water is allocated to Taking LABA (Flood Delivery) in the Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges. The levy for water allocated as Taking LABA (Flood) in the Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges will only be applied at the rate indicated in Table 6.4 (the levy of \$200 will not apply).

Table 6.4: NRM water levy rates

PRESCRIBED RESOURCE	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
	Rate	Rate	Rate
River Murray Metropolitan Consumptive Pool (Class 6)	2.059 cents per unit share	2.115 cents per unit share	2.172 cents per unit share
All Purposes Consumptive Pool (Class 2) water access entitlements	2.059 cents per unit share	2.115 cents per unit share	2.172 cents per unit share
River Murray All Purposes Consumptive Pool (Class 3 and Class 5) water access entitlements	0.662 cents per unit share	0.680 cents per unit share	0.698 cents per unit share
River Murray All Purposes Consumptive Pool (Class 3 (Qualco Sunlands)) water access entitlements	0.630 cents per unit share	0.647 cents per unit share	0.665 cents per unit share
Angas Bremer	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Mallee – reticulated	2.059 cents per kilolitre	2.115 cents per kilolitre	2.172 cents per kilolitre
Mallee	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Mineral Sands Mining	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Peake, Sherlock & Roby	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Marne Saunders	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Eastern Mount Lofty Ranges	0.662 cents per kilolitre	0.680 cents per kilolitre	0.698 cents per kilolitre
Taking LABA (Flood)	0.158 cents per kilolitre	0.162 cents per kilolitre	0.166 cents per kilolitre

6.3. Other Income

6.3.1. Interest

It is anticipated that interest of \$100,000 will be received annually during the life of this plan.

6.3.2. Cost recovery

The Board will continue to implement a cost recovery program to partially offset the costs of pest plant and animal programs implemented throughout the region. It is estimated that the Board will recover approximately \$180,000 annually during the life of this plan.

6.3.3. State NRM fund

The State Natural Resources Management Fund is a recurrent budget allocation that supports business operations and the necessary administration of the *Natural Resources Management Act 2004* (the Act). Allocation of these funds is agreed to by all regional NRM Boards in line with a set of principles that include capacity to access other funds, financial position, funding justification, and funding certainty. Following assessment in line with these principles, the Board will not receive funding from the South Australian Government from the Natural Resources Management Fund during the life of this plan.

6.3.4. National NRM programs

The National Landcare Program Phase 2 is a key part of the Australian Government's commitment to natural resource management, of which the Australian Government is investing around \$1 billion. The majority of the investment will be delivered over a period of five years—from July 2018 to June 2023—while some elements of the program began during the 2017-18 financial year.

With its investment in the next phase of the National Landcare Program, the Australian Government aims to work in partnership with state and territory governments, industry, communities and individuals to protect and conserve Australia's water, soil, plants, animals and ecosystems, as well as support the productive and sustainable use of these valuable resources.

The Australian Government has selected 47 organisations nationally to deliver the \$450 million Regional Land Partnerships program. The Board has been selected to deliver services within the SA Murray-Darling Basin Management Unit. In selecting the Board, the Australian Government will provide approximately \$430,000 annually to support the delivery of core services in the SA Murray-Darling Basin Management Unit. In addition, the Australian Government will invest in projects within the SA Murray-Darling Basin Management Unit to protect threatened ecological communities, restore globally-important wetlands, support the recovery efforts for species identified under the Australian Government's Threatened Species Strategy, improve soil health on farms and provide support to farmers.

6.3.5. Physical resources

The Board owns office buildings at Cambrai, Lameroo and Burra, and sheds at Burra, Cambrai, Karoonda, Lameroo, Murray Bridge, Loxton, Paruna and Waikerie. The head office is located in Murray Bridge. These and other leased buildings support the activities of the Department for Environment and Water field and project staff assigned to the Board. The Board does not plan to purchase any additional land or infrastructure assets during the life of the Business and Operational Plan.



7. Leadership in NRM

7.1.The Board

The Board is a statutory board formed under the provisions of *The Natural Resources Management Act 2004*. The Board comprises nine members from the general community who are appointed by the Minister for Environment and Water for their skills and knowledge in natural resources management. The Board is also supported by members representing state agencies and local governments in the region. Current members of the Board are listed on the Natural Resources SAMDB website www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/samurraydarlingbasin.

The Board contracts the services of Natural Resources SAMDB (a regional branch of DEW) to deliver the Implementation Program of this plan. The Regional Director works with the Board and DEW to oversee program implementation.

7.2.NRM Groups

Under the provisions of the NRM Act, the Board identified the following four areas within the region for the operation of NRM groups:

- Ranges to River
- Mallee and Coorong
- Rangelands
- Riverland.

Each NRM group consists of up to seven members appointed by the Board on the basis of their knowledge, skills and experience. The NRM groups strengthen the Board's connection to the community, industry and local government. They are the primary mechanism for raising awareness of local issues, priorities and actions, and add value to regional decision making and program delivery by facilitating two-way communication with key stakeholders. The NRM groups are provided with executive and technical support from Natural Resources SAMDB staff assigned to the Board.

7.3.Committees

Three committees have been established by the Board that contribute to the implementation of its business. These are the Finance and Risk Committee, the NRM Group Coordination Forum, and the River Murray Advisory Committee (RMAC). RMAC provides advice to the Board and the minister on the review, development and implementation of the River Murray Water Allocation Plan and other issues relating to this water resource. The Board also establishes specialist advisory committees when needed.

The Board also contributes to the operations of the Box Flat Dingo Control Committee. This is a joint activity with the South East Natural Resources Management Board. The committee has responsibility for baiting and monitoring works for wild dogs and foxes in the Box Flat area including the conservation parks. The activities of this committee will continue to be supported by the Board.



8. Water Affecting Activities

8.1. General policies

Section 75(3)(k) of the Act requires an NRM plan to set out matters that should be taken into account when a relevant authority is exercising a power to grant or refuse permits under Chapter 7 Part 2 of the Act.

A permit is required for water affecting activities (WAAs) contained within section 127(3) of the Act, and may be required for activities listed in section 127(5) of the Act. Table 8.1 sets out the activities that require a permit in the SAMDB NRM region, subject to the exclusions set out in the Act and below. Table 8.1 also identifies the relevant authority for assessing permit applications for each type of activity.

A number of activities are excluded from requiring a permit under section 129 of the Act; this includes some activities which are approved under other legislation, such as the *Environment Protection Act 1993* or the *Development Act 1993*. Some activities are also excluded from requiring a permit under section 127(7) of the Act. In addition, the Board has identified some instances where activities that would otherwise require a permit are excluded. These activities are shown in Table 8.1 (columns 'WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – general exclusions' and 'WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – specific exclusions'), and discussed further in sections 8.1.2 and 8.1.3 in some cases.

The steps in assessing a WAA permit application are as follows:

1. Ascertain the nature and scope of the WAA with reference to section 127(3) and 127(5) of the Act.
2. Precisely define the affected site and determining if it is affected by a water allocation plan(WAP).
3. Ensure sufficient information has been provided by the applicant to enable the relevant authority to make an informed decision.
4. Determine if the WAA permit application qualifies as an exclusion. If the application does not qualify, it will be assessed via the 'on merit' process.
5. 'On merit' applications will be assessed against the WAA permit policies contained in this plan, and/or the relevant WAP as appropriate.

Public notification is not required for any WAA permit applications in the SAMDB region.

8.1.1. Best Practice Operating Procedures

The Board has determined a process for granting exemptions for local government and other statutory authorities for particular Water Affecting Activities that would otherwise require a permit.

An exemption to requiring a permit may be granted when all of the following points are met:

- Where the Council or authority is able to present to the Board a Best Practice Operating Procedure (BPOP) in relation to the WAA; and
- The person proposing to undertake the activity has obtained written approval from the Board to undertake the activity or activities in accordance with the BPOPs; and
- The activity is undertaken in accordance with the BPOPs

Further information on the development of a BPOP will be available on the Natural Resources SAMDB website.

8.1.2. Current Recommended Practice

A Current Recommended Practice (CRP) sets out what the Board considers to be the most appropriate approach, methodology and/or design for undertaking particular water affecting activities. In addition, a CRP may further clarify the standards required to discharge the specific duty pursuant to section 133 of the Act.

In some instances, a CRP may negate the requirement for a WAA permit (see Table 8.1). The Board requires to be notified prior to the commencement of an activity undertaken in accordance with a CRP in such cases. A list of approved CRPs is published on the Natural Resources SAMDB website.

8.1.3. Undertaken as part of an NRM endorsed work plan

An exemption from requiring a WAA permit will be provided for some activities where the Board has a contract with an applicant/financial deed pursuant to section 42 of the Act that specifies that there is an exclusion from requiring a WAA permit, for a specific work plan. All Board endorsed work plans will follow any relevant Current Recommended Practice for that WAA activity.

8.1.4. Water allocation plan interface

A water allocation plan may set out additional policies that the relevant authority will take into account when considering an application for a WAA permit. The policies in a water allocation plan may be different to the policies in the Regional NRM Plan. To the extent that a water allocation plan includes different policies, the policies in the regional NRM Plan will not apply to that prescribed water resource.

Table 8.1: Water affecting activity exclusions

Act definitions of water affecting activities	Examples of WAAs	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – general exclusions	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – specific exclusions	Relevant authority
127(3)(a) Drilling, plugging, backfilling or sealing of a well	Well drilling or closure	As specified in the Act	None—all applications assessed on merit	Minister
127(3)(b) Repairing, replacing or altering the casing, lining or screen of a well	Well maintenance or upgrade	As specified in the Act	None—all applications assessed on merit	Minister
127(3)(c) Draining or discharging water directly or indirectly into a well	Managed aquifer recharge	As specified in the Act	None—all applications assessed on merit	Minister
127(3)(d) The erection, construction, modification, enlargement or removal of a dam, wall or other structure that will collect or divert, or collects or diverts— (i) water flowing in a prescribed watercourse; or (ii) water flowing in a watercourse in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed that is not prescribed; or (iii) surface water flowing over land in a surface water prescribed area or in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed	Dam, wall or other structure; Piping a watercourse; Channelling a watercourse; Stormwater harvesting/ treatment wetland	As specified in the Act	Desilting a dam in some circumstances, provided it is carried out consistently with principle 48, and does not involve a WAA pursuant to 127(5)(d)	Board

127(5)(a) The erection, construction, modification, enlargement or removal of a dam, wall or other structure that will collect or divert, or collects or diverts, water flowing in a watercourse that is not in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed and that is not prescribed or flowing over any other land that is not in a	Dam, wall or other structure; Piping a watercourse; Channelling a watercourse; Stormwater harvesting/ treatment wetland	As specified in the Act	Desilting a dam in some circumstances, provided it is carried out consistently with principle 48, and does not involve a WAA pursuant to 127(5)(d)	Board
--	---	-------------------------	--	-------

Act definitions of water affecting activities	Examples of WAAs	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – general exclusions	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – specific exclusions	Relevant authority
surface water prescribed area or in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed				
127(5)(b) The erection, construction or placement of any building or structure in a watercourse or lake or on the floodplain of a watercourse	Buildings or structures <10m ² ; Pump house; Horse shelter; Culvert; Crossing point or bridge; Fencing	As specified in the Act Activity where the proponent has written authorisation to carry out the activity in accordance with Board endorsed Best Practice Operating Procedures (BPOP) addressing the activity	Activity that is proposed to be undertaken beyond the 1-in-100 year average recurrence (ARI) flood level, where flood mapping is available, or a distance of 10 metres or more from the banks of the nearest watercourse where flood mapping is not available	Board
S127(5)(c) Draining or discharging water directly or indirectly into a watercourse or lake	Stormwater from buildings; Pipes; Culverts; Side entry pits	Activity that is undertaken in accordance with a Board endorsed Current Recommended Practice addressing the activity and notification has been received by the Board prior to commencement	Activity that involves draining or discharging water of better quality than the receiving waters at a rate not exceeding 1 ML/y	Board
S127(5)(d) Depositing or placing an object or solid material in a watercourse or lake	Island in dam in a watercourse; Ripraps; Rocks; Tyres; Snags; Filling a watercourse	Activity that is undertaken as part of a Board endorsed work plan that specifies that there is an exclusion from requiring a WAA		Board
S127(5)(e) Obstructing a watercourse or lake in any other manner	Planting vegetation			Board
S127(5)(f) Depositing or placing an object or solid material on the floodplain of a watercourse or near the bank or shore of a lake to control flooding from the watercourse or lake	Levee; Depositing fill			Board

Act definitions of water affecting activities	Examples of WAAs	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – general exclusions	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – specific exclusions	Relevant authority
		permit for that activity		
S127(5)(g) Destroying vegetation growing in a watercourse or lake or growing on the floodplain of a watercourse	Removal or destruction of trees, shrubs, grasses	As specified in the Act		Board
127(5)(h) Excavating or removing rock, sand or soil from— (i) a watercourse or lake or the floodplain of a watercourse; or (ii) an area near to the banks of a lake so as to damage, or create the likelihood of damage to, the banks of the lake	Desilting dam in a watercourse; Desilting wetlands, swamps and springs; Realignment or alteration of a watercourse; Groundwater access trench (GAT) construction	Activity where the proponent has written authorisation to carry out the activity in accordance with Board endorsed Best Practice Operating Procedures (BPOP) addressing the activity Activity that is undertaken in accordance with a Board endorsed Current Recommended Practice addressing the activity and notification has been received by the Board prior to commencement	Desilting a dam in some circumstances, provided it is carried out consistently with principle 48, and does not involve a WAA pursuant to 127(5)(d)	Board
127(5)(i) Using water in the course of carrying on a business in an NRM region at a rate that exceeds the rate prescribed by an NRM plan if the water has been brought into the region by means of a pipe or other channel	Use of imported water for irrigation; Use of imported water for industrial purposes	Activity that is undertaken as part of a Board endorsed work plan that specifies that there is an exclusion from requiring a WAA	Where imported water is used on the land at a rate of up to 1 ML/ha/y; or up to 1 ML/y for non-irrigated activities Where the water is sourced from an SA Water owned or operated mains water supply network	Minister
s127(5)(j) Using effluent in the course of carrying on a business in an NRM region at a rate that exceeds a rate prescribed by an NRM plan	Use of treated effluent (e.g. Community Waste Management System (CWMS)) for irrigation. Use of treated		Where effluent is used on the land at a rate of up to 1 ML/ha/y; or up to 1 ML/y for non-irrigated activities Where a person or business undertaking a WAA is legally obligated to comply	Minister

Act definitions of water affecting activities	Examples of WAAs	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – general exclusions	WAAs excluded from requiring a permit – specific exclusions	Relevant authority
	effluent for industrial purposes	permit for that activity	with a mandatory code of practice for the use of effluent that is consistent with the principles in this plan (for example, but not limited to, the <i>EPA Code of Practice for Milking Shed Effluent 2003</i>)	

8.2. Whole of SAMDB NRM region water affecting activity permit policies

The general objectives and principles which all 'on-merit' WAA applications will be assessed against within the SAMDB NRM Region are outlined below.

For the purposes of section 8.2 and 8.3:

- Any terms used that are defined in the Act carry the meaning given by the Act; and
- Any terms used in this plan that are defined in the 'Water affecting activity definitions' section (section 8.4) carry the meanings given in that section, unless otherwise specified, or where used in a general sense.

Terms that are given in italics are defined in section 8.4. Italics are generally only used the first time a term is used within a principle. Note that commonly used terms defined in section 8.4 are generally not italicised for the sake of visual clarity.

8.2.1. Objectives

- Support development and use of water resources in a sustainable and equitable manner to maximise productive use, while providing for the needs of natural ecosystems and other water uses, in the long-term.
- Prevent activities which could lead to unacceptable deterioration in the quality and quantity of water resources.
- Minimise adverse impacts of activities on other natural resources and the community.
- Protect aquifer integrity, and geomorphology of watercourses, lakes and floodplains.
- Protect the long-term integrity of ecological functions and dependent biodiversity.

8.2.2. Principles

1. A WAA must be undertaken in such a way that, in both the short-term and the long-term, it ensures:
 - a) maintenance or improvement of water quality
 - b) capture of water is within sustainable limits
 - c) equitable sharing of the water available for consumptive use
 - d) maintenance of natural hydrological and hydrogeological systems, and environmental water requirements
 - e) preservation of water-dependent ecosystems
 - f) protection against the risk of harm to public and private assets and public safety from flooding
 - g) continued monitoring of potential impacts from the activity where appropriate.
2. A WAA must not:
 - a) cause or exacerbate soil erosion or bank destabilisation of a watercourse or lake, or erosion of a floodplain
 - b) be located in ecologically sensitive areas where the activity will or is likely to have a significant detrimental impact
 - c) have adverse impacts on water resources, other natural resources, or communities at both local and regional levels
 - d) have adverse impacts on biodiversity and habitat preservation, water-dependent ecosystems, environmental water requirements and migration of aquatic biota
 - e) cause or exacerbate unnatural waterlogging or rising watertables
 - f) cause unacceptable deterioration in the quality of surface water, underground water or water in a watercourse or lake
 - g) create or exacerbate the incidence or intensity of local or regional flooding or increase the flood risk to public and private assets, communities or individuals
 - h) impact on authorised devices or activities for scientific purposes
 - i) cause damage to the integrity of an aquifer or aquifers.

8.3.Objectives and principles for specific water affecting activities

In addition to the general objectives and principles set out in section 8.2, the relevant authority will consider the following objectives and principles when determining whether to grant or refuse a permit for an activity that will be assessed 'on merit', and when considering best practice operating procedures.

8.3.1. Taking water - section 127(2)

Section 127(2) of the Act provides that a person must not take water from a watercourse, lake or well that is not prescribed or take surface water from land that is not in a surface water prescribed area in contravention of an NRM plan that applies in relation to that water.

The following principles apply to the taking of water in the Noora Groundwater Management Area – Zone 11A North (as defined by the *Groundwater (Border Agreement) Act 1986*, and shown in Figure 8.1).

These principles will only have effect in the event that the regulation prescribing wells within the Noora Groundwater Management Area – Zone 11A North is revoked.

Objective

- F. To ensure compliance with limits and reporting requirements as stated in relevant State and Commonwealth legislation.

Principles

3. The total volume of water taken from wells within the Noora Groundwater Management Area – Zone 11A North shall not exceed the permissible annual volume as determined by the *Review Committee* from time to time.
4. Water taken from wells within the Noora Groundwater Management Area – Zone 11A North (refer to Figure 8.1) must be taken through a meter supplied, installed and maintained in accordance with the South Australian Licensed Water Use Meter Specification, as may be amended from time to time.
5. If a person takes water from any well within the Noora Groundwater Management Area – Zone 11A North, the annual groundwater extraction volume data must be provided to the Minister's delegate when requested¹.
6. Principles 3-5 do not apply to water that is taken for:
 - a) domestic purposes or for watering stock (other than stock subject to intensive farming);
 - b) native title purposes;
 - c) road-making, where the water has a salinity greater than 5,000 total dissolved salts measured in mg/L;
 - d) fire-fighting;

¹ At the time of writing these principles, the major extraction of groundwater in Border Zone 11A North is for salt interception schemes (SIS) for the purpose of River Murray salinity management. All current and future SIS wells are metered for State salinity reporting requirements.

- e) application of chemicals for the control of pest plants and animals; and
- f) application of chemicals to non-irrigated crops or non-irrigated pasture.

8.3.2. Constructing, backfilling or repairing wells—section 127(3)(a) and (b)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under the following sections of the Act:

- 127(3)(a): drilling, plugging, backfilling or sealing of a well; and
- 127(3)(b): repairing, replacing or altering the casing, lining or screen of a well;

referred to here as the ‘activity’ or ‘activities’.

Objectives

In addition to the general objectives outlined in section 8.2.1;

- G. Ensure the integrity of headworks are maintained.
- H. Ensure wells are constructed in the correct aquifer system.

Principles

In addition to the general principles outlined in section 8.2.2;

7. Well construction must be in accordance with the General Specification for Well Construction, *Modification and Abandonment in South Australia* (or any subsequent or related policy), as provided by the relevant authority.
8. The equipment, materials and method used for the activity shall not adversely affect the quality of the underground water resource.
9. Aquifers shall be protected during the activity to prevent adverse impacts on the integrity of an aquifer.
10. Where a well passes through two or more aquifers, an impervious seal must be made and maintained between the aquifers to prevent leakage between aquifers.
11. Wells drilled for the drainage or discharge of water into a well shall be pressure cemented along the full length of the casing.
12. The activity shall not adversely affect the quality, quantity and accessibility of water for supply from existing wells operated by other landholders.
13. The activity shall not adversely affect water-dependent ecosystems.
14. The activity shall not significantly increase local drawdown.
15. Where the volume of water taken from wells within the Noora Groundwater Management Area – Zone 11A North has reached or exceeded the permissible annual volume as determined by the *Review Committee* from time to time, no further well drilling permits shall be granted, if to do so is likely to result in a net increase in volume of groundwater extracted from the Noora Groundwater Management Area – Zone 11A North.
16. A well may be deepened provided that it does not penetrate a different aquifer.
17. Despite principles 12-15, a replacement well may be drilled provided that:
 - a) the original well is backfilled in accordance with a permit issued pursuant to section 127(3)(a) of the Act;

- b) the replacement well is within 20 metres of the original well; and
- c) the replacement well takes water only from the same aquifer as the original well.

8.3.3. Drainage or discharging water into a well—section 127(3)(c)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under section 127(3)(c) of the Act, comprising draining or discharging water directly or indirectly into a well.

In addition to the objectives and principles outlined in this section, the requirements of the *Environment Protection Act 1993*, and associated relevant policies such as the *Environment Protection (Water Quality) Policy*, should be considered.

Objectives

- I. In addition to the general objectives outlined in section 8.2.1; Ensure the integrity of headworks are maintained.
- J. Ensure the sustainable operation and management of managed aquifer recharge schemes (also known as aquifer storage and recovery schemes).

Principles

In addition to the general principles outlined in section 8.2.2;

- 18. Water that is drained or discharged into a well must comply with the Environmental Protection Act 1993 and any associated policy.
- 19. A permit to drain or discharge water into a well will not be issued unless a risk assessment is undertaken to the satisfaction of the relevant authority.

This risk assessment must be consistent with the *National Water Quality Management Strategy—Australian Guidelines for Water Recycling: Managing Health & Environmental Risks, Phase 1 2006 and Phase 2 2009*, and other related documents current at the time, including:

- a) an investigation into the sustainability of the drainage or discharge site, including but not limited to, tests for transmissivity, maximum injection pressures and calculated likely impacts on the integrity of the well and confining layers, and impacts of potentiometric head changes to other underground water users
 - b) an appropriate operation or management plan demonstrating that operational procedures and monitoring regimes are in place to protect the integrity of the aquifer, minimise the wastage of water and protect the discharge site on an ongoing basis
 - c) a water quality assessment which identifies hazards in the source water
 - d) a report on the consequences and impacts to the ambient underground water resource where the water quality characteristics (salinity and chemistry composition) of the water to be discharged differs to that of the ambient underground water.
- 20. Water that is drained or discharged into a well only by means of gravity is exempt from meeting the requirements of principle 19 a).
 - 21. Roof runoff that is drained or discharged into a well via a closed system of capture and transport is exempt from meeting the requirements of principles 19 a), b) and d), provided that the system is equipped with a mechanism to divert first flush water.

- 22. Further to principle 19 b), continuation of draining and discharge is dependent on an annual report that addresses

SA Murray-Darling Basin Natural Resources Management Plan – Volume B Version 4.0
the impacts to the ambient underground water at the draining or discharge site. Roof run-off captured in a closed system and then drained or discharged into a well is exempt from this principle.

23. For the purposes of principles 18 and 19, the relevant concentrations, levels or amounts shall be measured in sufficient representative samples of:

- a) the water to be drained or discharged
- b) ambient underground water collected from the proposed point of injection, or as near as possible to the proposed point of injection.

For the purpose of this principle, 'sufficient representative samples' means suitable samples, collected with equipment appropriate for the substance, material or characteristic to be measured and taken at suitable locations and times to accurately represent the quality of the relevant water.

- 24. The draining or discharging of water directly or indirectly into a well must not degrade ecosystems dependent on the underground water or detrimentally affect the ability of other persons to lawfully take from that underground water.
- 25. The headworks for the draining or discharge of water shall be constructed so that extraction, draining and discharge operations can be metered without interference.
- 26. The headworks for the draining or discharge of water shall be constructed so that water cannot leak if the well becomes clogged.
- 27. Wells constructed for the draining or discharge of water at pressures greater than gravity must be pressure cemented along the full length of the casing. This does not exempt the need to follow the general specifications for well construction.

8.3.4. Water diversion and collection—sections 127(3)(d) and 127(5)(a)

The objectives and principles that follow apply to an activity under the following sections of the Act:

- 127(3)(d): the erection, construction, modification, enlargement or removal of a dam, wall or other structure that will collect or divert, or collects or diverts—
 - (i) water flowing in a prescribed watercourse; or
 - (ii) water flowing in a watercourse in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed that is not prescribed; or
 - (iii) surface water flowing over land in a surface water prescribed area or in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed; and
- 127(5)(a): the erection, construction, modification, enlargement or removal of a dam, wall or other structure that will collect or divert, or collects or diverts, water flowing in a watercourse that is not in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed and that is not prescribed or flowing over any other land that is not in a surface water prescribed area or in the Mount Lofty Ranges Watershed.

Note – Basin Plan limits for non-prescribed surface water management zone

This section includes principles that contribute to meeting South Australia's responsibilities under the Commonwealth's Basin Plan. The SAMDB NRM region includes part of the South Australian Non-Prescribed Areas surface water sustainable diversion limit (SDL) resource unit, a planning unit within the Basin Plan's South Australian Murray Region water resource plan area (see Figure 8.2). This surface water SDL resource unit also includes parts of the South Australian Arid Lands and South East NRM regions.

The Basin Plan sets a sustainable diversion limit for this SDL resource unit that caps allowable surface water taking in the area. The allowable future dam development capacity within the sustainable diversion limit for this SDL resource unit has been apportioned across the three NRM regions by agreement between the regions' NRM Boards. The NRM Boards have also agreed to be open to re-negotiating the apportionment of available dam development capacity in future.

The dam capacity limit that applies to the part of the SA Non-Prescribed Areas SDL resource unit in the SAMDB NRM region applies to the total dam capacity, including existing dam capacity and future dam development.

The existing dam capacity in the part of the SAMDB NRM region within this SDL resource unit prior to the adoption of this plan is estimated to be 16,295 ML.

Note: Catching and holding dams

Dams have traditionally been constructed across watercourses and drainage paths to directly capture water for a variety of purposes.

A dam that directly catches runoff or flow typically inhibits all flow until the dam is filled. Once filled, water spills over and flows further downstream. Such catching dams have been shown to reduce the rate and volume of streamflow, and change the pattern of streamflow, from natural undeveloped conditions. Catching dams may create problems for both other users and ecosystems downstream as they can reduce flow duration and total yield, and lengthen periods of no flows. There is little flexibility in the management of catching dams as they generally capture all runoff or flow until full.

Greater flexibility is provided by *holding dams*, where water is stored in a holding dam after being diverted from a catchment area or watercourse via a mechanism like a weir, pump or channel, rather than directly capturing runoff or flow with the dam. This is because the mechanism used to divert runoff or water from a watercourse can be varied more easily to allow capture of water at different times or flow rates.

Objectives

In addition to the general objectives outlined in section 8.2.1;

- K. Ensure that dams, walls or any other water collection or diversion mechanisms are sited, constructed and operated in a manner which:
 - a) protects the rights of downstream water users (including the environment) to access those water resources; and
 - b) maintains amenity.

Principles

In addition to the general principles outlined in section 8.2.2;

Siting

- 28. A dam, wall or other structure for the storage, collection or diversion of water must not:
 - a) be constructed in areas prone to erosion
 - b) contribute to dryland salinity or intrusions of saline underground water into watercourses
 - c) be constructed or enlarged in ecologically sensitive areas, where this will cause or be likely to cause significant detrimental impacts.
- 29. Catching dams must not be constructed or enlarged in or across watercourses with a stream order of three or higher, except in exceptional circumstances where the proponent can demonstrate, to the relevant authority's satisfaction, that there is no reasonably practical alternative approach on the property to collect or access sufficient water to meet the reasonable requirements of the proponent.
- 30. In all other cases, holding dams should be constructed in preference to catching dams, unless it is not reasonably practical to do so.

Non-prescribed surface water management zone

- 31. A dam, wall or other structure that collects or diverts water must not be constructed or enlarged in the *non-prescribed surface water management zone* if that activity would cause the total volume of dam capacity in that zone to exceed the non-prescribed surface water management zone limit of 38,600 ML.
- 32. For the purposes of principle 31:
 - a) the *non-prescribed surface water management zone* is shown in Figure 8.3.
 - b) the dams and their capacities in the non-prescribed surface water management zone considered to exist prior to 30 June 2009 are given in Topography Water Bodies dataset Number 902 archived by the Department for Environment, Water and Natural Resources for the purposes of Basin Plan compliance.

Sub-catchment limits

- 33. A dam must not be constructed or enlarged if that activity would cause the total volume of dam capacity in a sub-catchment zone shown in Figure 8.4 to exceed (or further exceed) the sub-catchment dam capacity limit specified in column 7 of Table 8.2 for that zone (where relevant).
- 34. When the sub-catchment dam capacity limit for a sub-catchment zone has been reached or exceeded, any other

SA Murray-Darling Basin Natural Resources Management Plan – Volume B Version 4.0
methods of surface or watercourse water diversions or harvest shall not be permitted in that zone, if it may result in a net increase in the volume of water to be collected or diverted.

Property limits

35. A dam must not be constructed or enlarged if that activity would cause the total volume of dam capacity on a property to exceed (or further exceed) the property dam capacity limit for that property.

The property dam capacity limit for a given property is calculated as follows:

0.3 (30% of) X the area of the property (km²) X long term average rainfall between the months of May and November (mm) for the locality X 0.1 (10% run-off coefficient)

Exception to limits

36. Principles 33, 34 and 35 do not apply where the diversion is solely for the purpose of improving water quality, and/or mitigating flooding, prior to returning the diverted water to the same watercourse or drainage path within three days (or other period as determined by the relevant authority), with loss of water volume only allowed via minimised evaporation and seepage from the water body.
37. Principles 33, 34 and 35 do not apply to authorised structures for the specific purpose of measuring streamflow. For the purpose of this principle, an 'authorised structure' means a structure authorised by the Board, a local government authority or the Minister.
38. Where a dam (the 'original dam') has been washed away, a permit may be granted to construct a replacement dam of the same capacity as the original dam, despite principles 33, 34 and 35, provided that:
- a) the capacities of the original and replacement dams are demonstrated to the relevant authority's satisfaction; and
 - b) the replacement dam is constructed in the same location as the original dam, or on a part of the same property that is *hydrologically continuous* with the original dam within the property.
39. New dam capacity may be allowed in addition to the limits set out in principles 33, 34 and 35 to collect additional runoff generated from human-made areas of low permeability (such as hard surfaces created by urban or industrial development), provided that:
- a) it can be demonstrated to the relevant authority's satisfaction by a suitably qualified expert that collecting the additional runoff will not compromise the provision of water requirements of water-dependent ecosystems and existing consumptive users; and
 - b) pre-development runoff and recharge from the site is returned to the environment:
 - i. as close as reasonably practical to the natural flow path;
 - ii. as soon as reasonably practical following precipitation, unless detained on-site for water quality remediation and/or mitigation of flooding, in which case the pre-development runoff and recharge must be returned to the environment within three days of collection or diversion (or other period as determined by the relevant authority);
 - iii. in a manner that maintains the natural flow regime and aquifer recharge;
 - iv. in a manner that does not cause significant detrimental impacts to the environment, including but not limited to erosion and detrimental impacts to stream bed and bank stability

40. For the purposes of principle 39:

- a) Pre-development runoff and recharge is the mean annual volume expected to return to water resources from the site under conditions prior to the creation of the low permeability surfaces that give rise to additional runoff.
- b) Pre-development runoff and recharge, and the volume of additional runoff generated by low permeability areas, will be determined to the satisfaction of the relevant authority by a suitably qualified hydrologist or engineer.

Flow regime

- 41. A dam, wall or other structure that collects or diverts surface water flowing over land or water from a watercourse must include a device that ensures any water present at or below the threshold flowrate will:
 - a) not be collected or diverted; or
 - b) be bypassed around the dam, wall or other structure, or otherwise returned to the same watercourse or surface water drainage path immediately downstream of the dam, wall or other structure as soon as reasonably practical AND the water will be of an equivalent or better quality.
- 42. For the purposes of this plan:
 - a) the threshold flow rate (in litres/second) is calculated by multiplying:
 the *unit threshold flow rate* (in litres/second/km²), by the area of *catchment area* (in km²) above the point where the water is diverted from the watercourse or drainage path
 - b) The unit threshold flow rate is determined as follows:
 - i. where the dam, wall or other structure lies within a sub-catchment zone as shown in Figure 8.4, the unit threshold flow rate is that given for that zone in Table 8.2, column 8; or
 - ii. in all other cases, the unit threshold flow rate will be determined by the relevant authority.
- 43. A device that will achieve the outcomes required by principle 41 shall:
 - a) be designed and constructed to ensure its correct operation is automated and, as far as reasonably practicable, cannot be manually overridden
 - b) not be obstructed or tampered with in any way
 - c) be maintained in such a condition that it continues to be effective in meeting principle 41.

Dam design features

- 44. Dams, walls, or other structures for the collection, storage or diversion of water should, where appropriate and practicable, be designed and constructed to incorporate a range of features to improve water quality and enhance ecological values. Such features include, but are not limited to:
 - a) an irregular edge
 - b) a variety of depths to increase habitat for a variety of plants and animals
 - c) well vegetated edges
 - d) minimal stock access
 - e) an upstream silt trap for catching dams (one-tenth the size of the dam)

- f) provision for aquatic biota migration where appropriate
- g) provision of an island at least 0.5 metres above the maximum dam water level in water at least 0.5 metres deep.

Dam construction

- 45. The erection, construction, enlargement, modification or removal of a dam, wall or other structure to collect or divert water must be undertaken in a manner that minimises the removal or destruction of riparian and in-stream vegetation (e.g. via inundation of area).
- 46. The erection, construction, enlargement, modification or removal of a dam, wall or other structure to collect or divert water must be undertaken in a manner that prevents silt or sediments from entering the watercourse, including but not limited to the use of erosion and sediment control measures such as diversion drains, revegetation, straw bale barriers, filter fences, sediment traps and detention basins.
- 47. The erection, construction, enlargement, modification or removal of a dam, wall or other structure to collect or divert water must ensure a minimum 20-year design life in accordance with best practice guidelines (endorsed by the Board) for all watercourse flow conditions up to the 100-year average recurrence interval (0.01 annual exceedance probability) flow rate for the proposed location.

Dam maintenance

- 48. A WAA permit is not required where the desilting of a dam meets all of the following provisions:
 - a) desilting only involves the removal of unconsolidated material deposited since construction of the dam or material deposited since the dam was previously desilted;
 - b) desilting does not enlarge the dam capacity or increase the dam wall height beyond their original dimensions;
 - c) the dam is not on a watercourse with a *stream order* of 3 or higher;
 - d) the excavated material is not placed in or near a watercourse, floodplain or lake;
 - e) the excavated material does not:
 - i. adversely affect native vegetation;
 - ii. impede the natural flow of surface water;
 - iii. re-enter any water body; or
 - iv. facilitate the spread of pest plants or pathogenic material; and
 - v. appropriate measures are taken to minimise water quality impacts arising from desilting.

8.3.5. Building or structure in a watercourse, lake or floodplain—section 127(5)(b)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under section 127(5)(b) of the Act, comprising the erection, construction or placement of any building or structure in a watercourse or lake or on the floodplain of a watercourse.

Objectives

As per the general objectives outlined in section 8.2.1.

Principles

In addition to the general principles outlined in section 8.2.2;

49. Construction and placement of structures—including roads—in a watercourse, floodplain of a watercourse, lake, wetland or area subject to inundation:
- a) shall be designed to minimise the risk of erosion resulting from the construction and location of the structure;
 - b) must not adversely affect the provision of environmental water requirements (e.g. by impeding flows);
 - c) must not adversely affect the migration of aquatic biota;
 - d) must not result in flooding, either upstream or downstream; and
 - e) must not be constructed where it, or any debris collected by it, would increase the risk of damage to property or the risk to safety of persons.

50. Structures that impede the flow of water must be designed to bypass or otherwise return water present at or below the threshold flow rate in accordance with principles 41–43.
51. Principle 50 does not apply to structures authorised by the Minister or the relevant authority for the specific purpose of measuring stream flow, or for managing water flow to assist with maintenance, rehabilitation or restoration of locally indigenous water-dependent ecosystems, habitats, communities or species.

8.3.6. Drainage or discharge of water into a watercourse or lake—section 127(5)(c)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under section 127(5)(c) of the Act, comprising draining or discharging water directly or indirectly into a watercourse or lake.

In addition to the objectives and principles outlined in this section, the requirements of the *Environment Protection Act 1993*, and associated relevant policies such as the *Environment Protection (Water Quality) Policy*, should be considered.

Objectives

In addition to the general objectives outlined in section 8.2.1;

- L. Manage drainage or discharge water such that contaminants are contained and managed on-site to minimise the conveyance of contaminants into watercourses or lakes.

Principles

In addition to the general principles outlined in section 8.2.2;

52. Drainage or discharge of water into a watercourse or lake must only be undertaken where suitable protective measures have been provided to minimise degradation in the quality of the receiving water. Suitable protective measures may include, but are not limited to:
 - a) detention basins to regulate the rate, volume and quality of water discharged
 - b) reuse of drainage or discharge water that occurs under conditions that would not present a risk to public or environmental health
 - c) litter traps
 - d) pre-treatment of the water before discharge
 - e) a requirement that the quality of water drained or discharged into a watercourse lake or floodplain is of a quality similar to or better than that of the receiving water environment
 - f) discharge into the receiving waters occurs at times of naturally high flow.
53. All treatment devices must be appropriately managed to ensure that they continue to function according to their design, particularly in the removal of accumulated sediment and litter.
54. The rate, location and timing of discharge or drainage of water must occur such that:
 - a) the geomorphology of the watercourse or lake is protected;
 - b) water-dependent ecosystems (including their environmental water requirements), and migration of aquatic biota, are not adversely affected;

- c) the flow capacity of the watercourse or lake is considered; and
- d) there is no increase in the risk of flooding.

55. Storage of any contaminated water must only be undertaken in storage vessels with no natural catchment that are constructed to prevent leakage or overflow of any contaminated water.

Note: Waste stream from desalination processes

The discharge of a waste stream (brine and other chemicals) from desalination processes directly or indirectly to a watercourse or lake would be considered under this section of these policies for the control of WAAs.

8.3.7. Management of obstructions—sections 127(5)(d), (e) and (f)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under the following sections of the Act:

- 127(5)(d): depositing or placing an object or solid material in a watercourse or lake;
- 127(5)(e): obstructing a watercourse or lake in any other manner; and
- 127(5)(f): depositing or placing an object or solid material on the floodplain of a watercourse or near the bank or shore of a lake to control flooding from the watercourse or lake.

Objectives

As per the general objectives outlined in section 8.2.1.

Principles

In addition to the general principles outlined in section 8.2.2;

- 56. Any object or solid material to be used in the control or prevention of watercourse erosion must be designed with consideration of the local-scale and catchment scale landscape and hydrological processes.
- 57. The depositing or placing of an object or solid material in a watercourse or lake, or obstructing a watercourse in any other manner, must not:
 - a) cause or increase erosion;
 - b) cause detrimental offsite impacts, for example, but not limited to, flooding;
 - c) adversely affect water-dependent ecosystems; or
 - d) adversely affect the migration of aquatic biota.
- 58. Objects or solid materials or other obstructions that impede the flow of water must be designed to bypass or otherwise return water present at or below the threshold flow rate in accordance with principles 41-43.
- 59. Principle 58 does not apply to structures authorised by the Minister or the relevant authority for the specific purpose of measuring stream flow, or for managing water flow to assist with maintenance, rehabilitation or restoration of locally indigenous water-dependent ecosystems, habitats, communities or species.
- 60. Depositing or placing an object or solid material on the floodplain of a watercourse, or near the bank or shore of a lake, to control flooding from the watercourse or lake shall not:

- a) adversely affect the natural flow of a watercourse
 - b) increase the risk of flooding (upstream or downstream), or
 - c) cause or increase erosion.
61. Depositing or placing an object or solid material on the floodplain of a watercourse, or near the bank or shore of a lake, to control flooding from the watercourse or lake should:
- a) provide for the needs of ecosystem processes (including the migration of aquatic biota); and
 - b) minimise the impact or risk of flooding on human communities.

8.3.8. Management of vegetation removal and excavation—sections 127(5)(g) and (h)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under the following sections of the Act:

- 127(5)(g): destroying vegetation growing in a watercourse or lake or growing on the floodplain of a watercourse; and
- 127(5)(h): excavating or removing rock, sand or soil from—
 - (iv) a watercourse or lake or the floodplain of a watercourse; or
 - (v) an area near to the banks of a lake so as to damage, or create the likelihood of damage to, the banks of the lake.

Note: Native vegetation controls

In most cases, destruction of, damage to and removal of native vegetation requires approval under the South Australian *Native Vegetation Act 1991*. Issuing a water affecting activity permit does not negate the need to comply with the provisions of the *Native Vegetation Act 1991*.

Objectives

As per the general objectives outlined in section 8.2.1.

Principles

In addition to the general principles outlined in section 8.2.2;

62. Alteration to the alignment of a watercourse, or destruction of vegetation within a watercourse, lake or floodplain shall only occur where it is for the protection of existing infrastructure or rehabilitation of a watercourse, lake or floodplain, and the activity does not result in any of the following:
- a) increased erosion
 - b) increased flooding
 - c) bed and bank instability
 - d) downstream sedimentation
 - e) destruction of significant habitat for native fauna

- f) decline in water quality
 - g) alteration to the natural flow regime of a watercourse.
63. The excavation and removal of rock, sand or soil, or destruction of vegetation within a watercourse, lake or floodplain, must not adversely affect either:
- a) the ecology of a watercourse, lake or floodplain, or
 - b) migration of aquatic biota.

8.3.9. Use of imported water and effluent—sections 127(5)(i) and (j)

The objectives and principles that follow apply specifically to an activity under the following sections of the Act:

- 127(5)(i): using water in the course of carrying on a business at a rate that exceeds one megalitre per hectare per year, or one megalitre per year for non-irrigated activities, if the water has been brought into the region by means of a pipe or other channel ('imported water'); and
- 127(5)(j): using effluent in the course of carrying on a business at a rate that exceeds one megalitre per hectare per year, or one megalitre per year for non-irrigated activities.

In addition to the objectives and principles outlined in this section, the requirements of the *Environment Protection Act 1993*, and associated relevant policies such as the *Environment Protection (Water Quality) Policy*, should be considered where relevant.

Objectives

In addition to the general objectives outlined in section 8.2.1;

- M. Ensure that effluent is used in such a manner that risks to public health are minimised.
- N. Protect the productive capacity of the land.

Principles

In addition to the general principles outlined in section 8.2.2;

- 64. A permit is not required for the use of imported water and effluent where the water or effluent is used on the land at a rate of up to one megalitre per hectare per year, or up to one megalitre per year for non-irrigated activities.
- 65. A permit is not required where a person or business undertaking a WAA is legally obligated to comply with a mandatory code of practice for the use of effluent that is consistent with the principles in this plan (for example, but not limited to, the EPA Code of Practice for Milking Shed Effluent 2003 or its successors).
- 66. The use of effluent must be undertaken in a manner that minimises risks to human health.
- 67. The use of imported water or effluent must not cause a rise in underground water levels that would adversely affect land, public and private assets, other water resources or natural resources and their beneficial uses.
- 68. The use of imported water or effluent must not adversely affect the natural flow regime or ambient quality of the receiving waters.
- 69. The use of imported water or effluent must not adversely affect the productive capacity of the land by impacts including, but not limited to, increasing salinity, water logging, sodicity, toxicity, nutrient concentrations or watertables.

70. The use of imported water or effluent must not adversely affect the condition, biodiversity or extent of a water-dependent ecosystem.
71. Any dams constructed for the storage of chlorine-treated imported water or effluent must be constructed so as to prevent:
- a) leakage from the dam through the soil
 - b) overflows from the dam onto the surface of the land surrounding the dam
 - c) overflow from the dam into a watercourse or lake.
72. Any dams constructed for the storage of chlorine-treated imported water or effluent must not be located in a watercourse, floodplain, lake, or drainage path.
73. The use of imported water or effluent will not be permitted where its use will adversely affect the environment.

Figure 8.1: Noora Groundwater Management Area – Zone 11A North

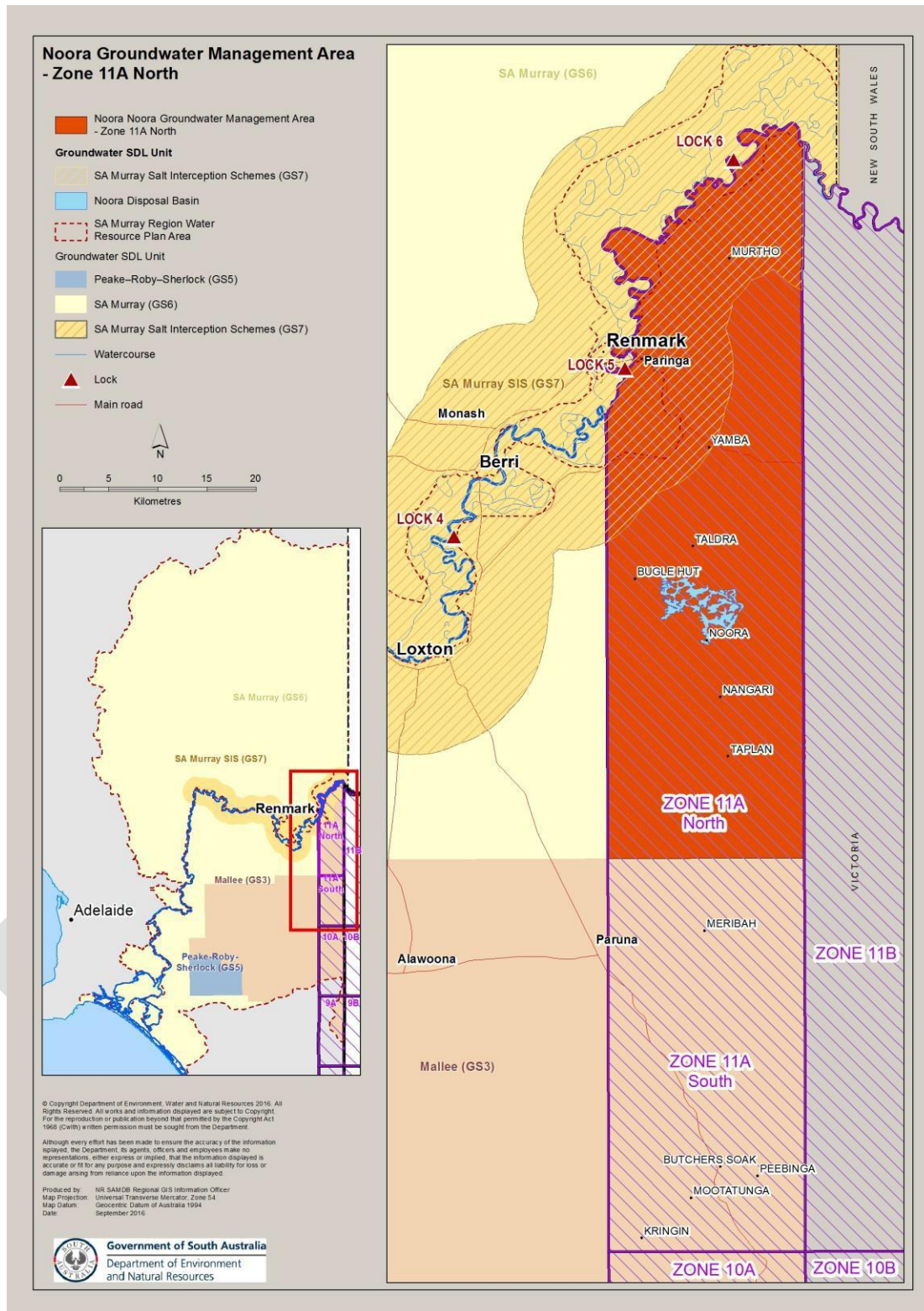


Figure 8.2: The South Australian Non-Prescribed Areas surface watersustainable diversion limit (SDL) resource unit, a planning unit within the Basin Plan’s South Australian Murray Region water resource plan area.



Figure 8.3: Non-prescribed surface water management zone map

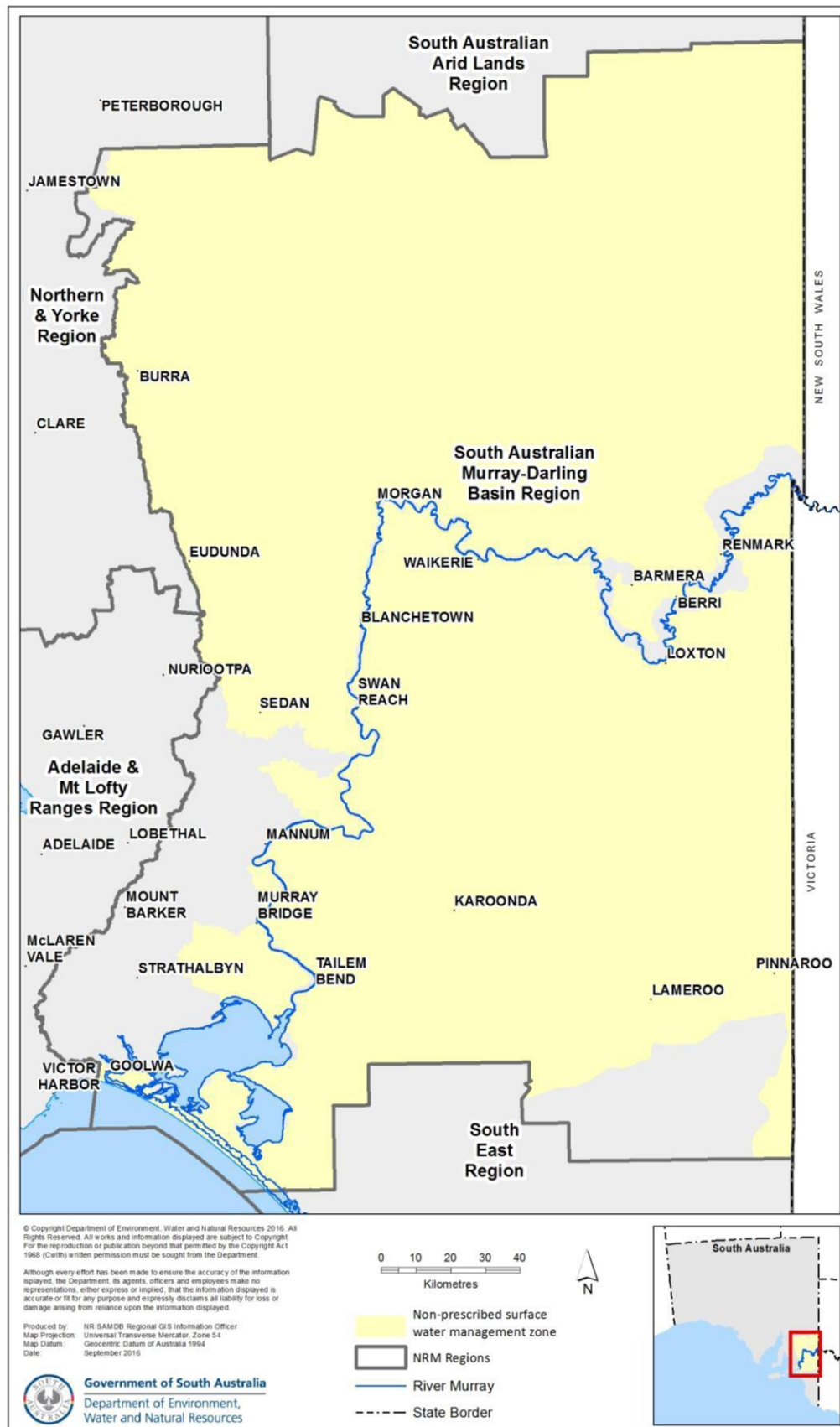


Figure 8.4: Sub-catchment zone map

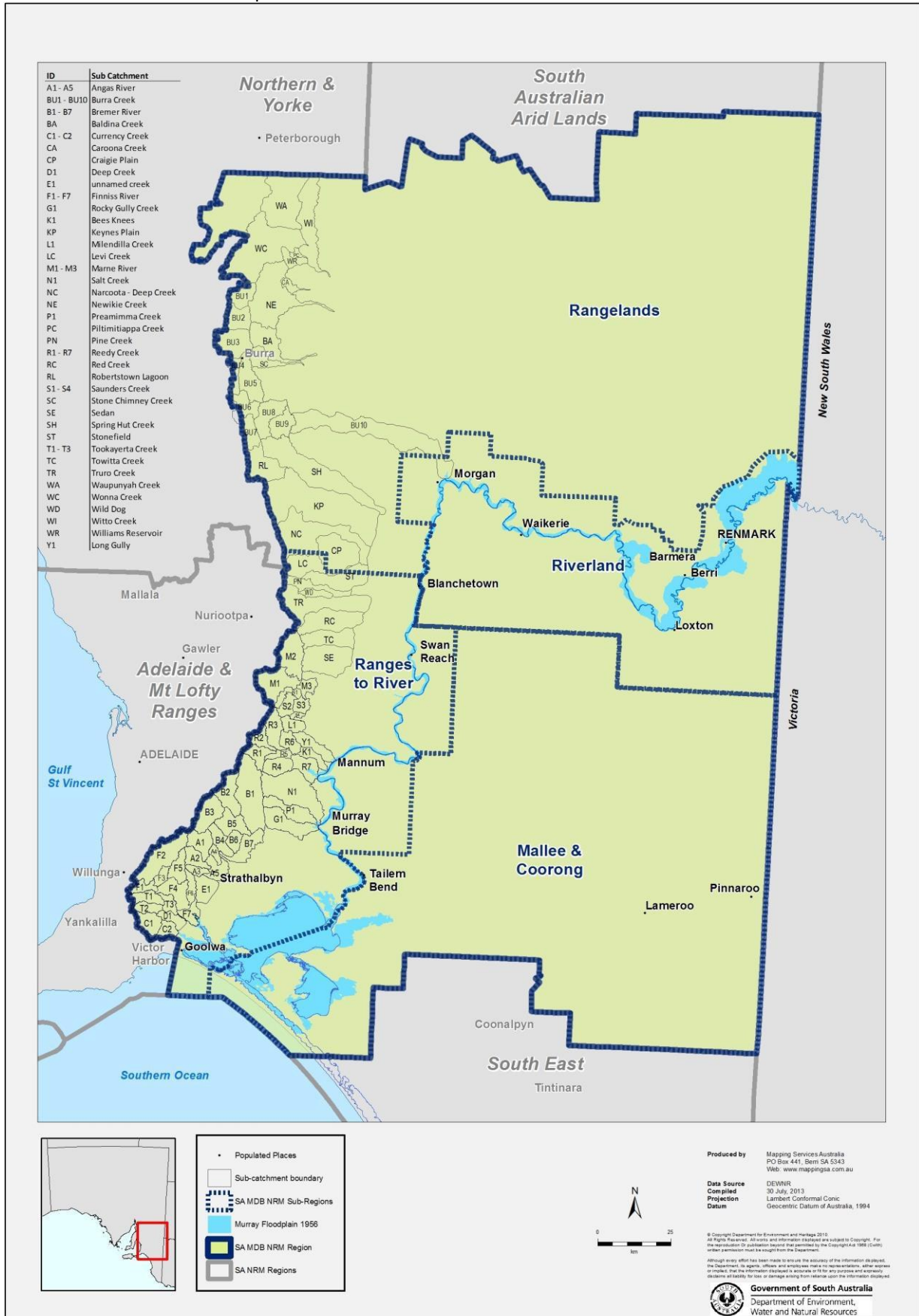


Table 8.2: Sub-catchment zone data

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Catchment	Sub-catchment zone code	Sub-catchment zone area (km ²)	Average annual rainfall (mm)	Average May-November rainfall (mm)	Average May-Nov runoff (10% of May - Nov rainfall) (mm)	30% of May-November runoff (mm)	Sub-catchment dam capacity limit (ML)	Unit threshold flow rate (L/s/km ²)
Baldina Creek	BA	99	415	306	31	9	909	1
Burra Creek—Razorback	BU1	53	420	309	31	9	491	1
Burra Creek—Mount Bryan TS	BU2	64	440	330	33	10	629	1
Burra Creek—Firewood Creek	BU3	99	462	347	35	10	1,031	1
Burra Creek—Springbank Valley	BU4	40	462	346	35	10	415	1
Burra Creek—Upper Burra Creek	BU5	90	439	325	32	10	876	1
Burra Creek—Logan Creek	BU6	66	473	356	36	11	700	1
Burra Creek—Lagoon Hill	BU7	48	473	356	36	11	510	1
Burra Creek—Worlds End	BU8	83	315	223	22	7	553	1
Burra Creek—Mid Burra Creek	BU9	61	315	223	22	7	409	1
Burra Creek—Lower Burra Creek	BU10	335	235	157	16	5	1,583	1
Caroona Creek	CA	19	261	181	18	5	104	1
Craigie Plain	CP	145	303	209	21	6	910	1
Keynes Plain	KP	468	321	225	23	7	3,163	1
Levi Creek	LC	90	442	327	33	10	888	1
Narcoota - Deep Creek	NC	248	380	269	27	8	1,999	1
Newikie Creek	NE	248	415	306	31	9	2,274	1
Piltimitiappa Creek	PC	10	235	148	15	4	45	1

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Catchment	Sub-catchment zone code	Sub-catchment zone area (km ²)	Average annual rainfall (mm)	Average May-November rainfall (mm)	Average May-Nov runoff (10% of May - Nov rainfall) (mm)	30% of May-November runoff (mm)	Sub-catchment dam capacity limit (ML)	Unit threshold flow rate (L/s/km ²)
Pine Creek	PN	58	362	258	26	8	452	1
Red Creek	RC	135	380	273	27	8	1,110	1
Robertstown Lagoon	RL	107	476	352	35	11	1,130	1
Stone Chimney Creek	SC	51	396	283	28	8	436	1
Sedan	SE	152	412	304	30	9	1,387	1
Spring Hut Creek	SH	280	314	219	22	7	1,842	1
Stonefield	ST	119	342	242	24	7	860	1
Towitta Creek	TC	94	363	263	26	8	745	1
Truro Creek	TR	194	400	291	29	9	1,693	1
Waupunyah Creek	WA	221	264	168	17	5	1,116	1
Wonna Creek	WC	329	395	288	29	9	2,847	1
Wild Dog	WD	26	354	254	25	8	197	1
Witto Creek	WI	164	248	164	16	5	808	1
Williams Reservoir	WR	30	261	181	18	5	162	1
Marne River	M1	113	619	482	48	14	1,631	2
Marne River	M2	109	499	389	39	12	1,270	1.5
Marne River	M3	28	373	291	29	9	248	1.5
Saunders Creek	S1	25	488	380	38	11	291	1.5
Saunders Creek	S2	33	474	369	37	11	366	1.5

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Catchment	Sub-catchment zone code	Sub-catchment zone area (km ²)	Average annual rainfall (mm)	Average May-November rainfall (mm)	Average May-Nov runoff (10% of May - Nov rainfall) (mm)	30% of May-November runoff (mm)	Sub-catchment dam capacity limit (ML)	Unit threshold flow rate (L/s/km ²)
Saunders Creek	S3	26	379	296	30	9	228	1.5
Saunders Creek	S4	8	391	305	30	9	77	1.5
Milendella Creek	L1	37	412	321	32	10	352	1.5
Long Gully	Y1	58	364	284	28	9	490	1.5
Bees Knees	K1	41	364	284	28	9	346	1.5
Reedy Creek	R1	44	590	461	46	14	606	1.5
Reedy Creek	R2	38	599	468	47	14	531	1.5
Reedy Creek	R3	66	533	416	42	12	821	1.5
Reedy Creek	R4	51	421	328	33	10	506	1.5
Reedy Creek	R5	22	446	348	35	10	234	1.5
Reedy Creek	R6	33	403	314	31	9	316	1.5
Reedy Creek	R7	57	360	280	28	8	480	1.5
Salt Creek	N1	201	363	283	28	8	1,710	1.5
Preamimma Creek	P1	73	359	280	28	8	609	1.5
Rocky Gully Creek	G1	99	362	283	28	8	843	1.5
Bremer River	B1	200	496	386	39	12	2,315	2
Bremer River	B2	78	637	497	50	15	1,168	3
Bremer River	B3	86	715	558	56	17	1,438	3.5
Bremer River	B4	45	572	446	45	13	606	3

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Catchment	Sub-catchment zone code	Sub-catchment zone area (km ²)	Average annual rainfall (mm)	Average May-November rainfall (mm)	Average May-Nov runoff (10% of May - Nov rainfall) (mm)	30% of May-November runoff (mm)	Sub-catchment dam capacity limit (ML)	Unit threshold flow rate (L/s/km ²)
Bremer River	B5	64	539	421	42	13	808	3
Bremer River	B6	29	478	373	37	11	321	3
Bremer River	B7	68	410	320	32	10	650	3
Angas River	A1	62	714	557	56	17	1,039	4
Angas River	A2	39	719	561	56	17	658	4
Angas River	A3	20	650	507	51	15	303	4
Angas River	A4	16	563	439	44	13	212	4
Angas River	A5	44	505	394	39	12	523	4
Sandergrrove	E1	56	510	398	40	12	673	1.5
Finniss River	F1	28	806	629	63	19	526	7.5
Finniss River	F2	142	813	634	63	19	2,701	7.5
Finniss River	F3	23	804	627	63	19	431	7.5
Finniss River	F4	71	641	500	50	15	1,059	7.5
Finniss River	F5	46	783	611	61	18	842	7
Finniss River	F6	29	591	461	46	14	407	4
Finniss River	F7	36	475	371	37	11	398	7.5
Tookayerta Creek	T1	42	803	626	63	19	786	7.5
Tookayerta Creek	T2	33	798	622	62	19	622	7.5
Tookayerta Creek	T3	25	658	514	51	15	391	7.5

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Catchment	Sub-catchment zone code	Sub-catchment zone area (km ²)	Average annual rainfall (mm)	Average May-November rainfall (mm)	Average May-Nov runoff (10% of May - Nov rainfall) (mm)	30% of May-November runoff (mm)	Sub-catchment dam capacity limit (ML)	Unit threshold flow rate (L/s/km ²)
Deep Creek	D1	34	579	452	45	14	459	7
Currency Creek	C1	58	737	575	57	17	993	7
Currency Creek	C2	32	596	465	46	14	442	7

8.4. Water affecting activity definitions

Terms that are defined in the Act have the meaning as given by the Act. Definitions given for such terms in this section are provided for information, and the definition given in the Act takes precedence in the event of inconsistency.

Allotment: has the same meaning as in the *Real Property Act 1886*.

Ambient underground water: in relation to draining or discharging water into a well, means the underground water that occurs at the proposed site of injection in the relevant aquifer, prior to the commencement of the proposed drainage or discharge of water into a well.

Annual exceedance probability (AEP): the probability that a given flow or rainfall event will be exceeded in any one year.

Average recurrence interval (ARI): the average value of the periods between exceedances of a given flow or rainfall event.

Catching dam: a dam, wall or other structure placed on or constructed across a watercourse or drainage path for the purpose of holding back and storing the natural flow of that watercourse or the surface water flowing along that drainage path.

Catchment area: the catchment area of a particular point means all of the land, determined by natural topographic features, from which runoff has the potential to naturally drain to that point.

Community Wastewater Management System (CWMS): an effluent collection, treatment and disposal/reuse system for a community.

Contaminants (and indicators of contaminants): may include, but are not limited to, nutrients, metals, biological organisms (for example, *Escherichia coli*), temperature, dissolved oxygen, colour, turbidity, suspended sediments, leachate, hydrocarbons, and litter.

Desilting: the removal of unconsolidated material deposited in a dam since construction, or material deposited since the dam was previously desilted.

Detention basin: a pond or basin constructed for the temporary detention of water to provide time for suspended sediments and other heavy pollutants to settle before discharge into a watercourse, lake, or other water storage, and/or to regulate the rate and volume of water discharged.

Domestic wastewater: has the same meaning as in section 3(1) of the Act, meaning water used in the disposal of human waste, and water used for personal washing, and water used for washing clothes or dishes, and water used in a swimming pool.

Drainage path: the path that surface water naturally flows along over land.

Effluent: has the same meaning as in section 3(1) of the Act, meaning domestic wastewater or industrial wastewater.

Environmental water requirements: those water requirements that must be met in order to sustain the ecological values of ecosystems that depend on the water resource, including their processes and biodiversity, at a low level of risk.

Geomorphic characteristics: features of a landform or landscape including, but not limited to, bed and banks of a watercourse, floodplain of a watercourse or lake, cliffs, soils, rocks and other mineral forms.

Groundwater access trench (GAT): shallow trenches excavated to allow direct access to underground water.

Headworks: any assembly on top of a well and located between the well casing and the water delivery system.

Holding dam: a dam that is not constructed across a watercourse and is primarily designed to hold water from a source other than the catchment area of the dam. Other water sources may include, but are not limited to, underground water and water diverted or pumped from a watercourse or drainage path that is not in the catchment area of the dam. Holding dams may capture a limited volume of surface water from the catchment area of the dam (up to 5% of its total capacity).

Hydrologically continuous: two or more points in the landscape directly connected by the same drainage path or watercourse.

Industrial wastewater: has the same meaning as in section 3(1) of the Act, meaning water (not being domestic wastewater) that has been used in the course of carrying on a business (including water used in the watering or irrigation of plants) that has been allowed to run to waste or has been disposed of or has been collected for disposal.

Non-prescribed surface water management zone: the area identified as the non-prescribed surface water management zone in Figure 8.3

Property: an allotment or contiguous allotments owned or occupied by the same person, persons or body, and operated as a single unit. Allotments will be considered to be contiguous if they abut at any point, or are separated only by a road, street, lane, footway, court, alley, railway, thoroughfare, easement, right-of-way, watercourse, channel or a reserve or similar open space.

Review Committee: *The Committee established for the purpose of the Groundwater (Border Agreement) Act 1985.*

Stream order: a method of classifying the size of a part of a watercourse, based on the hierarchy of connecting watercourse segments. The Strahler stream ordering system is used in this plan. The most upstream part of a watercourse is a first order stream. Two first order watercourses join together to become a second order watercourse. Two second order watercourses join together to become a third order watercourse and so on. For the purposes of determining stream order for this plan, the network of watercourses is defined in the basis of current 1:50,000 topographic maps produced by the State Government.

Structure (in relation to a body of water or watercourse): something built or constructed, including, but not limited to, a ford, causeway, culvert, fence, jetty, boat mooring, weir or retaining wall.

Sub-catchment zone: a zone defining the area within which the total allowable dam volume is limited. The zone boundary is based upon the sub-catchment boundary, with adjustments to align the sub-catchment boundary to the nearest practicable allotment boundaries. These zones are shown in Figure 8.4.

Threshold flow rate: the flow rate at or below which water must not be taken, or if taken is to be returned to the same watercourse or drainage path immediately downstream of the structure, as soon as reasonably practical (in accordance with principles 41, 50 and 58). The value of the threshold flow rate for a given location is calculated in accordance with principle 42.

Transmissivity: a parameter indicating the ease of underground water flow through a metre width of aquifer section.

Unit threshold flow rate: used to determine the threshold flow rate in accordance with principle 42. The unit threshold flow rate is determined as follows:

- a) where the dam, wall or other structure lies within a sub-catchment zone as shown in Figure 8.4, the unit threshold flow rate is that given for that zone in Table 8.2, column 8; or
- b) in all other cases, the unit threshold flow rate will be determined by the relevant authority.

Water-dependent ecosystems: those parts of the environment, the species composition and natural ecological processes, that are determined by the permanent or temporary presence of flowing or standing water, above or below ground. The in-stream areas of rivers, riparian vegetation, springs, wetlands, floodplains, estuaries, lakes and aquifer ecosystems are all water-dependent ecosystems.

Natural Resources Centres

www.naturalresources.sa.gov.au/samurraydarlingbasin

Berri

PO Box 1374
2 Wade Street
Berri SA 5343
08 8580 1800

Murray Bridge

PO Box 2343
110A Mannum Road
Murray Bridge SA 5253
08 8532 9100



DRAFT SUBMISSION

Regional Manager
SA Murray-Darling NRM Board
PO Box 2343
MURRAY BRIDGE SA 5253

Dear Amy Lee

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the Draft Business and Operational Plan 2019-20 to 2021-22 prepared for the SA Murray-Darling NRM region.

It is noted that the plan is to remain operational until such time that the new Landscape SA Boards are established across the State.

Landscape Regions

Council has voiced its concerns, through the NRM Reform engagement, that the new landscape governance framework may diminish the success of programs that operate within the Barossa region, as there will be a reduction in the revenue generated from the smaller, more rural Plains and Valleys Landscape Board region.

There is also uncertainty as to the final boundaries between the existing Adelaide and Mount Lofty and SA Murray-Darling regions.

Council has written to the Minister for Environment and Water seeking clarification on the future structural arrangements for the forecast Northern Hills and Plains region. Council has indicated to the Minister that The Barossa Council is located within a peri-urban region that has more affinity with the Greater Adelaide Planning Region (as defined by the Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act). Further, the Barossa Valley is an area of distinctive cultural, economic and environmental character that has been acknowledged through the Character Preservation District.

NRM Levy

Council notes that the Minister will seek to place a cap on annual land and water levy rises, either set by an Independent body or according to the Consumer Price Index (CPI), and that Councils continue to collect land levies via council rates.

Council supports the draft Business and Operational Plan intent to increase the levy by the CPI in each of the three years.

Thank you again for providing Council with an opportunity to provide input to the finalisation of the draft Business and Operational Plan.

Yours sincerely

Gary Mavrinac
Director, Development and Environmental Services

COUNCIL
DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
HEALTH SERVICES REPORT
22 JANUARY 2019

7.5.3. DEBATE AGENDA – HEALTH SERVICES REPORT

7.5.3.1

REVIEW OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH ACT
B7635

Author: Director Development and Environmental Services

PURPOSE

To seek Council's endorsement of the submission presented to the Social Development Committee of Parliament on the review of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

- (1) Endorse the Submission provided to the Social Development Committee of Parliament on the review of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*, and
- (2) Authorise the Chief Executive Officer, or his delegate, to advise the Social Development Committee of Parliament of Council's resolution.

REPORT

Background

The *South Australian Public Health Act 2011* (the Act) is required to be reviewed after the expiry of 5 years from its commencement.

Under section 110 of the Act, the Social Development Committee of Parliament, as the designated committee, is required to undertake the Review.

Introduction

The Social Development Committee commenced the review of the Act in October 2017, seeking comment by Monday, 14 January 2019.

The terms of the Review are provided in Attachment 1.

Discussion

Due to timing of the Review, Council Administration had prepared and submitted a draft Submission by the closing date. A copy of the Submission is provided in Attachment 2.

The Submission focussed primarily on Part 3, Division 4 and Part 4, Division 2 of the Act, and its intent to deliver on the Objects of the Act.

The intent of this Report is to seek Council's endorsement of the Submission or make any amendments. The Social Development Committee will be subsequently advised of Council's resolution.

In addition to the written Submission, Council officers also participated in forums conducted by both SA Health and the Local Government Association to provide input to the Review.

Summary and Conclusion

The Social Development Committee is undertaking a review of the operation of the South Australian Public Health Act 2011 Act, with Submissions closing on 14 January 2019.

ATTACHMENTS OR OTHER SUPPORTING REFERENCES

Attachment 1 – S110 Review of the Act
Attachment 2 – Council Draft Submission

COMMUNITY PLAN / CORPORATE PLAN / LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Community Plan



Health and Wellbeing

Corporate Plan

- 4.1 Deliver and promote health and wellbeing initiatives in line with the Public Health Plan.

Legislative Requirements

South Australian Public Health Act 2011

FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Financial Management

Nil

Risk Management

Nil

COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Nil



Under section 110 of the *Public Health Act 2011* the Social Development Committee, as the designated committee, is required to undertake a review of the operation of the Act.

The terms of the inquiry are set out in the Act follows.

S110—Review of Act

- (1) The Social Development Committee of Parliament must review the operation of this Act as soon as practicable after the expiry of 5 years from its commencement.
- (2) The Social Development Committee must ensure that, as part of the review, reasonable steps are taken to seek submissions from—
 - (a) State agencies that have an interest in public health; and
 - (b) the local government sector; and
 - (c) relevant industry, health and community organisations,(but may otherwise conduct the review in such manner as it thinks fit under the *Parliamentary Committees Act 1991*).

The review will consider if, in the first 5 years since commencement of the Act, the objects as set out in S4(1)(a)-(j) have been achieved, including if the powers, structures and tools established under the Act have been effective in providing the framework to achieve the objectives in promoting, preserving and protecting the public health of South Australians.

The Committee is inviting written submissions to the review.

Any organisation, or person, wanting to make a written submission is invited to do so by Monday 14 January 2019.

Please address written submissions and enquiries to:

**The Secretary, Social Development Committee,
GPO Box 572,
Adelaide 5001**

or e-mail to: sdcc@parliament.sa.gov.au

A copy of the Act and additional information on the Committee and making a submission is available at www.parliament.sa.gov.au/sdc

Further Information:

Robyn Schutte
Secretary, Social Development Committee

Ph: 08 8237 9416 [Email: sdc@parliament.sa.gov.au](mailto:sdcc@parliament.sa.gov.au)



The Barossa Council

Reference: HPE B7635, 19/1882

14 January 2019

The Secretary
Social Development Committee
GPO Box 572
ADELAIDE SA 5001

via e-mail: sdcc@parliament.sa.gov.au

REVIEW OF PUBLIC HEALTH ACT

Thank you for providing the opportunity to comment in the review of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*.

Overall, The Barossa Council has found operating under the *South Australian Public Health Act* (the Act) to not be too onerous or complex when compared to the previous statute. However, it has been the obligation to prepare a Regional Public Health Plan and its associated components that have presented the newest challenges.

Our Submission focuses primarily on Part 3, Division 4 and Part 4, Division 2 of the Act, and its intent to deliver on the Objects of the Act.

Part 3, Division 4 - Council

Pursuant to Section 37 of the Act, a council is the Local Public Health Authority for its area, and accordingly, councils are conferred certain functions:

- a) *to take action to preserve, protect and promote public health within its area;*
- b) *to cooperate with other authorities involved in the administration of this Act;*
- c) *to ensure that adequate sanitation measures are in place in its area;*
- d) *insofar as is reasonably practicable, to have adequate measures in place within its area to ensure that activities do not adversely affect public health;*
- e) *to identify risks to public health within its area;*

43-51 Tanunda Road (PO Box 867)
Nuriootpa SA 5355

Phone (08) 8563 8444
Email: barossa@barossa.sa.gov.au
ABN: 47 749 871 215

www.barossa.sa.gov.au



- f) as necessary, to ensure that remedial action is taken to reduce or eliminate adverse impacts or risks to public health;
- g) to assess activities and development, or proposed activities or development, within its area in order to determine and respond to public health impacts (or potential public health impacts);
- h) to provide, or support the provision of, educational information about public health and to provide or support activities within its area to preserve, protect or promote public health;
- i) such other functions assigned to the council by this Act.

These functions are consistent with the 'Functions of a Council' as listed in section 7 the Local Government Act 1999:

- a) to plan at the local and regional level for the development and future requirements of its area;
- b) to provide services and facilities that benefit its area, its ratepayers and residents, and visitors to its area (including general public services or facilities (including electricity, gas and water services, and waste collection, control or disposal services or facilities), health, welfare or community services or facilities, and cultural or recreational services or facilities);
- c) to provide for the welfare, well-being and interests of individuals and groups within its community;
- d) to take measures to protect its area from natural and other hazards and to mitigate the effects of such hazards;
- e) to manage, develop, protect, restore, enhance and conserve the environment in an ecologically sustainable manner, and to improve amenity;
- f) to provide infrastructure for its community and for development within its area (including infrastructure that helps to protect any part of the local or broader community from any hazard or other event, or that assists in the management of any area);
- g) to promote its area and to provide an attractive climate and locations for the development of business, commerce, industry and tourism;
- h) to establish or support organisations or programs that benefit people in its area or local government generally;
- i) to manage and, if appropriate, develop, public areas vested in, or occupied by, the council;
- j) to manage, improve and develop resources available to the council;
- k) to undertake other functions and activities conferred by or under an Act.

Most of what Council does on a day to day basis provides for improved health and wellbeing for the community, through its various service deliveries (i.e. public infrastructure, parks and gardens, roads, built environment, libraries and other services).

The first iteration of our Regional Public Health Plan primarily captured the 'business as usual' type actions, acknowledging that the councils had limited capacity and resources to make the Plan more strategically focused on regional health priorities.

As a Public Health Authority, it is fair to say that councils are still developing their understanding of the requirements of being a Local Public Health Authority, or providing direct attention to these requirements.

Governance framework

Establishing an effective governance framework to oversee the public health functions is also seen as a barrier. Councils have a number of options, including:

Informal

- Internal staff resources
- Working groups/Collaboration

Formal

- Committee (Section 51 of the Local Government Act)
- Council subsidiary (Section 42 of the Local Government Act)
- Regional subsidiary (Section 43 of the Local Government Act)

In addition, there are emerging governance opportunities such as Joint Planning Arrangement under the *Planning, Development and Infrastructure Act 2016* (PDI Act), which allows a group of councils to establish a Joint Planning Board (JPB), being a body corporate, which has the capacity to undertake a range of Local Government functions in addition to land use planning.

The Pilot Program (coordinated by the Department of Planning, Transport and Infrastructure in 2017-18) identified a band approach to the functions that a JPB could undertake. The bands do not have a legislative status but include:

- Band 1 –** Functions under the PDI Act including development of a Regional Plan, Assessment Panels, Regional Assessment, Code amendments, Infrastructure Agreements, and planning and building compliance.
- Band 2 –** Other Local Government functions – planning and/or delivery such as open space and heritage planning, environmental and community planning, local road network planning, economic development, shared waste management, community services, public and environmental health and local infrastructure delivery.
- Band 3 –** Functions delegated by State Government agencies – planning and/or delivery including integrated planning across Agencies, State infrastructure planning, arterial transport planning, natural resource management, environmental protection and licensing, education and health services, and delivery of integrated projects.

Fundamentally, the functions and powers of a JPB are assigned under the PDI Act or any other Act or conferred under the terms of the relevant Planning Agreement.

It is suggested that the Committee investigate the need to amend the Act to formally allow a JPB to consider public health planning issues in the preparation of the Regional Plan pursuant to the PDI Act.

Health in All Policies

The 'health in all policies' approach has also been a challenge when seeking to engage with those professions that do not necessarily see themselves as being responsible for public health (i.e. engineering, asset management).

The experience of our region, has shown that the success of the planning process has been dependent on having 'champions' within each of the four participating councils.

Part 4, Division 2 - Regional Public Health Plans

One of the complexities of Local Government is the requirement to prepare a myriad of Plans under various State legislation. Each Plan has its own key objectives that they need to achieve.

For example:

Pursuant to section 122 of the *Local Government Act 1999*, councils are required to develop and adopt Plans (which may take various forms) for the management of its area, to be called collectively **Strategic Management Plans**.

Pursuant to section 51 of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*, a council or a group of councils, must prepare and maintain a Plan for the purposes of the operations of the council or councils under this Act (a **Regional Public Health Plan**).

Pursuant to section 16 of the *Disability Inclusion Act 2018*, there is to be a **Disability Access and Inclusion Plan** for each State Authority. State Authority includes a local council constituted under the Local Government Act.

The planning processes under each statute is complex and the preparation of the Regional Public Health Plan (RPHP) competes with other council Plans for resources and priority.

The approach to public health planning has been evolving since the introduction of the Act in 2011. Early expectations have seen the first generation of RPHP primarily gather data relating to the health status and health determinants of their local communities. This intended to gain understanding of specific local health needs, and for the basis for targeted health planning actions.

While councils went about preparing their RPHP, many questions arose through various SA Health and Local Government Association (LGA) forums seeking clarity around the public health planning process. For example, why is it important? What is meant to be different? What are we specifically meant to do?

As councils are about to embark on the five year review of their RPHP pursuant to Section 51(19), the clarity on what the RPHP seeks to achieve is still not certain. However, it is considered that the release of the new State Public Health Plan will provide a better framework in which to review/update a RPHP.

Better integration

Considerable amount of discussion has been held since the Act commenced in how to better integrate public health planning within existing planning processes, despite the fact that Section 51 (17) of the Act allows this to occur.

51(17) A council may undertake the processes set out in the preceding subsections in conjunction with the preparation and adoption of its strategic management plans under section 122 of the Local Government Act 1999 (and may, if the council thinks fit, incorporate a regional public health plan into its strategic management plans under that Act).

The background paper "Integration of Regional Public Health Plans into Local Government Strategic Management Plans in South Australia" prepared by Stuart Boyd (November 2016) discusses the opportunity for the integration. The approach to public health planning by councils across the State was summarised by SA Health in 2014, as shown in the table.

	Metropolitan	Rural	Total
Single Council	10	10	20
Multiple Councils	2	9	11
Total	12	19	31

Boyd noted that there is more likelihood for integration with councils' Strategic Plans where a single council has prepared a RPHP, than those that involved multiple councils. While Danny Broderick (December 2016) noted in 'Rapid Desktop Scoping of the State of Integrated Planning' that only two councils had opted to fully integrate public health planning issues in their section 122 planning processes.

Council would be supportive of having the Act being more explicit for councils to integrate public health issues into the Strategic Management Plans prepared under section 122 of the Local Government Act, rather than being discretionary; and forgo the need to have a separate RPHP in the suite of existing Strategic Management Plans.

For this reason Council supports the LGA position to:

"Amend Section 51(17), which could state that, for councils incorporating their Regional Public Health Plans into their Strategic Management Plans, the provisions of section 51(19) of the Act do not apply and are instead replaced with the provisions of section 122 (4)(b) of the Local Government Act. This allows for synchronising the timing of public health planning and reviews with the timing of section 122 of the Local Government Act planning processes".

Health Partners

The role of Public Health Partner Authorities to support councils to deliver results in areas of regional public health priority is acknowledged, however this has been one of the key challenges for the councils in our region, and possibly others.

Under the Act, the Minister may declare an entity to be a Public Health Partner Authority.

SA Health website identifies that "Public Health Partner Authorities are established with the intention that these agencies make a tangible contribution to population health and wellbeing, and may include Government agencies, the non-Government sector, Universities, and private sector enterprises".

The Act is silent on who is responsible for identifying and establishing a Public Health Partner Authority. The decision to become a Public Health Partner Authority is entirely voluntary. To our knowledge, a Public Health Partner Authority has not been established within the Local Government sector.

If established a Public Health Partner Authority has certain obligations under the Act and the RPHP:

Section 51 (18) A Regional Public Health Plan may, by agreement with the Public Health Partner Authority, provide for a Public Health Partner Authority to take responsibility for undertaking any Strategy, or for attaining any priority or goal, under the Plan.

Section 51 (22) A Public Health Partner Authority must, when performing a function that is relevant to the State Public Health Plan or a Regional Public Health Plan, insofar as is relevant and reasonable, have regard to the provision of the Plans.

Without a formal Public Health Partner Authority, the relationship between Local Government and other sectors of health and wellbeing is arbitrary, which may result in poorer delivery of health and wellbeing programs across a region.

Monitoring and Reporting

On a two yearly basis, the Act (section 52) requires councils to prepare a Report that contains a comprehensive assessment of the extent to which the Council has succeeded in implementing its Regional Public Health Plan to the Chief Public Health Officer.

To date, councils have completed two reporting periods (2014-2016; 2016-2018).

The Act is silent on the nature of the Report, though the Chief Public Health Officer may issue Guidelines to assist in preparation.

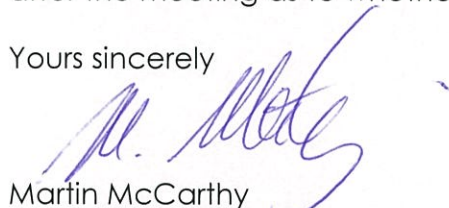
In its first Report, our region provided a comprehensive account of all activities undertaken by the four councils, either collaboratively or individually. It is fair to say that this Report covered much of the 'business as usual' activities and programs undertaken by Local Government, which may question the meaningfulness of the Report in terms of delivering on the Objects of the Act.

With the maturity of the State and Regional Public Health Plans, there is capacity to build on the health indicators developed by SA Health (SA Public Health Indicators Framework 2018). The adoption of health indicators relevant to Local Government will enable councils to focus resources on the elements of regional public health that they have the most control or influence over.

Once again, thank you for the opportunity to provide comment into the Committee's review of the *South Australian Public Health Act 2011*. Should you require any clarification or further information please do not hesitate to contact Gary Mavrinac, Director Development and Environmental Services on 8563 8480 or email gmavrinac@barossa.sa.gov.au.

Please note that this Submission has not been formally endorsed by The Barossa Council. The Council is due to meet on 22 January 2019. Confirmation will be sent after the meeting as to whether there are any changes to the submission.

Yours sincerely



Martin McCarthy

Chief Executive Officer